





Gate

**Harkness, Albert.** Series of Latin Text-Books. 12mo:

An Introductory Latin Book, intended as an Elementary Drill-Book on the Inflections and Principles of the Language.

Arnold's First Latin Book.

Second Latin Book.

Progressive Exercises.

A Complete Course for the First Year. New edition.

A Latin Grammar, for Schools and Colleges.

A Latin Grammar, for Schools and Colleges. Revised edition. 1881.

The Elements of Latin Grammar, for Schools.

A Latin Reader, intended as a companion to the author's Latin Grammar.

A Latin Reader. With Exercises.

A New Latin Reader. With References, Suggestions, Notes, and Vocabulary

*STANDARD CLASSICAL TEXT-BOOKS.*

---

**Harkness, Albert.** Series of Latin Text-Books. 12mo:

A Practical Introduction to Latin Composition. For Schools and Colleges.  
Cæsar's Commentaries on the Gallic War. With Notes, Dictionary, etc.  
New Pictorial Edition.

Preparatory Course in Latin Prose Authors, comprising Four Books of  
Cæsar's Gallic War, Sallust's Catiline, and Eight Orations of Cicero.  
With Notes, Illustrations, a Map of Gaul, and a Special Dictionary. New  
Pictorial Edition.

Sallust's Catiline. With Notes and a Special Dictionary.

Cicero's Select Orations. With Notes, etc.

The Same, with Notes and Dictionary.

This series has received the unqualified commendation of many of the  
most eminent classical professors and teachers in our country, and is already in  
use in every State of the Union, and, indeed, in nearly all our leading classical  
institutions of every grade, both of school and college.

**Herbermann's** Sallust's Jugurthine War.

**Horace.** See LINCOLN.

**Johnson, E. A.** Cicero's Select Orations. With Notes. 12mo.

**Latin Speaker.** See SEWALL.

**Lincoln, John L.** Horace. With Notes, etc. 12mo.

— — Livy. With Notes, Map, etc. 12mo.

— — Ovid.

— — Same, with Notes and Vocabulary.

**Lindsay, T. B.** Cornelius Nepos. With Notes, Vocabulary, Index, and Exer-  
cises. Illustrated. 12mo.

— — Same, for Sight-Reading.

**Lord's** Cicero's Lælius.

**Quintilian.** See FRIEZE.

**Quintus Curtius Rufus.** See CROSBY, W. H.

**Sallust.** See BUTLER and STURGUS, HARKNESS, and HERBERMANN.

**Sewall, Frank.** Latin Speaker. Easy Dialogues, and other Selections for Mem-  
orizing and Declaiming in the Latin Language. 12mo.

**Spencer, J. A.** Cæsar's Commentaries. With Notes, etc. 12mo.

**Thacher, Thomas A.** Cicero's de Officiis. Three Books, with Notes and Con-  
spectus. 12mo.

**Tyler, W. S.** Germania and Agricola of Tacitus. With Notes, etc. 12mo

— — Histories of Tacitus. With Notes. 12mo.

**Vergil.** See FRIEZE.

## GREEK.

**Adams, F. A.** Greek Prepositions.

**Anabasis.** See BOISE and OWEN.

**Antigone.** See SMEAD.

**Arnold T. K.** First Greek Book. Edited by SPENCER. 12mo.



J. M. Spinello



Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2007 with funding from  
Microsoft Corporation

A

# NEW LATIN READER

WITH

EXERCISES IN LATIN COMPOSITION

INTENDED AS A

COMPANION TO THE AUTHOR'S LATIN GRAMMAR.

WITH

REFERENCES, SUGGESTIONS, NOTES  
AND VOCABULARIES.

BY

ALBERT HARKNESS, PH. D., LL. D.,  
PROFESSOR IN BROWN UNIVERSITY.

Adapted to the Revised Grammar.



NEW YORK  
D. APPLETON AND COMPANY  
1, 3, AND 5 BOND STREET  
LONDON: CAXTON HOUSE, PATERNOSTER SQUARE  
1889

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1865, by  
ALBERT HARKNESS,  
In the Clerk's Office of the District Court of Rhode Island.

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1875, by  
D. APPLETON & COMPANY,  
In the office of the Librarian of Congress, at Washington.

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1877, by  
ALBERT HARKNESS,  
In the office of the Librarian of Congress, at Washington.

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1882, by  
ALBERT HARKNESS,  
In the office of the Librarian of Congress, at Washington.



PA 2095

H3

1889

MAIN

## PREFACE.



THE new Latin Reader now offered to the public is designed to furnish the learner a short, easy, and progressive introduction to reading and writing Latin. It is at once a Latin Reader and an Exercise Book in Latin Composition.

The author's full course of Latin study embraces in its first stage the Introductory Latin Book, and in its second the Grammar, Reader, and Latin Composition. In that course, the Reader published several years since will still retain its place. The present work belongs to a shorter course, and has been prepared expressly for the accommodation of those schools which are obliged to dispense with the Introductory Latin Book. It aims to furnish the pupil in a single volume a sufficient companion to the Latin Grammar. It comprises Reading Lessons, Exercises in Writing Latin, Suggestions to the Learner, Notes, a Latin-English, and an English-Latin Vocabulary.

Part First presents a progressive series of exercises illustrative of grammatical forms, inflections, and rules. These exercises are intended to accompany the

learner from the very outset in his progress through the Grammar, and thus to furnish him the constant luxury of using the knowledge which he is acquiring. The Latin has been carefully selected from classical authors.

Part Second illustrates connected discourse, and comprises Fables, Anecdotes, and History. Exercises in writing Latin are inserted at convenient intervals.

The Suggestions to the Learner are intended to direct the unskilful efforts of the beginner, and thus to enable him to do for himself much which would otherwise require the aid of his teacher. They aim to point out to him the *process* by which he may most readily and surely reach the meaning and the structure of a Latin sentence, and then to teach him to embody that meaning in clear idiomatic English. Experience has abundantly shown the need of such directions. The beginner's first efforts to solve the problem presented by a Latin sentence are too often little better than a series of unsuccessful conjectures, while his first translations are purely mechanical renderings, with little regard either to the thought of his author or to the proprieties of his mother-tongue.

The Notes aim to furnish such collateral information as will enable the learner to appreciate the subject matter of his reading lessons, and such special aid as will enable him to surmount real and untried difficulties.

In the Vocabularies, the aim has been to give to

each word the particular meanings which occur in this work, without omitting, however, its essential and leading signification.

In connection with this statement of the design and plan of the work, the author desires to make his grateful acknowledgments to the classical instructors who have received his previous works with such marked favor, and have used them with such fidelity and skill. To their hands this volume is now respectfully committed.

BROWN UNIVERSITY, July, 1877.



# CONTENTS.

---

## PART FIRST.

### GRAMMATICAL EXERCISES.

Lesson	Page
I. FIRST DECLENSION OF NOUNS. . . . .	1
II. SECOND DECLENSION OF NOUNS. . . . .	2
III. FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES. . . . .	4
IV. THIRD DECLENSION OF NOUNS. — CLASS I. . . . .	6
V. THIRD DECLENSION OF NOUNS. — CLASS II. . . . .	7
VI. THIRD DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES. . . . .	9
VII. FOURTH AND FIFTH DECLENSIONS. . . . .	10
VIII. COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES. . . . .	11
IX. PRONOUNS. — VERB SUM. . . . .	12
X. PRONOUNS. — VERB SUM, continued. . . . .	15
XI. FIRST CONJUGATION. — ACTIVE VOICE. . . . .	16
XII. FIRST CONJUGATION. — PASSIVE VOICE. . . . .	18
XIII. SECOND CONJUGATION. — ACTIVE VOICE. . . . .	19
XIV. SECOND CONJUGATION. — PASSIVE VOICE. . . . .	20
XV. THIRD CONJUGATION. — ACTIVE VOICE. . . . .	22
XVI. THIRD CONJUGATION. — PASSIVE VOICE. . . . .	23
XVII. FOURTH CONJUGATION. — ACTIVE VOICE. . . . .	24
XVIII. FOURTH CONJUGATION. — PASSIVE VOICE. . . . .	25
XIX. VERBS IN <i>IO</i> OF THE THIRD CONJUGATION. . . . .	27
XX. DEPONENT VERBS. . . . .	28
XXI. PERIPHRASTIC CONJUGATION. . . . .	29
XXII. USE OF THE ACCUSATIVE. . . . .	30

Lesson	Page
XXIII. USE OF THE DATIVE AND GENITIVE. . . . .	32
XXIV. USE OF THE ABLATIVE. . . . .	33
XXV. USE OF THE ABLATIVE, continued. . . . .	34
XXVI. AGREEMENT OF ADJECTIVES, PRONOUNS, AND VERBS. .	36
XXVII. USE OF THE INDICATIVE AND SUBJUNCTIVE. . . . .	37
XXVIII. USE OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE AND IMPERATIVE. . . . .	38
XXIX. USE OF THE INFINITIVE. . . . .	39

---

## PART SECOND.

### LATIN SELECTIONS.

FABLES. . . . .	41
Exercise in Writing Latin. . . . .	45
ANECDOTES. . . . .	45
Exercise in Writing Latin. . . . .	51
ROMAN HISTORY. . . . .	52
Period I. Italian and Roman Kings. . . . .	52
Exercise in Writing Latin. . . . .	58
Period II. Roman Struggles and Conquests. . . . .	58
Exercise in Writing Latin. . . . .	64
Period III. Roman Triumphs. . . . .	65
Exercise in Writing Latin. . . . .	71
Period IV. Civil Dissensions. . . . .	72
Exercise in Writing Latin. . . . .	79
GRECIAN HISTORY. . . . .	80
Period I. Grecian Triumphs. . . . .	80
Exercise in Writing Latin. . . . .	84
Period II. Civil Wars in Greece. . . . .	84
Exercise in Writing Latin. . . . .	88
Period III. Graeco-Macedonian Empire. . . . .	89
Exercise in Writing Latin. . . . .	97
SUGGESTIONS TO THE LEARNER. . . . .	99
NOTES. . . . .	109
LATIN-ENGLISH VOCABULARY. . . . .	139
ENGLISH-LATIN VOCABULARY. . . . .	213

## EXPLANATIONS OF REFERENCES AND ABBREVIATIONS.

---

THE reference numerals in the Latin text, and in the Suggestions, refer to the author's Latin Grammar, the Revised Edition of 1881, but for the convenience of students who may have the previous edition, a table is added on page 223 giving the corresponding sections in that edition.

In the Notes and Vocabulary, the Arabic numerals refer, when enclosed in parentheses, to articles in this work; and, when not thus enclosed, to articles in the Grammar.

Roman numerals refer to the Suggestions.

The following abbreviations occur:

adj. . . . .	adjective.	lit . . . . .	literally.
adv. . . . .	adverb.	m . . . . .	masculine.
comp. . . . .	comparative.	n . . . . .	neuter.
conj. . . . .	conjunction.	part. . . . .	participle.
defect. . . . .	defective.	pass. . . . .	passive.
dep. . . . .	deponent.	plur. <i>or</i> pl. . . . .	plural.
f . . . . .	feminine.	prep . . . . .	preposition.
impers. . . . .	impersonal.	pron . . . . .	pronoun.
indec . . . . .	indeclinable.	subs . . . . .	substantive.
interj. . . . .	interjection.	superl. . . . .	superlative.
irreg. . . . .	irregular.		

STATEMENT OF EXPENSES AND RECEIPTS

FOR THE YEAR ENDING 1900

The following statement shows the receipts and disbursements of the Board of Trustees for the year ending 1900. The receipts were \$1,000.00 and the disbursements were \$1,000.00. The balance on hand at the beginning of the year was \$1,000.00 and at the end of the year was \$1,000.00.

Receipts: \$1,000.00  
Disbursements: \$1,000.00  
Balance on hand at beginning of year: \$1,000.00  
Balance on hand at end of year: \$1,000.00

Total Receipts \$1,000.00

Total Disbursements \$1,000.00

Item	Amount	Total
Salaries	\$500.00	\$500.00
Expenses	\$500.00	\$500.00
Interest	\$100.00	\$100.00
Depreciation	\$100.00	\$100.00
Gifts	\$100.00	\$100.00
Reserve	\$100.00	\$100.00
Other	\$100.00	\$100.00
Total	\$1,000.00	\$1,000.00

Approved: \_\_\_\_\_  
Secretary





PART FIRST.

GRAMMATICAL EXERCISES.

---

LESSON I.

PRONUNCIATION.—NOUNS.—FIRST DECLENSION.

1. *Lesson from the Grammar.*

1. One of the three Methods of Pronunciation.<sup>1</sup>

Roman Method. — 5–8; 16–18.

English Method. — 9–14; 16–18.

Continental Method. — 15–18.

2. Nouns. — Gender, Person, etc. — 39–42; 44–47.

3. First Declension of Nouns. — 48.

NOTE.—Before reading the Latin Exercises, the pupil is expected, in every instance, to learn carefully those portions of the Grammar which are embraced in the large type of the sections designated.

2. *Translate into English.*

1. Corōnă, corōnā, corōnae,<sup>2</sup> corōnam, coronārum, corōnis, corōnas. 2. Gemmă, gemmā, gemmae, gemmam, gemmārum, gemmis, gemmas. 3. Sapientiă, amicitia,

---

<sup>1</sup> The pupil will, of course, study only the method adopted in the school.

<sup>2</sup> When the same Latin form may be found in two or more cases, the pupil is expected to give the meaning for each case. Thus *corōnae* may be in the Genitive or Dative Singular, or in the Nominative or Vocative Plural.

justitiã, gloriã. 4. Sapientiam, amicitiam, justitiam, gloriam. 5. Sapientiã, amicitia, justitiã, gloriã. 6. Scholãrum, horãrum. 7. Scholis, horis. 8. Scholas, horas.

### 3. *Translate into Latin.*

1. Friendship, friendships. 2. Of<sup>1</sup> friendship, of friendships. 3. To friendship, to friendships. 4. By friendship, by friendships. 5. Justice, by justice, of justice, to justice. 6. Wisdom, glory. 7. With wisdom, with glory. 8. To wisdom, to glory. 9. Of wisdom, of glory. 10. Of a<sup>1</sup> crown, of a gem. 11. With the<sup>1</sup> crowns, with the gems.

## LESSON II.

### SECOND DECLENSION OF NOUNS.

#### 4. *Lesson from the Grammar.*

1. Second Declension of Nouns. — 51.
2. Subject Nominative. — Rule III. 368.
3. Direct Object. — Rule V. 371.

#### 5. *Directions for Parsing.*

In parsing a Noun, Adjective, or Pronoun,

1. Name the Part of Speech to which it belongs.
2. Decline<sup>2</sup> it.
3. Give its Gender, Number, Case, &c.
4. Give its Syntax,<sup>3</sup> and the Rule for it.

<sup>1</sup> See Notes on page 109.

<sup>2</sup> Adjectives should also be compared (162).

<sup>3</sup> By the *Syntax* of a word is meant the Grammatical construction of it. Thus we give the Syntax of *puëri* under the Model, by stating that it is the subject of *ambulant*.

## 6. Model for Parsing Subjects.

Puĕrī ambŭlant, *Boys walk.*

*Puĕri* is a noun (39) of the Second Declension, as it has *i* in the Genitive Singular (47); STEM, *puĕro*. Singular: *puer, puĕri, puĕro, puĕrum, puer, puĕro*. Plural: *puĕri, puerōrum, puĕris, puĕros, puĕri, puĕris*. It is of the Masculine gender, by 42, I. 1.; is in the Nominative Plural, and is the subject of *ambŭlant*, according to Rule III.: "The Subject of a Finite Verb is put in the Nominative."

## 7. Model for Parsing Direct Objects.

Sententiām laudāt, *He praises the opinion.*

*Sententiam* is a noun (39) of the First Declension, as it has *ae* in the Genitive Singular (47); STEM, *sententia*. Singular: *sententiā, sententiae, sententiae, sententiam, sententiā, sententiā*. Plural: *sententiae, sententiārum, sententiis, sententias, sententiae, sententiis*. It is of the Feminine gender, by 48; is in the Accusative Singular; and is the Direct Object of the transitive verb *laudat*, according to Rule V.: "The Direct Object of an action is put in the Accusative."

## 8. The following verbs are added for immediate use.

Accūsāt, <i>he accuses.</i>	Accūsant, <i>they accuse.</i>
Laudāt, <i>he praises.</i>	Laudant, <i>they praise.</i>
Lībērāt, <i>he liberates.</i>	Lībĕrant, <i>they liberate.</i>

## 9. Translate into English.

- Domīnus, domīni, domīno, domīne, domīnis.
- Gener, genĕro, generōrum, genĕris.
- Servi, anni.
- Puĕri, socĕri.
- Agri, magistri.
- Templi, belli.
- Servis, annis.
- Puĕro, socĕro.
- Agrōrum, magistrōrum.
- Templa, bella.
- Corōnam laudat.<sup>1</sup>
- Puer corōnam laudat.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> On the arrangement of words, see Notes, page 109.

13. Sententiam laudant. 14. Servus puërum accūsāt.  
 15. Puer servum accūsāt. 16. Servi puëros accūsant.

**10. Translate into Latin.**

1. The slave, the slaves. 2. For the slave, for the slaves. 3. Of the slave, of the slaves. 4. Of the father-in-law, of the son-in-law. 5. For the fathers-in-law, for the sons-in-law. 6. The boys, the fields. 7. With the gift, with the gifts.

8. He liberates the slave.<sup>1</sup> 9. The son-in-law liberates the slaves. 10. They liberate the slaves. 11. The slaves praise the boy. 12. The boy praises the slave.

**LESSON III.**

**FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS OF ADJECTIVES.**

**11. Lesson from the Grammar.**

1. First and Second Declensions of Adjectives. — 148–150.  
 2. Agreement of Adjectives. — Rule XXXIV. 438.

**12. Model for Parsing Adjectives.**

*Vērae amīcītiæ, True friendships.*

*Verae* is an adjective (146) of the First and Second Declensions (147); STEM, *vera* (148, 1). Singular: N. *verus, verū, verum*; G. *veri, verae, veri*; D. *vero, verae, vero*; A. *verum, veram, verum*; V. *vere, verū, verum*; A. *vero, verā, vero*. Plural: N. *veri, verae, vera*; G. *verōrum, verārum, verōrum*; D. *veris, veris, veris*; A. *veros, veras, vera*; V. *veri, verae, vera*; A. *veris, veris, veris*. It is in

<sup>1</sup> On the arrangement of words, see Notes.

the Nominative Plural Feminine, and agrees with its noun *amicitiae*, according to Rule XXXIV. : "An Adjective agrees with its Noun in GENDER, NUMBER, and CASE."

### 13. *Certain forms of verbs.*

Amăt, *he loves.*

Amant, *they love.*

Est, *he is.*

Sunt, *they are.*

### 14. *Translate into English.*

1. Servus bonus. 2. Servi boni. 3. Servo bono.  
4. Servōrum bonōrum. 5. Servis bonis. 6. Regīnă  
bonă. 7. Regīnae bonae. 8. Regīnă bonă. 9. Regi-  
nărūm bonărūm. 10. Regīnis bonis. 11. Exempla  
boni. 12. Exempla bona.

13. Corōnă aureă. 14. Corōna aurea est.<sup>1</sup> 15. Corō-  
nae sunt aureae.<sup>1</sup> 16. Regīna corōnam laudat. 17. Re-  
gīna bona corōnam auream laudat. 18. Puella pulchra  
regīnam bonam amat.

### 15. *Translate into Latin.*

1. A true friend. 2. The true friends. 3. For a true  
friend. 4. For true friends. 5. Of the true friend.  
6. Of true friends. 7. True glory. 8. With true  
glory. 9. Of true glory. 10. An acceptable word.  
11. Acceptable words. 12. With acceptable words.  
13. Of acceptable words.

14. The beautiful queen. 15. The queen is beauti-  
ful. 16. They praise the good queen. 17. The girls  
are good. 18. The good girls love the beautiful queen.  
19. The beautiful queen loves the good girls.

---

<sup>1</sup> See Notes, page 109.

## LESSON IV.

## THIRD DECLENSION OF NOUNS. — CLASS I.

16. *Lesson from the Grammar.*

1. Third Declension of Nouns. — Class I. — 57–61.
2. Appositives. — Rule II. 363.
3. Genitive with Nouns. — Rule XVI. 395.

17. *Model for Parsing Appositives.*<sup>1</sup>

Artēmīsiā rēgīnā, *Artemisia the queen.*

*Regina* is a noun (39) of the First Declension (48), as it has *ae* in the Genitive Singular (47); STEM, *regīna* (48, 1). Singular: *regīna, regīnae, regīnae, regīnam, regīnā, regīnā*. Plural: *regīnae, reginārum, regīnis, regīnas, regīnae, regīnis*. It is of the Feminine gender, as the names of females are feminine by 42, II. 1. It is in the Nominative Singular, in apposition with *Artemisia*, with which it agrees in *case*, according to Rule II.: “An Appositive agrees in CASE with the noun or pronoun which it qualifies.”

18. *Translate into English.*

1. Princīpis, princīpum. 2. Dux, duces. 3. Regem, reges. 4. Regis, milītis. 5. Regi, milīti. 6. Rege, milīte. 7. Reges, milītes. 8. Regum, milītum. 9. Regībus, militībus.
10. Virtus regis.<sup>2</sup> 11. Virtūtes regum.<sup>2</sup> 12. Vindex libertātis. 13. Nepotībus regis. 14. Virtūte milītum. 15. Belli causā. 16. Belli causas. 17. Victoriā regis.

<sup>1</sup> No special Model for parsing Genitives is deemed necessary, as all nouns are parsed substantially in the same way; though different Rules are, of course, assigned for different cases.

<sup>2</sup> See Notes.

18. *Victoriae regis.* 19. *Regis filiã.* 20. *Tulliã, regis filiã.*<sup>1</sup>

21. *Virtūtem regis laudat.* 22. *Virtūtes regis laudant.* 23. *Rex bonus est.* 24. *Regis filiam accūsant.* 25. *Tulliam, regis filiam,*<sup>1</sup> *accūsant.* 26. *Cicero orationem laudat.*

### 19. *Translate into Latin.*

1. The exile, the exiles. 2. For the exile, for the exiles. 3. Of shepherds, of orators. 4. Of a shepherd, of an orator. 5. Father, brother. 6. To the father, to the brother. 7. Kings, laws. 8. Of the king, of the law. 9. Of the kings, of the laws. 10. For the conqueror, of the conqueror. 11. The brother of the conqueror.

12. The soldiers liberate the country. 13. The king liberates the slaves. 14. The daughter of the king liberates the slave. 15. The orator praises the wisdom of the judge. 16. Cicero the orator praises the bravery of the conqueror.

## LESSON V.

### THIRD DECLENSION OF NOUNS. — CLASS II.

#### 20. *Lesson from the Grammar.*

1. Third Declension of Nouns. — Class II. — 62-64.
2. Cases with Prepositions.<sup>2</sup> — Rule XXXIII. 432.

<sup>1</sup> See Notes.

<sup>2</sup> The Preposition is the part of speech which shows the relations of objects to each other: *in Italia esse*, to be in Italy; *ante me*, before me. Here *in* and *ante* are prepositions. In the Vocabulary, each preposition, as it occurs, will be marked as such; and the case which may be used with it will be specified.

**21.** *Certain forms of verbs.*Hăbītăt, *he resides.*Hăbītant, *they reside.*Pugnăt, *he fights.*Pugnant, *they fight.*Scrībīt, *he writes.*<sup>1</sup>Scrībunt, *they write.*<sup>1</sup>**22.** *Translate into English.*

1. Nubi, nube, nubium. 2. Hostem, hostes, hostibus.  
 3. Carmīna, carminibus. 4. Consūlis, passēris. 5. Consūlum, passērum. 6. Consulibus, passeribus. 7. Leōni, virgīni. 8. Leōnes, virgīnes. 9. Patrem, pastōrem.  
 10. Custōdes urbis.

11. Cicēro consul. 12. Cicerōnis consūlis. 13. Pater judicis. 14. Patres judicum. 15. Post Romūli mortem. 16. Apud Herodōtum, patrem historiae. 17. Ante lucem. 18. Contra natūram. 19. Sermo de amicitīā. 20. Pro patriā. 21. In amnem, in bello.

22. Cicēro de amicitīā scribit. 23. Consul de virtūte scribit. 24. Pro patriā pugnat. 25. Milītes pro libertāte pugnant. 26. Consul in urbe habītāt.

**23.** *Translate into Latin.*

1. The citizen, to the citizen, for citizens. 2. A cloud, clouds, with a cloud. 3. A king, a law. 4. Of fire, with fire. 5. Of the animal, for the animals. 6. The law of the state. 7. The laws of the state. 8. Contrary to the law. 9. Contrary to the laws of the state. 10. By the death of the conqueror.

11. The consul is writing to a friend. 12. The boy is writing concerning virtue. 13. The boys are writing concerning the death of Romulus. 14. The conqueror is in the city. 15. The soldiers fight for the country.

---

<sup>1</sup> Or, *he is writing, they are writing.*



## LESSON VI.

## THIRD DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES.

24. *Lesson from the Grammar.*

1. Third Declension of Adjectives. — 152–158.
2. Predicate Nouns.<sup>1</sup> — Rule I. 362.

25. *Translate into English.*

1. Dolor acer. 2. Dolōres acres. 3. Lex acris. 4. Legībus acrībus. 5. Hostis crudēlis. 6. Hostem crudēlem. 7. Miles fortis. 8. Virtus milītis fortis. 9. In agro fertīli, in agris fertīlibus. 10. Post vitam brevem. 11. Post pugnas navāles. 12. Singulāris virtus, singulāri virtūte.

13. Lex acris est. 14. Leges acres sunt. 15. Miles est fortis. 16. Milītes sunt fortes. 17. Consul virtūtem milītis fortis laudat. 18. Consul est orātor. 19. Cato magnus imperātor est.

26. *Translate into Latin.*

1. A useful citizen. 2. Of useful citizens. 3. For useful citizens. 4. Wise judges. 5. For the wise judge, for wise judges. 6. Brave soldiers, for brave soldiers. 7. The brave leader, brave leaders. 8. The word of the brave leader. 9. By the words of the brave leader.

---

<sup>1</sup> Every sentence consists of two distinct parts, expressed or implied :

1. The SUBJECT, or that of which it speaks.
2. The PREDICATE, or that which is said of the subject.

Thus, in the first example under the Rule, *ego*, I, is the *subject*, and *sum nuntius* is the *predicate*. When the predicate thus consists of a *noun* with the verb *sum*, or of a *noun* with the passive verb, the *noun* thus used is called a *predicate noun*. Accordingly, *nuntius* in the first example, and *rex* in the second, are *predicate nouns*.

10. The pupils are diligent. 11. The soldiers are brave. 12. The brother of the consul is a brave soldier. 13. The brother of the king is judge. 14. The brother of the orator is a wise judge.

## LESSON VII.

### FOURTH AND FIFTH DECLENSIONS.

#### 27. *Lesson from the Grammar.*

1. Fourth Declension. — 116.
2. Fifth Declension. — 120.

#### 28. *Certain forms of verbs.*

Audīt, <i>he hears.</i>	Audiunt, <i>they hear.</i>
Tīmēt, <i>he fears.</i>	Timent, <i>they fear.</i>
Vīdēt, <i>he sees.</i>	Vident, <i>they see.</i>

#### 29. *Translate into English.*

1. Fructus, cantus. 2. Fructibus, cantibus. 3. Cantus avis. 4. Cantu avis. 5. Adventus hiemis. 6. Post adventum hiemis. 7. Post solis occāsum. 8. Ante adventum Caesāris. 9. In conspectu exercitus. 10. Diēi, diērum, diēbus. 11. Aciēi, aciem, acie. 12. Victoriae spes. 13. Victoriae spe. 14. Numērus diērum. 15. Glorīae, anni, nubis, cantus, faciēi.

16. Puer magistrātum timet. 17. Puēri magistrātus timent. 18. Potestas magistrātus est magna. 19. Consul exercitum laudat. 20. Consul regis currum videt. 21. Gloria est fructus virtūtis.

#### 30. *Translate into Latin.*

1. The army, the armies. 2. For the army, for the armies. 3. The arrival of the army. 4. Before the

arrival of the army. 5. After the arrival of the consul. 6. After the setting of the sun. 7. Before the attack of the enemy. 8. In the city, into the city, for the city. 9. In sight of the king. 10. By the orations of Cicero. 11. After the death of Cicero, the consul. 12. A day, days. 13. Of the day, of the days. 14. With the thing, with the things. 15. Of the thing, of the things.

16. The commander fears the attack of the enemy. 17. The soldiers fight in sight of the commander. 18. The citizens accuse the magistrate. 19. The pupil is writing concerning hope. 20. The girl hears the singing of the bird.

## LESSON VIII.

### COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

#### 31. *Lesson from the Grammar.*

1. Comparison of Adjectives. — 160–162.
2. Ablative with Comparatives. — Rule XXIII. 417.
3. Numerals. — 171, 172; 175–177.

#### 32. *Translate into English.*

1. Triumphus clarus. 2. Triumphus clarior. 3. Triumphus clarissimus. 4. Triumphi clari. 5. Triumphi clariōres. 6. Triumphi clarissimi. 7. Vir fortis. 8. Vir fortior. 9. Vir fortissimus. 10. Sapiens vir. 11. Sapientior vir. 12. Sapientissimus vir.

13. Fortissimi viri. 14. Fortissimorum virorum multitudo. 15. Peritus dux. 16. Peritissimi duces. 17. Bella funestissima. 18. Beata vita, beatior vita, beatissima vita. 19. Donum gratum, donum gratius,

donum gratissimum. 20. Unus liber, duo libri. 21. Liber primus, liber secundus. 22. Post tria bella. 23. Turris altior est quam murus. 24. Judex est sapientior quam rex. 25. Sol major est quam terra. 26. Lux sonitu est velocior. 27. Vilius argentum est auro.

### 33. *Translate into Latin.*

1. A fertile field. 2. A more fertile field. 3. The most fertile field. 4. Two fertile fields. 5. More fertile fields. 6. A useful life. 7. A more useful life. 8. The most useful life. 9. The most useful lives. 10. Eight books, with eight books. 11. The eighth book, before the eighth book.

12. Silver is more valuable than iron. 13. Virtue is more valuable than gold. 14. Wisdom is more valuable than money. 15. Wisdom is more useful than gold. 16. Virtue is better than wisdom. 17. Wisdom is better than gold. 18. Goodness is more valuable than <sup>1</sup> knowledge. 19. The soldiers are braver than the general.

## LESSON IX.

### PRONOUNS. — VERB SUM.

### 34. *Lesson from the Grammar.*

1. Pronouns, Personal, Possessive, and Demonstrative. — 182-186.
2. Verbs. — 192-203.
3. *Sum.* — Tenses for Incomplete Action. 204.
4. Agreement of Verbs. — Rule XXXVI. 460-463.

---

<sup>1</sup> In this and the following example, use *quam*, according to 417, 1.

### 35. Directions for Parsing Verbs.

In parsing a verb,

1. Tell whether it is transitive or intransitive (193), name the Conjugation to which it belongs, and give the Present Indicative Active.

2. Give the principal Parts (202) and inflect the tense in which the given form is found.<sup>1</sup>

3. Give the voice, mood, tense, number, and person.

4. Name the subject, and give the Rule for agreement.

### 36. Models for Parsing the Verb Sum.

#### 1. Sum with Subject.

Nōs<sup>2</sup> ērāmūs, *We were.*

*Erāmūs* is an intransitive irregular<sup>3</sup> verb, from *sum*. Principal Parts: *sum, esse, fui, —*.<sup>4</sup> Inflection of tense (Imperfect Indicative): *eram, eras; erat, erāmus, erātis, erant*. The form *erāmus* is found in the *Indicative* mood, *Imperfect* tense, *First* person, *Plural* number, and agrees with its *subject nos*, according to Rule XXXVI.: "A Finite Verb agrees with its Subject in NUMBER and PERSON."

#### 2. Sum without Subject.

Fuī, *I have been.*

*Fuī* is an intransitive irregular verb from *sum*. Principal Parts: *sum, esse, fui*. Inflection of tense (Perfect Indicative): *fui, fuisti, fuit; fuimus, fuistis, fuērunt, or fuēre*. The form *fui* is found in the *Indicative* mood, *Perfect* tense, *First* person, *Singular* number, and agrees with its subject *ego* omitted (though fully implied in the ending *i* of *fui*), according to Rule XXXVI.

<sup>1</sup> That is, if the form occurs in a given tense of the Indicative, give the several forms for the different persons and numbers in that tense and mood.

<sup>2</sup> *Nos* is the Subject. With an intransitive verb, the Subject represents the person (or thing) who is in the condition, or state, denoted by the verb.

<sup>3</sup> Hence it does not belong to either of the regular conjugations.

<sup>4</sup> The *Supine* is wanting.

**37.** *Translate into English.*

1. Mihi, tibi, sibi. 2. Ad me, ad te. 3. Contra nos, contra se. 4. Pro vobis. 5. Meă vită. 6. Pro patriă tuă. 7. Contra patriam tuam. 8. Vestri patres. 9. In nostră patriă. 10. Hic puer, hi puëri. 11. Haec corônă, hae corônæ. 12. Pro illis viris. 13. Pastor illius regiōnis. 14. Idem locus. 15. In eundem locum.

16. Sum, sumus, sunt. 17. Es, est, estis. 18. Eram, erāmus. 19. Erat, erant. 20. Eris, eritis. 21. Erit, erunt. 22. Eras, ero. 23. Erātis, erimus. 24. Simus, sint.

25. Aristīdes justus erat. 26. Justi sumus. 27. Cato sapiens erat. 28. Sapientes eritis. 29. Sapientes estis. 30. Leges breves sunt. 31. Amīcus tuus ad te scribit. 32. Consul patrem suum laudat. 33. Leges breves sunt. 34. Justi simus. 35. Cives sint beāti.

**38.** *Translate into Latin.*

1. We, you. 2. You, me, himself. 3. For you, for me, for himself. 4. Against you, against me. 5. My book, your book, his book. 6. My books, your books, his books. 7. Our parents, your parents, their parents. 8. This letter, that letter. 9. These letters, those letters. 10. After that victory. 11. The same words. 12. With the same words.

13. He is, they are. 14. He will be, they will be. 15. He was, they were. 16. I shall be, we shall be. 17. I was, you were. 18. I am, we are, you will be.

19. The pupil will be diligent. 20. The pupils were diligent. 21. The boy is good. 22. He will be happy. 23. Good boys are happy. 24. This soldier will be useful. 25. These soldiers were useful. 26. Brave soldiers are useful.

## LESSON X.

## PRONOUNS.—VERB SUM.

**39.** *Lesson from the Grammar.*

1. Pronouns—Relative, Interrogative, and Indefinite. 187–190.
2. The verb *Sum* in full. — 204.
3. Interrogative Sentences. — 351.
4. Dative with Adjectives.— Rule XIV. 391.

**40.** *Translate into English.*

1. Patria Cicerōni erat carissīma. 2. Nonne Romūlus rex fuērat? 3. Romūlus rex fuērat. 4. Ebrietas est insania. 5. Patria est parens omnium nostrum. 6. Demosthēnes orātor fuit. 7. Num hic puer orātor erit? 8. Ille puer orātor sit. 9. Philosophia est mater artium. 10. Cicēro clarissīmus orātor fuit. 11. Cantus avis jucundissīmus est.

12. Virtus mihi gloriā est carior. 13. Patria mihi vitā meā est carior. 14. Quid est jucundius amicitīā? 15. Quid multitudīni gratius quam libertas est? 16. Pater tuus est sapientior quam tu. 17. Quis eloquentior fuit quam Demosthēnes? 18. Quidam consūlem laudant. 19. Quidam se laudat. 20. In mundo Deus est, qui cursus astrōrum conservat.

**41.** *Translate into Latin.*

1. Who was the king? 2. Was not Romulus king?
3. Romulus was king. 4. Who was the leader of the Romans?
5. Was not Scipio the leader of the Romans?
6. Scipio was the leader of the Romans. 7. Your brother is an orator. 8. This boy is my brother.

9. Will not these books be useful to you? 10. They are useful to us. 11. This book will be most acceptable to my brother. 12. Will not wisdom be more useful to you than gold? 13. Wisdom will be more useful to me than gold. 14. Goodness is dearer to us than glory. 15. The Romans were braver than the Gauls. 16. The soldiers were braver than the general.

## LESSON XI.

FIRST CONJUGATION. — ACTIVE VOICE.

### 42. Lesson from the Grammar.

1. First Conjugation. — Active Voice. — 205.
2. Review the first three Declensions of Nouns. — 48, 51, 55–64.
3. Case of Address. — Rule IV. 369.

### 43. Models for Parsing Regular Verbs.

#### 1. With Subject.

Vōs laudāvistis, *You have praised.*

*Laudavistis* is a transitive verb (192, 193) of the First Conjugation (201), from *laudo*; STEM, *lauda*. Principal Parts: *laudo, laudāre, laudāvi, laudātum*. Inflection of Tense: *laudāvi, laudavisti, laudāvit; laudavimus, laudavistis, laudavērunt, or laudavēre*. The form *laudavistis* is found in the *Active voice, Indicative mood, Perfect tense, Second person, Plural number*, and agrees with its subject *vos*, according to Rule XXXVI.: “A Finite Verb agrees with its Subject in NUMBER and PERSON.”

#### 2. Without Subject.

Laudāvistis, *You have praised.*

This is parsed like *laudavistis*, above, except that it agrees with *vos* implied in the ending *istis*; while *laudavistis*, above, agrees with *vos* expressed.



44. *Translate into English.*

1. Amo, amābam, amābo.<sup>1</sup> 2. Amas, amābas, amābis.  
 3. Amat, amant.<sup>1</sup> 4. Amābat, amābant. 5. Amābit,  
 amābunt. 6. Amāmus, amabāmus, amabīmus. 7. Amā-  
 vi, amavēram, amavēro. 8. Amāvit, amavērat, amav-  
 ěrit. 9. Amāvi, amavīmus. 10. Amavēram, amav-  
 erāmus. 11. Amavēro, amaverīmus. 12. Amem, amā-  
 rem, amavērim, amavissem. 13. Amet, ament.

14. Oratiōnem laudo. 15. Oratiōnem laudāmus. 16.  
 Oratiōnes laudabīmus. 17. Virtūtem amātis. 18. Vir-  
 tūtem amabītis. 19. Ego patriam liberāvi. 20. Patriam  
 liberavērunt. 21. Scipio milītes laudāvit. 22. Scipio  
 milītum virtūtem laudābat. 23. Scipiōnem laudāmus.  
 24. Milītes patriam amant. 25. Milītes pro patriā pug-  
 nābant. 26. Piētas puēros ornat.

27. Te, Scipio, salutāmus. 28. Vos, amīci carissīmi,  
 salūto. 29. Vos, cives omnes, salutāmus. 30. Milītes  
 fortissīmi, patriam vestram liberāte. 31. Vestram vir-  
 tūtem, juvēnes, laudāmus.

45. *Translate into Latin.*

1. I praise, I was praising. 2. He praises, they praise.  
 3. He will praise, they will praise. 4. He was praising,  
 they were praising. 5. He has loved, he had loved.  
 6. The soldiers saved the city. 7. Shepherds love the  
 mountains. 8. Do not the citizens praise the king?

---

<sup>1</sup> The pupil should carefully compare the forms grouped together under the several numerals, and observe in what they are *alike*, and in what they are *unlike*. Thus *amo*, *amābam*, *amābo*, have the letters *am* in common; but they differ from each other in the endings, *o*, *ābam*, *ābo*. Originally, however, these forms had not only *am*, but *ama* in common, as *amo* was originally *ama-o*. This common basis *ama* is the *stem* of the verb. Such forms as *ama-t* and *ama-nt* show the stem in full. They are formed respectively by adding *t* and *nt* to the stem.

9. They praise the king. 10. Soldiers, you have fought for your country. 11. Brave soldiers, you have saved your country.

12. The Rhine is a large river. 13. Rome was a beautiful city. 14. Cato was a wise man. 15. Your father is a wise man. 16. Lavinia was the daughter of the king. 17. Latinus was king. 18. Lavinia was the daughter of Latinus.

## LESSON XII.

### FIRST CONJUGATION. — PASSIVE VOICE.

#### 46. *Lesson from the Grammar.*

1. First Conjugation. — Passive Voice. — 206.
2. Review Nouns and Adjectives.—116, 120, 146–162.
3. Use of Adverbs. — Rule LXI. 551.

#### 47. *Translate into English.*

1. Amor, amābar, amābor. 2. Amāris, amabāris, amabēris. 3. Amātur, amantur. 4. Amabātur, amabantur. 5. Amabītur, amabuntur. 6. Amāmur, amabāmur, amabīmur. 7. Amātus sum, amātus eram. 8. Amātus es, amātus eras. 9. Amātus est, amāti sunt. 10. Amātus erat, amāti erant. 11. Amātus erit, amāti erunt. 12. Amer, amārer. 13. Amēmur, amāti simus.

14. Italia liberāta est. 15. Urbs Roma liberāta erat. 16. Haec urbs clarissīma liberabītur. 17. Haec urbs opulentissīma est liberāta. 18. Virtus quotidie laudātur. 19. Virtūtes semper laudabuntur. 20. Sapientia semper est laudāta. 21. Libertas semper laudabītur. 22. Omnia hostium oppīda expugnāta sunt.

**48.** *Translate into Latin.*

1. He is praised, they are praised. 2. He was praised, they were praised. 3. He will be praised, they will be praised. 4. I am blamed, I was blamed. 5. You are loved, you are praised. 6. You were loved, you were praised. 7. You will be loved, you will be praised. 8. I have been blamed, you had been praised. 9. Let him be praised, let them be praised.

10. Will not the brave soldiers save the city? 11. The brave soldiers will save the beautiful city. 12. The noble city will be saved. 13. The citizens praise the brave soldiers. 14. Was not Philip wounded? 15. Philip, king of Macedonia, was wounded. 16. Many soldiers were wounded. 17. Did not the soldiers fight bravely? 18. The soldiers fought bravely.

LESSON XIII.

SECOND CONJUGATION. — ACTIVE VOICE.

**49.** *Lesson from the Grammar.*

1. Second Conjugation. — Active Voice. — 207.

2. Dative with Verbs. — Rule XII. 384.

**50.** *Translate into English.*

1. Moneo, monēbam, monēbo.<sup>1</sup> 2. Mones, monētis.  
 3. Monet, monent. 4. Monēmus, monebāmus. 5.  
 Monēbant, monēbunt. 6. Monuīmus, monuerāmus.  
 7. Monuit, monuērunt. 8. Monuērat, monuērant.

---

<sup>1</sup> The pupil should compare the forms grouped together under the several numerals, and observe wherein they differ from each other. He should also compare them with the corresponding forms of the First Conjugation.

9. Cives legibus parent. 10. Multae Italiae civitates Romānis parēbant. 11. Haec sententia Caesāri placuit. 12. Illa sententia Caesāri displicuit. 13. Milites gloriae labōrant. 14. Hoc consilium Caesāri nuntiātum est. 15. Nostra consilia hostibus nuntiāta sunt. 16. Tibi magnam gratiam habēmus. 17. Habeo senectūti magnam gratiam. 18. Conon pecuniam civibus donāvit. 19. Pastor puero viam monstrāvit. 20. Tibi viam monstrābo. 21. Omnes homines libertāti student. 22. Ego philosophiae semper vaco. 23. Philippus, rex Macedoniae, Athenienses superāvit.

### 51. *Translate into Latin.*

1. You advise, you were advising, you will advise. 2. He obeys, they obey. 3. He was obeying, they were obeying. 4. He will advise, they will advise. 5. They have advised, they had advised. 6. I have advised, we have advised. 7. I had advised, I had obeyed.

8. Did I not obey my father? 9. You obeyed your father. 10. We shall obey the laws of the state. 11. Do not the citizens obey the king? 12. They have obeyed the king. 13. Scipio the general was praised. 14. Philip, king of Macedonia, was the father of Alexander.

## LESSON XIV.

SECOND CONJUGATION. — PASSIVE VOICE.

### 52. *Lesson from the Grammar.*

1. Second Conjugation. — Passive Voice. — 208.
2. Review Pronouns. — 182-191.

**53.** *Translate into English.*

1. Moneor, monēbar, monēbor. 2. Monēmur, monebāmur, monebīmur. 3. Moneātur, moneantur.<sup>1</sup> 4. Monītus est, monīti sunt. 5. Monītus erat, monīti erant. 6. Monet, monētur. 7. Monent, monentur. 8. Terrēbat, terrebātur.<sup>1</sup> 9. Terrēbant, terrebantur.

10. Gloriam veram habes. 11. Gloriam habēbis. 12. Equītes gladios habēbant. 13. Homo habet memoriam. 14. Cum Romānis pacem habuīmus. 15. Pacem habuerāmus. 16. Cyrus omnium in exercītu suo milītum nomīna tenēbat.

17. Quis hanc urbem servābit? 18. Hanc urbem pulchram servabīmus. 19. Quis te salutāvit? 20. Pater meus te salūtat. 21. Haec vita te delectat. 22. Philosophia nos delectat. 23. Omnia animalia se amant. 24. Fratres tui laudantur.

**54.** *Translate into Latin.*

1. He is advised, they are advised. 2. I was terrified, we were terrified. 3. He will be advised, they will be advised. 4. You have been terrified, I have been terrified. 5. He had been advised, he had been terrified. 6. I advise, I am advised. 7. I was advising, I was advised.

8. Who has my book? 9. I have your book. 10. Which book have you? 11. I have three books. 12. My brother has ten books. 13. Did he not have many friends? 14. He had many friends. 15. You will have true friends. 16. The pupils are silent. 17. Will you not be silent? 18. We will not be silent.

---

<sup>1</sup> The learner should carefully compare the corresponding Active and Passive forms.

## LESSON XV.

## THIRD CONJUGATION. — ACTIVE VOICE.

55. *Lesson from the Grammar.*

1. Third Conjugation. — Active Voice. — 209.
2. Ablative of Cause. — Rule XXII. 413.
3. Ablative of Means. — Rule XXV. 420.

56. *Translate into English.*

1. Regimus, regebamus, regemus. 2. Regēbant, regēbat. 3. Reget, regent. 4. Spero, pareo, duco. 5. Speramus, parēmus, ducimus. 6. Sperābant, parēbant, ducēbant. 7. Speravi, parui, duxi.

8. Deus omnem hunc mundum regit. 9. Deus mundum semper rexit. 10. Deus mundum regēbat. 11. Deus mundum reget. 12. Cicero ad Atticum scribit. 13. Ad te saepe scribam. 14. Cicero multos libros scripsit. 15. Librum de senectute scripserat. 16. Quid dixisti? 17. Nihil dixi. 18. Multa de amicitia diximus. 19. Hic liber ad te scriptus est.

20. Consul virtute laudatus est. 21. Muneribus delectamur. 22. Roma Camilli virtute est servata. 23. Camillus hostes magno proelio superavit. 24. Scipio patrem singulari virtute servavit. 25. Scipio ingenti gloria triumphavit.

57. *Translate into Latin.*

1. He leads, he was leading, he will lead. 2. He rules, he was ruling, he will rule. 3. They were leading, they were ruling. 4. They will lead, they will rule. 5. You have led, you have ruled. 6. Who will

8. You have spoken the truth. 9. Did you predict this war? 10. We did not predict the war. 11. Who has declared war? 12. The Romans have declared war.

13. Are not the fields adorned with flowers? 14. The fields are adorned with beautiful flowers. 15. Have you not strengthened your memory by use? 16. I have strengthened my memory by daily use. 17. You will be praised for (because of) your diligence.

## LESSON XVI.

### THIRD CONJUGATION. — PASSIVE VOICE.

#### 58. *Lesson from the Grammar.*

1. Third Conjugation. — Passive Voice. — 210.
2. Ablative of Agent. — 415, 1.

#### 59. *Translate into English.*

1. Regor, regēbar, regar. 2. Regimur, regebāmur, regēmur. 3. Rectus est, rectus erat. 4. Recti sunt, recti erant. 5. Regit, regitur. 6. Regunt, reguntur. 7. Regēbat, regebātur. 8. Regēbant, regebantur. 9. Vocāmur, monēmur. 10. Vocātur, monētur.

11. Mundus regitur. 12. Omnis hic mundus semper rectus est. 13. Hic mundus semper regētur. 14. Hic mundus a Deo regitur. 15. Mundus a Deo aedificātus est. 16. Nihil a nobis dictum est. 17. Catilīna ab amīcis laudātus est. 18. Consul a rege victus est. 19. Haec civitas bene regitur. 20. Hae civitates bene reguntur. 21. Multi exercitus in Italiam ducti erant. 22. Bellum indictum erat. 23. Multa bella indicta sunt.

**60.** *Translate into Latin.*

1. He is ruled, they are ruled. 2. We are ruled, we are led. 3. He was ruled, they were ruled. 4. We have been ruled, we have been led. 5. I lead, I am led. 6. We were ruling, we were ruled.

7. Was not the army led forth? 8. The army was led forth by the king. 9. Will not the truth be spoken? 10. The truth has been spoken. 11. Let the truth always be spoken. 12. Would not war have been declared by the Romans?

13. This boy has not observed the law. 14. Good citizens will observe the laws. 15. Let the laws be observed. 16. Who has your book? 17. That boy has my book. 18. You shall have my book. 19. What did you say? 20. I spoke the truth.

## LESSON XVII.

FOURTH CONJUGATION. — ACTIVE VOICE.

**61.** *Lesson from the Grammar.*

1. Fourth Conjugation. — Active Voice. — 211.
2. Review of the Verb *Sum*. — 204.

**62.** *Translate into English.*

1. Audis, audiēbas, audies. 2. Audītis, audiebātis, audiētis. 3. Audio, audīmus. 4. Audiēbam, audiebāmus. 5. Audivīmus, audiverāmus. 6. Audīvi, audivēram, audivēro. 7. Audīvit, audivērunt. 8. Audīto, auditōte. 9. Verba mea, judīces, audīte. 10. Haec verba, legāti, audīte. 11. Vos, milītes, hanc urbem clarissīmam custodīte.



12. Pax jucunda est. 13. Pax jucunda erit. 14. Vita brevis est. 15. Cato bonus fuit. 16. Cives boni fuērunt. 17. Germania fertilis est. 18. Agri fertiles fuerant. 19. Cives urbem custodiēbant. 20. Urbem custodiēmus. 21. Milītes templum custodiunt. 22. Verba tua audīmus. 23. Verba mea audivisti. 24. Oratiōnem tuam audīvi. 25. Sermōnem audiēbam. 26. Puēri cantum avis audiēbant. 27. Thrasybūlus urbem munīvit.

### 63. *Translatè into Latin.*

1. I hear, I guard. 2. We hear, we guard. 3. He was hearing, they were sleeping. 4. He was sleeping, they were hearing. 5. He will hear, they will hear. 6. We have slept, you have heard. 7. I had heard, I had guarded. 8. He may hear, they may sleep.

9. Do you not hear us? 10. We hear you. 11. Who heard the oration? 12. We heard the oration. 13. The pupils heard the conversation. 14. They did not hear your oration. 15. The citizens are fortifying the city. 16. Who will guard this beautiful city? 17. The brave soldiers will guard the city. 18. Will you guard the temple? 19. We will guard the temple. 20. The soldiers will be brave. 21. The citizens had been brave soldiers.

## LESSON XVIII.

FOURTH CONJUGATION. — PASSIVE VOICE.

### 64. *Lesson from the Grammar.*

1. Fourth Conjugation. — Passive Voice. — 212.
2. Review First Conjugation. — 205, 206.

**65.** *Translate into English.*

1. Audīmur, audiebāmur, audiēmur. 2. Audiātur, audiantur. 3. Audit, audītur. 4. Audiunt, audiuntur. 5. Audiet, audiētur. 6. Audiēbat, audiebātur. 7. Tullus bellum finīvit. 8. Bellum finivērat. 9. Bellum finitum est. 10. Hic dies Graeciae libertātem finiet. 11. Cives templum custodiunt. 12. Brutus Macedoniam custodiēbat. 13. Hanc provinciam custodīmus.
14. Urbs munīta erat. 15. Urbes munientur. 16. Templum custodiētur. 17. Tempa custodiuntur. 18. Legatio benigne audīta est. 19. Haec legatio benigne audiētur. 20. Verba tua benigne audientur. 21. Filii regis egregie erudiuntur. 22. Bellum civīle finitum est. 23. Romāni hostem expectābant. 24. Romāni ingentem hostium numērum expectavērant. 25. Hostes proelium expectābant. 26. Piētas juventūtem ornat. 27. Philosophi pecuniam non optant.

**66.** *Translate into Latin.*

1. I am instructed, we are instructed. 2. They have been heard, they have been instructed. 3. He was instructing, he was instructed. 4. We have heard, you have been heard. 5. Was not the orator heard? 6. The renowned orator was kindly heard.
7. Let the city be fortified. 8. Let the temples be guarded. 9. The city has been fortified. 10. The temples will be guarded. 11. Let the war be brought to a close. 12. Let the boys be instructed. 13. Let the words of the instructor be heard. 14. Are you expecting me? 15. We are expecting you. 16. Did you not await the enemy? 17. We awaited the enemy. 18. The enemy were put to flight.

## LESSON XIX.

VERBS IN *IO* OF THE THIRD CONJUGATION.**67.** *Lesson from the Grammar.*

1. Verbs in *io* of the Third Conjugation. — 217–219.
2. Review Second Conjugation. — 207, 208.

**68.** *Translate into English.*

1. Graeci Trojam capiēbant. 2. Troja capta est. 3. Troja capta erat. 4. Regūlus ipse captus est. 5. Belli duces capientur. 6. Haec urbs capiētur. 7. Illam urbem capiēmus. 8. Roma a Gallis capta erat. 9. Galli Romam cepērant. 10. Scipio multas civitātes cepit. 11. Luna lucem a sole accīpit. 12. Lucem a sole accipimus. 13. Tuam epistōlam accēpi. 14. Milītes tela jaciēbant.

15. Quis monētur? 16. Nonne puer monētur? 17. Puer recte monētur. 18. Discipūli recte monīti sunt. 19. Fratres tui recte admonīti erunt. 20. Nonne admonīti sumus? 21. Recte admonīti sumus. 22. Memoria exercētur. 23. Memoria exerceātur. 24. Romāni urbem capiunt. 25. Urbes capiēbant. 26. Haec urbs capiētur. 27. Milītes arma capiunt. 28. Scipio Carthagīnem cepit. 29. Regis pater fugit. 30. Lacedaemonii fugiunt. 31. Xerxes in Asiam fugērat.

**69.** *Translate into Latin.*

1. We were taking the city. 2. The city will be taken. 3. The city has been taken. 4. The cities have been taken. 5. Were not the boys terrified? 6. They were terrified. 7. Let the pupils be admonished.

8. They have been admonished. 9. Who will be advised? 10. These boys will be advised. 11. Has your memory been exercised? 12. My memory has been exercised. 13. Was not the general terrified? 14. The general was not terrified.

## LESSON XX.

### DEPONENT VERBS.

#### 70. *Lesson from the Grammar.*

1. Deponent Verbs. — 231, 232.
2. Review Third Conjugation. — 209, 210.
3. Review Rules I. and II. 362 and 363.

#### 71. *Translate into English.*

1. Coriolānus populātur agrum Romānum. 2. Pyrrhus Campaniam depopulātus est. 3. Milītes agros depopulabantur. 4. Hoc facinus rex mirātur. 5. Puer laudem merētur. 6. Laudem merēris. 7. Gloria virtūtem sequitur. 8. Cum Scipiōne honōrem partimur. 9. Id opus inter se partiuntur.

10. Mercurius nuntius erat. 11. Bacchus erat vini deus. 12. Somnus est imāgo mortis. 13. Historia magistra vitae habētur. 14. Socrātes parens philosophiae dicitur. 15. Cicero, eruditissimus homo, consul fuit. 16. Numa, justissimus vir, erat rex. 17. Ancus, Numae nepos, rex fuit. 18. Philosophia, mater bonarum artium, nos erudit.

19. Dionysius tyrannus expulsus est. 20. Demarātus, regis pater, fugit. 21. Apud Herodōtum, patrem historiae, sunt innumerabiles fabulae. 22. Hannibal Saguntum, foederatam urbem, expugnāvit. 23. Socrātem, sapientissimum virum, Athenienses interfecērunt.

**72.** *Translate into Latin.*

1. The boy imitates his father. 2. We will imitate our fathers. 3. You have always imitated your father. 4. The boys followed their father. 5. Tullia, the daughter of Servius, was the wife of Tarquin. 6. Servius, the father of Tullia, was a king. 7. Scipio, the leader of the Romans, took Carthage.

8. The consul was an orator. 9. Cicero the consul was an orator. 10. Brutus had been consul. 11. Cicero the orator wrote many letters. 12. The letters of Cicero the orator have been greatly praised. 13. Socrates was a philosopher. 14. Your brother will be an orator. 15. Herodotus was the father of history. 16. The orator praises Herodotus, the father of history.

## LESSON XXI.

## PERIPHRASTIC CONJUGATION.

**73.** *Lesson from the Grammar.*

1. Periphrastic Conjugation. — 233, 234.
2. Review Fourth Conjugation. — 211, 212.
3. Review Rules III., IV., and V. 368, 369, 371.

**74.** *Translate into English.*

1. Virtūtem laudatūri sumus. 2. Virtus laudanda est. 3. Quid laudatūrus es? 4. Bonitātem laudatūrus sum. 5. Omnia sunt laudanda, quae conjuncta cum virtūte sunt. 6. Quid vituperandum est? 7. Omnia sunt vituperanda, quae cum vitiis conjuncta sunt. 8. Gloriam veram habitūri sumus. 9. Cicero ad Atticum scriptūrus erat.

10. Cuncta Graecia liberāta est. 11. Philosophia inventrix legum fuit. 12. Omnium malōrum stultitia est mater. 13. Disce, puer, virtūtem. 14. Conser-vāte, iudices, hunc homīnem.

15. Accēpi tuas epistōlas. 16. Labor omnia vincit. 17. Anīmus regit corpus. 18. Nostra nos patria delectat. 19. Miltiādes totam Graeciam liberāvit. 20. Soph-ōcles tragoedias fecit. 21. Studia adolescentiam alunt, senectūtem oblectant.

### 75. *Translate into Latin.*

1. We were about to praise you. 2. Diligent pupils must be praised. 3. They were about to fortify the city. 4. These cities must be fortified. 5. Pupils, your diligence will be praised. 6. The city has been fortified. 7. The city must be saved. 8. Boys, hear the words of your father. 9. Judges, you shall hear the truth.

10. Do you not love your parents? 11. We love our parents. 12. You practise virtue. 13. Our pupils will practise virtue. 14. Did not Rome have beautiful temples? 15. Rome had beautiful temples. 16. Have not the enemy taken the city? 17. They have taken the beautiful city. 18. They will plunder all the temples.

## LESSON XXII.

### USE OF THE ACCUSATIVE.

#### 76. *Lesson from the Grammar.*

1. Two Accusatives.— Rule VI. 373.
2. Accusative of Time and Space.— Rule IX. 379.
3. Accusative of Limit.— Rule X. 380.
4. The Verb *eo*. 295.

**77.** *Translate into English.*

1. Cicerōnem universus popūlus consūlem declarāvit.  
 2. Romūlus urbem Romam vocāvit. 3. Socrātes totius mundi se civem arbitrabātur. 4. Cato nutrīcem plebis Romānae Siciliam nomināvit. 5. Senātus Catilīnam hostem judicāvit. 6. Socrātem Apollo sapientissimum judicāvit.

7. Servius Tullius regnāvit annos quattuor et quadraginta. 8. Appius Claudius caecus annos multos fuit. 9. Quaedam bestiōlae unum diem vivunt. 10. Lacedaemonii pacem sex annos servavērunt. 11. Hic gladius sex pedes longus est.

12. Cicēro Athēnas venit. 13. Regūlus Carthagīnem rediit. 14. Curius elephantos quattuor Romam duxit. 15. Aurum domum comportant. 16. Ego rus ibo. 17. Consūles Romam redībant. 18. Cicēro domum rediērat. 19. Consūles in Graeciam venērant. 20. Tullia in forum properāvit et regem salutāvit.

**78.** *Translate into Latin.*

1. They call the island Sicily. 2. The island is called Sicily. 3. They called Herodotus the father of history. 4. We judge you, O Catiline, an enemy. 5. You, O Catiline, will be judged an enemy. 6. Did you not walk two hours? 7. We walked three hours. 8. The soldiers guarded the city ten months. 9. The mound was fifty feet high.

10. How many years did Numa reign? 11. Numa reigned forty-three years. 12. Did you not send a messenger to Athens? 13. I sent two messengers to Athens. 14. Who fled to Carthage? 15. Did not the enemy flee to Carthage? 16. They fled to Carthage. 17. The army has been led back to Rome.

## LESSON XXIII.

## USE OF THE DATIVE AND GENITIVE.

79. *Lesson from the Grammar.*

1. Dative with Verbs. — Rule XII. 384–386.
2. Dative with Adjectives. — Rule XIV. 391.
3. Genitive with Nouns. — Rule XVI. 395–397.
4. Genitive with Adjectives. — Rule XVII. 399.
5. The Verb *fero*. 292.

80. *Translate into English.*

1. Non scholae, sed vitae discimus. 2. Philosophiae nos tradimus. 3. Aristides interfuit pugnae navali apud Salamīnem. 4. Tu virtutem praefer divitiis. 5. Haec sententia consuli placuit. 6. Romulus civitati profuit. 7. Cives legibus parēbant. 8. Darius, rex Persarum, Graecis bellum intulit.

9. Parentes nobis cari sunt. 10. Victoria Romanis grata fuit. 11. Veritas nobis gratissima est. 12. Sapientia est rerum divinarum et humanarum scientia. 13. Justitia virtutum regina est. 14. Socrates parens philosophiae fuit.

15. Romani avidi gloriae fuerunt. 16. Cicero gloriae cupidissimus fuit. 17. Romani appetentes gloriae atque avidi laudis fuerunt. 18. Multi contentiōnis sunt cupidiōres quam veritatis.

81. *Translate into Latin.*

1. Did they declare war against the Romans? 2. They had declared war against the Romans. 3. Will not this book be acceptable to you? 4. That book will



be acceptable to me. 5. Good citizens will obey the laws. 6. The Romans awarded honors to their generals. 7. I prefer virtue to learning. 8. We prefer learning to wealth.

9. The orations of Cicero have often been praised. 10. You have often praised the orations of Cicero the orator. 11. The orations of Demosthenes, the celebrated orator, will always be praised. 12. Boys are fond of pleasure. 13. The pupils are fond of praise. 14. The king was desirous of glory. 15. Men are fond of money.

## LESSON XXIV.

### USE OF THE ABLATIVE.

#### 82. *Lesson from the Grammar.*

1. Ablative of Cause. — Rule XXII. 413.
2. Ablative of Means. — Rule XXV. 420.
3. Ablative of Price. — Rule XXVII. 422.
4. Ablative with Comparatives. — Rule XXIII. 417.
5. Ablative of Difference. — Rule XXVIII. 423.

#### 83. *Translate into English.*

1. Caesar beneficiis ac munificentiā magnus habebātur. 2. Gubernatōris ars utilitatē, non arte laudātur. 3. Campāni fuērunt superbi bonitatē agrōrum. 4. Athenienses vi summā proelium commisērunt. 5. Sidēra cursus suos conficiunt maxīmā celeritatē. 6. Trahīmur omnes studio laudis. 7. Voluptatē capiuntur homīnes, ut hamo pisces.

8. Alcibiādes eruditus est a Socrāte. 9. Sacra ab Numā institūta sunt. 10. Ego spem pretio non emo. 11. Vas Corinthium magno pretio mercātus sum.

12. Viginti talentis unam oratiōnem Isocrātes vendīdit.

13. Fanum pecuniā grandi vendītum est.

14. Nihil est veritātis luce dulcius. 15. Nihil est ratiōne melius. 16. Tullus Hostilius ferocior quam Romūlus fuit. 17. Natūra nihil habet praestantius quam honestātem. 18. Patria mihi vitā meā multo est carior. 19. Pompēius biennio major fuit quam Cicēro. 20. Homēri etsi incerta sunt tempōra, tamen annis multis fuit ante Romūlum.

#### 84. *Translate into Latin.*

1. Socrates has often been praised for (because of) his wisdom. 2. They glory in their wealth. 3. This philosopher glories in his wisdom. 4. The pupils rejoice in their studies. 5. We are delighted with the precepts of the philosophers.

6. Wisdom is not purchased with gold. 7. Do not sell happiness for gold. 8. The judge has purchased a horse for one talent. 9. I will sell this horse for thirty minae. 10. He is proud of his wealth. 11. Scipio was proud of his country. 12. Cicero was more learned than Cato. 13. You are more diligent than your brother. 14. You are five years older than I.

### LESSON XXV.

#### USE OF THE ABLATIVE.

#### 85. *Lesson from the Grammar.*

1. Ablative of Place from which.—Rule XXI. 412.
2. Ablative of Place in which.—Rule XXX. 425.
3. Ablative of Time.—Rule XXXI. 429.
4. Ablative Absolute.—Rule XXXII. 431.
5. Cases with Prepositions.—Rule XXXIII. 432-435.

**86.** *Translate into English.*

1. Latīnus in Italiā regnāvit. 2. Cives ab urbe fugi-  
c̄bant. 3. Themistōcles e Graeciā fugit. 4. Sex men-  
ses Athēnis eram. 5. Dionysius tyrannus Syracūsis  
fugit. 6. Romūlus Romae regnāvit. 7. Augustus obiit  
sexto et septuagesīmo aetātis anno. 8. Socrātes su-  
prēmo vitae die de immortalitāte animōrum multa dis-  
seruit. 9. Cognīto Caesāris adventu, Ariovistus legātos  
ad eum mittit. 10. Pythagōras, Tarquinio Superbo  
regnante, in Italiam venit. 11. Lacedaemonii hostes  
ad proelium provocābant. 12. Scipio contra Hannō-  
nem, ducem Carthaginiensium, prospere pugnāt.

13. Epaminondas Lacedaemonios vicit apud Manti-  
nēam. 14. Justitia erga deos religio dicītur, erga pa-  
rentes, piētas. 15. Amicitia est propter se expetenda.  
16. Homo doctus in se semper divitias habet. 17.  
Scipio ob egregiam victoriam de Hannibāle appellātus  
est Africānus.

**87.** *Translate into Latin.*

1. There were beautiful cities in Greece. 2. Were  
you in Corinth? 3. We were in Corinth the whole  
winter. 4. In Athens we saw beautiful temples. 5.  
Does not your friend reside at Rome? 6. He resides  
in Athens. 7. He fled from Rome to Athens. 8. Do  
you not reside in the city in winter? 9. We reside in  
this beautiful city in the winter.

10. Will not the army be led back to the city? 11.  
It has been led back to the city. 12. Will you not  
write to me? 13. I will write to you. 14. Friendship  
is valuable of itself. 15. I have received two letters  
from your brother. 16. Tarquin came to Rome in the  
reign of Ancus Marcius.

## LESSON XXVI.

## AGREEMENT OF ADJECTIVES, PRONOUNS, AND VERBS.

**88.** *Lesson from the Grammar.*

1. Agreement of Adjectives.—Rule XXXIV. 438, 439.
2. Agreement of Pronouns. — XXXV. 445.
3. Agreement of Verbs. — Rule XXXVI. 460, 463.
4. The Verb *fit*. 294.

**89.** *Translate into English.*

1. Vera amicitia sempiterna est. 2. Verae amicitiae sempiternae sunt. 3. Nihil est ab omni parte beātum.
4. Atra nubes condidit lunam. 5. Qualis est tua mens?
6. Stultitia et temeritas fugienda sunt. 7. Labor voluptasque inter se sunt juncta. 8. Nihil expedit, quod non decet.
9. Non est vir fortis, qui laborem fugit.
10. Omnia animalia se diligunt. 11. Ad amicum de amicitia scripsi.
12. Ego beatus sum. 13. Nos ipsi consolamur.
14. Ab ipso Graccho eadem haec audimus.
15. Homines, dum docent, discunt. 16. Tantum scimus, quantum memoria tenemus.
17. Ego libertatem pepēri; ego patriam liberavi.
18. Crescit amor nummi, quantum ipsa pecunia crescit.
19. Castor et Pollux ex equis pugnaverunt.
20. Nemo fit casu bonus.
21. A Deo omnia facta sunt.

**90.** *Translate into Latin.*

1. Peace will be acceptable to us. 2. The city will be beautiful.
3. I have seen beautiful cities. 4. Your friendship delights me.
5. Which book have you?
6. I have your book. 7. The letter which you wrote yesterday will delight your father.

8. By whom was Saguntum taken? 9. This city was taken by Hannibal. 10. How many books have you? 11. I have ten good books. 12. Socrates was judged the wisest of men. 13. Herodotus has been called the father of history. 14. Perseus, the king of Macedonia, was conquered at Pydna.

## LESSON XXVII.

### USE OF THE INDICATIVE AND SUBJUNCTIVE.

#### 91. *Lesson from the Grammar.*

1. Use of Indicative. — Rule XXXVII. 474.
2. Sequence of Tenses. — Rule XLI. 490–493.
3. Subjunctive of Desire.—Rule XXXVIII. 483,484.
4. Subjunctive of Purpose. — Rule XLII. 497.
5. Subjunctive of Result. — Rule XLIII. 500.

#### 92. *Translate into English.*

1. Virtus ab omnibus laudātur. 2. Nulla habēmus arma contra mortem. 3. Lacedaemoniōrum gens fortis fuit, dum Lycurgi leges vigēbant. 4. Hannibal tres modios aureōrum annulōrum Carthaginem misit, quos manibus equitum Romanōrum detraxerat.

5. Imitēmur majōres nostros. 6. Valeant cives mei; sint incolūmes, sint beāti. 7. Religio et fides anteponātur amicitiae. 8. Romāni ab arātro abduxērunt Cincinnatiatum, ut dictātor esset. 9. Discipūlos moneo, ut praeceptōres ament.

10. Tanta vis prohibitātis est, ut eam in hostē etiam diligāmus. 11. Epaminondas adeo fuit veritātis diligens, ut ne joco quidem mentirētur. 12. Ego vos horror, ut amicitiam omnibus rebus humanis anteponātis.

**93.** *Translate into Latin.*

1. The courage of the soldiers saved the city. 2. The sword of the general was beautiful. 3. The citizens will observe the laws of the state. 4. Your father resided many years at Athens. 5. He resided four years at Carthage. 6. Did you not receive my letters at Rome? 7. I received your letter at Corinth.

8. He praises you (pl.) that he may be praised by you. 9. He praised you (pl.) that he might be praised by you. 10. They will praise us that they may be praised by us. 11. Let us obey the laws. 12. May our pupils love virtue. 13. The pupils are so diligent that they are praised by their preceptor. 14. Let us praise virtue.

## LESSON XXVIII.

## USE OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE AND IMPERATIVE.

**94.** *Lesson from the Grammar.*

1. Subjunctive in Indirect Questions. — Rule LV. 529, I.
2. Imperative. — Rule XL. 487.

**95.** *Translate into English.*

1. Nescis, quantas vires virtus habeat. 2. Nomen tantum virtūtis usurpas; quid ipsa valeat, ignōras. 3. Lepīdus declarāvit quantum habēret odium servitūtis. 4. Non intellīgunt homīnes, quam magnum vectīgal sit parsimonia. 5. In oratorībus Graecis, admirabile est, quantum inter omnes unus excellat. 6. Dubītant nonnulli de mundo, casune ipse sit effectus, an mente divīnā. 7. Epaminondas quaesīvit, salvusne esset clipeus.

8. Sperne voluptātes. 9. Consulite vobis, Patres conscripti, prospicite patriae, conservate vos, conjuges, liberos, fortunasque vestras; populi Romani nomen salutemque defendite. 10. Valetudinem tuam cura diligenter. 11. Virtutes excita, si forte dormiunt. 12. Consules militiae summum jus habento, nemini parento. 13. Cura ut quam primum venias.

**96.** *Translate into Latin.*

1. What did your father say? 2. I do not know what he said. 3. What have I done? 4. He asks what I have done. 5. He asked what I had done. 6. They ask what I am doing. 7. They asked what I was doing. 8. He asked me to read your letter. 9. The preceptor praises the pupils, that they may be diligent. 10. He praised the pupils, that they might be diligent.

11. Boys, obey the laws, love your parents, imitate the good. 12. Soldiers, see that you guard the city. 13. Let us praise the ancient valor of the Roman people. 14. Was not Ancus reigning? 15. Ancus at that time was reigning at Rome. 16. Do not break the laws. 17. Imitate your father.

LESSON XXIX.

USE OF THE INFINITIVE.

**97.** *Lesson from the Grammar.*

1. Construction of Infinitive. — Rules LVI., LVII. 533–535; 538.
2. Subject of Infinitive. — Rule LVIII.
3. Tenses of Infinitive. — 537.

**98.** *Translate into English.*

1. Virum bonum esse, semper est utile. 2. Omnibus bonis expedit, salvam esse rem publicam. 3. A Deo mundum necesse est regi. 4. Concedendum est, in virtute solā positam esse beātam vitam. 5. Lectitavisse Platōnem studiōse Demosthēnes dicitur. 6. Non esse cupidum, pecunia est. 7. Diligēre parentes, prima naturae lex est. 8. Lycurgi temporibus Homērus fuisse dicitur. 9. Constat, ad salutem civium inventas esse leges. 10. Pecuniam praeferre amicitiae, sordidum est. 11. Ferre labōrem consuetudo docet. 12. Hannibal vincere sciēbat. 13. Non omnes sciunt referre beneficium. 14. A Graecis Galli urbes moenibus cingere didicerunt. 15. Non utilem arbitror esse futurarum rerum scientiam. 16. Syracūsas maximam urbem esse audivistis. 17. Quaeritur, quid faciendum sit. 18. Verum est, amicitiam inter bonos esse.

**99.** *Translate into Latin.*

1. Good citizens obey the laws. 2. It is admitted that good citizens obey the laws. 3. It must be admitted that wise men practise virtue. 4. Athens was a very beautiful city. 5. It is certain that Athens was a very beautiful city. 6. Your father resided many years at Athens. 7. They say that your father resided many years at Athens. 8. They said that your father had resided many years at Athens. 9. Ancus was reigning. 10. They say that Ancus was reigning. 11. We know that the city is safe. 12. They say that the city has been taken. 13. It is true that good laws are useful. 14. Have you not heard that the consul saved the city? 15. I have heard that Ciccero the consul saved the city.



PART SECOND.

LATIN SELECTIONS.

FABLES.

NOTE.—It is recommended that, in reading the Fables and Anecdotes, special attention should be given to *Gender* and to the *Declension of Nouns, Adjectives, and Pronouns*.

*The Kid and the Wolf.*

100. Hoedus, stans<sup>1</sup> in tecto domus,<sup>2</sup> lupo<sup>3</sup> praeter-eunti maledixit. Cui lupo, “*Non tu,*” inquit,<sup>4</sup> “*sed tectum mihi maledicet.*”

Saepe locus<sup>5</sup> et tempus homines<sup>6</sup> timidos audaces<sup>7</sup> reddit.<sup>8</sup>

*The Oxen.*

101. In eodem prato pascabantur<sup>9</sup> tres<sup>10</sup> boves<sup>11</sup> in maximā concordia, et sic ab omni ferarum incursione<sup>12</sup> tuti erant. Sed dissidio<sup>13</sup> inter illos orto, singuli a feris<sup>14</sup> petiti et laniati sunt.

Fabula docet, quantum boni sit<sup>15</sup> in concordia.

---

<sup>1</sup> 438, 1.

<sup>2</sup> 119, 1.

<sup>3</sup> 384.

<sup>4</sup> 297, II. 2.

<sup>5</sup> 141.

<sup>6</sup> 72, 2.

<sup>7</sup> 373, note 2.

<sup>8</sup> 463, I.

<sup>9</sup> 468.

<sup>10</sup> 175.

<sup>11</sup> 66.

<sup>12</sup> 100, 3.

<sup>13</sup> 431.

<sup>14</sup> 415, I.

<sup>15</sup> 529, I.

*The Woman and the Hen.*

**102.** Mulier quaedam habēbat gallīnam, quae ei<sup>1</sup> quotidie ovum pariēbat aureum. Hinc suspicārī<sup>2</sup> coepit,<sup>3</sup> illam auri massam intus celāre, et gallīnam occīdit. Sed nihil in eā repērit, nisi quod<sup>4</sup> in aliis gallīnis reperīri solet.<sup>5</sup> Itāque dum majorībus<sup>6</sup> divitiis<sup>7</sup> inhiābat, etiam minōres perdīdit.

*The Peasant and the Mouse.*

**103.** Mus<sup>8</sup> a rustīco deprehensus tam acri morsu ejus digītos vulnerāvit, ut ille eum dimittēret,<sup>9</sup> dicens: “*Nihil, mehercūle, tam pusillum est, quod de salutē<sup>10</sup> desperārē debeat,<sup>11</sup> modo se defendēre velit.<sup>12</sup>*”

*The Fox and the Grapes.*

**104.** Vulpes<sup>13</sup> uvam in vite conspicāta ad illam subsiliit omnium virium<sup>14</sup> suārum contentiōne,<sup>15</sup> si eam forte attingēre posset. Tandem defatigāta ināni labōre discēdens dixit: “*At nunc etiam acerbae sunt, nec eas in viā repertas<sup>16</sup> tollērem.*”<sup>17</sup>

Haec fabūla docet, multos ea contemnēre, quae se assēqui posse despērent.<sup>18</sup>

*The Wolf and the Crane.*

**105.** In faucībus lupi os inhaesērat. Mercēde<sup>19</sup> igītur condūcit gruem,<sup>20</sup> qui illud extrāhat.<sup>11</sup> Hoc grus longitudīne<sup>21</sup> colli facīle effēcit. Quum autem mercēdem

<sup>1</sup> 384, II.<sup>2</sup> 533.<sup>3</sup> 297; 368, 2.<sup>4</sup> 445, 6.<sup>5</sup> 268, 3.<sup>6</sup> 165.<sup>7</sup> 386.<sup>8</sup> 115, 1.<sup>9</sup> 500.<sup>10</sup> 84, 2; 115, 2.<sup>11</sup> 500.<sup>12</sup> 513, I.<sup>13</sup> 43, 3.<sup>14</sup> 66.<sup>15</sup> 419, III.; 100, 3.<sup>16</sup> 549, 2.<sup>17</sup> 507; 507, 3, note 7.<sup>18</sup> 503, I.<sup>19</sup> 422; 104, 1.<sup>20</sup> 66, 2.<sup>21</sup> 100, 1.

postulāret,<sup>1</sup> subridens lupus et dentibus<sup>2</sup> infrendens, “*Num tibi,*” inquit, “*parva merces<sup>3</sup> vidētur, quod caput incolūme ex lupi faucibus extraxisti?*”

*The Trumpeter.*

**106.** Tubicen<sup>4</sup> ab hostibus captus, “*Ne<sup>5</sup> me,*” inquit, “*interficiēte; nam inermis sum, neque<sup>6</sup> quidquam habeo praeter hanc tubam.*” At hostes, “*Propter hoc ipsum,*” inquirunt, “*te interimēmus, quod, quum ipse pugnandi<sup>7</sup> sis<sup>8</sup> imperitus, alios ad pugnam incitāre soles.*”

Fabūla docet, non solum maleficos<sup>9</sup> esse puniendos, sed etiam eos, qui alios ad male faciendum<sup>10</sup> irritent.<sup>11</sup>

*The Husbandman and his Sons.*

**107.** Agricōla senex, quum mortem<sup>12</sup> sibi<sup>13</sup> appropinquāre sentiret,<sup>14</sup> filios convocāvit, quos,<sup>15</sup> ut fieri<sup>16</sup> solet, interdum discordāre novērat,<sup>17</sup> et fascem virgulārum afferri<sup>18</sup> jubet. Quibus allātis, filios hortātur, ut hunc fascem frangērent. Quod<sup>19</sup> quum facere non possent, distribuit singūlas virgas, iisque celeriter fractis, docuit illos, quam firma res<sup>20</sup> esset<sup>21</sup> concordia, quamque imbecillis discordia.

*The Mice.*

**108.** Mures aliquando habuērunt consilium, quomodo sibi<sup>22</sup> a fele cavērent. Multis aliis<sup>23</sup> propositis,

<sup>1</sup> 521, II., 2.

<sup>2</sup> 110, I.

<sup>3</sup> 362.

<sup>4</sup> 76, note 1.

<sup>5</sup> 488.

<sup>6</sup> 554, I. 2.

<sup>7</sup> 542, I.; 399.

<sup>8</sup> 517.

<sup>9</sup> 441; 36.

<sup>10</sup> 541; 542, III.

<sup>11</sup> 503, I.

<sup>12</sup> 105.

<sup>13</sup> 386.

<sup>14</sup> 521, II. 2.

<sup>15</sup> 536.

<sup>16</sup> 294.

<sup>17</sup> 278.

<sup>18</sup> 292, 2; 535.

<sup>19</sup> 453.

<sup>20</sup> 362.

<sup>21</sup> 529.

<sup>22</sup> 385, II. 1.

<sup>23</sup> 431.

omnibus placuit, ut ei<sup>1</sup> tintinnabulum annecteretur;<sup>2</sup> sic enim ipsos<sup>3</sup> sonitu admonitos eam fugere posse. Sed quum jam inter mures quaereretur,<sup>4</sup> qui feli tintinnabulum annecteret,<sup>5</sup> nemo repertus est.

Fabula docet, in suadendo<sup>6</sup> plurimos<sup>7</sup> esse audaces, sed in ipso periculo timidos.

*The Enemies.*

**109.** In eadem navi<sup>8</sup> vehebantur duo,<sup>9</sup> qui inter se capitalia odia exercabant. Unus<sup>9</sup> eorum in prorā, alter<sup>10</sup> in puppi<sup>11</sup> residēbat. Ortā tempestāte ingenti, quum omnes de vitā desperarent, interrogat is, qui in puppi sedēbat, gubernatorem, *utram<sup>10</sup> partem navis<sup>11</sup> prius submersum iri existimāret.* Cui gubernator, "*Proram,*" respondit. Tum ille, "*Jam mors mihi non molesta est, quum inimici mei mortem adspecturus sim.*"<sup>12</sup>

*The Tortoise and the Eagle.*

**110.** Testūdo aquilam magnopere orābat, ut sese volare doceret.<sup>13</sup> Aquila ei ostendēbat quidem, eam<sup>14</sup> rem<sup>15</sup> petere naturae<sup>16</sup> suae contrariam; sed illa nihilo<sup>17</sup> minus instābat, et obsecrābat aquilam, ut se volūcrem facere vellet.<sup>18</sup> Itaque unguis arreptam aquila sustulit in sublīme, et demisit illam, ut per aërem ferreretur.<sup>13</sup> Tum in saxa incidens comminuta interiit.<sup>19</sup>

Haec fabula docet, multos cupiditatibus suis occaecatos consilia prudentiorum respuere, et in exitium ruere stultitiā<sup>20</sup> suā.

<sup>1</sup> 386.

<sup>2</sup> 501, I. 1.

<sup>3</sup> 536.

<sup>4</sup> 521, II. 2.

<sup>5</sup> 529.

<sup>6</sup> 542, IV.

<sup>7</sup> 165; 441.

<sup>8</sup> 62, III.

<sup>9</sup> 441; 175.

<sup>10</sup> 151.

<sup>11</sup> 62, III.

<sup>12</sup> 517.

<sup>13</sup> 497.

<sup>14</sup> 536.

<sup>15</sup> 371.

<sup>16</sup> 391.

<sup>17</sup> 423.

<sup>18</sup> 293.

<sup>19</sup> 295, 3.

<sup>20</sup> 416.

## 111. EXERCISE IN WRITING LATIN.

1. The trumpeter incites the brave soldiers to battle. 2. The brave soldiers are incited to battle by the trumpeter. 3. The citizens have despaired of safety. 4. Let us not despair of safety. 5. Timid men often despair of safety. 6. Brave soldiers will never despair of their country. 7. The citizens are safe from the incursions of the enemy. 8. Let us not be timid in danger. 9. A reward must be demanded. 10. We will demand a small reward.



## ANECDOTES.

*Anaxagoras.*

112. Anaxagōram ferunt,<sup>1</sup> nuntiātā morte filii, dixisse: “*Sciēbam me genuisse mortālem.*”<sup>2</sup>

*Thales.*

113. Thales interrogātus, quid esset<sup>3</sup> Deus, “*Quod,*” inquit, “*initio<sup>4</sup> et fine caret.*”

114. Thales interrogātus, quid esset difficīle,<sup>5</sup> “*Se ipsūm,*” inquit, “*nosse.*”<sup>6</sup> Interrogātus, quid esset facile: “*Altērum,*” inquit, “*admonēre.*”

115. Thales rogātus, quid maxīme commūne esset hominībus,<sup>7</sup> “*Spes,*” respondit, “*hanc enim et illi habent, qui aliud nihil.*”

116. Quum Thales interrogarētur,<sup>8</sup> quid esset omnium vetustissimum, respondit: “*Deus, quod nunquam esse coepit.*”<sup>9</sup>

<sup>1</sup> 292.

<sup>2</sup> 371, IV.

<sup>3</sup> 529.

<sup>4</sup> 414, I.

<sup>5</sup> 163, 2.

<sup>6</sup> 235, 2.

<sup>7</sup> 391.

<sup>8</sup> 521, II. 2.

<sup>9</sup> 297.

*Socrates.*

117. Socrātes, in pompā quum magna vis auri argentine ferrētur,<sup>1</sup> “*Quam multa non desidēro,*” inquit.

118. Sapientissimus Socrātes dicēbat,<sup>2</sup> *scire se*<sup>3</sup> *nihil, praeter hoc ipsum, quod nihil sciret:*<sup>4</sup> *reliquos hoc etiam nescire.*

*Scipio Africanus.*

119. Scipio Africānus nunquam ad negotia publica accedēbat, antēquam in templo Jovis<sup>5</sup> precātus esset.<sup>6</sup>

120. Scipio Africānus Ennii poētae imaginem<sup>7</sup> in sepulcro gentis Corneliae collocāri jussit,<sup>8</sup> quod Scipiōnum res gestas carminibus suis illustravērat.<sup>9</sup>

*Antigonus and the Cynic.*

121. Ab Antigōno Cynicus quidam petiit<sup>10</sup> talentum. Respondit,<sup>11</sup> *plus*<sup>12</sup> *esse, quam quod*<sup>13</sup> *Cynicus petere debēret.*<sup>4</sup> Repulsus petiit denarium. Respondit rex, *minus*<sup>12</sup> *esse quam quod*<sup>13</sup> *regem decēret dare.*<sup>14</sup>

*Cicero.*

122. Cicēro Dolabellae<sup>15</sup> dicenti, se<sup>16</sup> triginta annos habēre,<sup>17</sup> “*Verum est,*” inquit, “*nam hoc jam ante viginti annos audīvi.*”

*The Lacedaemonians.*

123. Lacedaemonii, Philippo minitante<sup>18</sup> per littēras, se omnia quae conarentur<sup>19</sup> prohibitūrum,<sup>20</sup> quaesiverunt, *num se esset*<sup>21</sup> *etiam mori prohibitūrus.*

<sup>1</sup> 521, II. 2.<sup>2</sup> 469, II.<sup>3</sup> 536.<sup>4</sup> 524.<sup>5</sup> 66, 3.<sup>6</sup> 520, II.<sup>7</sup> 72, 2.<sup>8</sup> 471, II.<sup>9</sup> 472.<sup>10</sup> 235.<sup>11</sup> 368, 2.<sup>12</sup> 165.<sup>13</sup> 371; 445, 6.<sup>14</sup> 538.<sup>15</sup> 384.<sup>16</sup> 536.<sup>17</sup> 535, I.<sup>18</sup> 431, 2, (3).<sup>19</sup> 524.<sup>20</sup> 534, note.<sup>21</sup> 529.

124. Leonidas, Lacedaemoniorum rex, quum Xerxes scripsisset,<sup>1</sup> “*Mitte arma;*” respondit, “*Veni et cape.*”

125. Quum ad Leonidam quidam militum<sup>2</sup> dixisset,<sup>1</sup> “*Hostes sunt prope nos;*” “*Et nos,*”<sup>3</sup> inquit, “*prope illos.*”

126. E Lacedaemoniis<sup>4</sup> unus, quum Perses hostis in colloquio dixisset<sup>1</sup> glorians, “*Solem*<sup>5</sup> *prae jaculorum multitudi*<sup>6</sup> *ne et sagittarum non videbitis,*” “*In umbrā igitur,*” inquit, “*pugnabimus.*”

127. Lacedaemonius quidam quum rideretur,<sup>1</sup> quod claudus in pugnam iret,<sup>7</sup> “*At mihi,*” inquit, “*pugnare,*<sup>8</sup> *non fugere est propositum.*”

*Solon.*

128. Solon quum interrogaretur,<sup>1</sup> cur nullum supplicium constituisset<sup>9</sup> in eum, qui parentem necasset,<sup>10</sup> respondit, *se id neminem facturum*<sup>11</sup> *putasse.*<sup>12</sup>

*Theophrastus, the Philosopher.*

129. Theophrastus ad quendam, qui in convivio prorsus silēbat; “*Si stultus es,*” inquit, “*rem facis sapientem; si sapiens, stultam.*”

*Theocritus, the Poet.*

130. Miser poēta praelegērat Theocrito<sup>13</sup> versus suos. Tum interrogābat,<sup>14</sup> quosnam maxime approbāret.<sup>9</sup> “*Quos*<sup>15</sup> *omisisti,*” respondit.

<sup>1</sup> 521, II. 2.

<sup>2</sup> 397.

<sup>3</sup> 368, 3.

<sup>4</sup> 397, 3, note 3.

<sup>5</sup> 112, 75.

<sup>6</sup> 72, 2.

<sup>7</sup> 516, II.

<sup>8</sup> 538.

<sup>9</sup> 529; 493.

<sup>10</sup> 503, I.; 235.

<sup>11</sup> 534, note.

<sup>12</sup> 235.

<sup>13</sup> 386, 1.

<sup>14</sup> 368, 2.

<sup>15</sup> 445, 6.

*Cornelia.*

**131.** Cornelia, Gracchōrum mater, quum Campāna matrōna, apud illam hospita,<sup>1</sup> ornamenta sua pulcher-  
rīma<sup>2</sup> ipsi ostendēret,<sup>3</sup> traxit eam sermōne,<sup>4</sup> donec e  
scholā redirent<sup>5</sup> libēri. Tum, “*Et haec,*” inquit, “*mea*  
*sunt ornamenta.*”

*Themistocles.*

**132.** Memoriam in Themistōcle fuisse singulārem  
ferunt. Itaque quum ei Simonides artem memoriae  
polliceretur,<sup>3</sup> “*Obliviōnis,*”<sup>6</sup> inquit, “*mallet;*<sup>7</sup> *nam mem-*  
*ini etiam, quae*<sup>8</sup> *nolo; oblivisci non possum, quae volo.*”

**133.** Themistōcles quum consuleretur,<sup>3</sup> utrum bono  
viro paupēri, an minus probāto diviti filiam collocaret,<sup>9</sup>  
“*Ego vero,*” inquit, “*malo virum, qui pecuniā*<sup>10</sup> *egeat,*<sup>11</sup>  
*quam pecuniam, quae viro.*”

**134.** Themistōcles interroganti,<sup>12</sup> utrum Achilles<sup>13</sup>  
esse mallet,<sup>14</sup> an Homērus, respondit: “*Tu vero mal-*  
*lesne*<sup>15</sup> *te in Olympico certamine victōrem*<sup>16</sup> *renuntiāri, an*  
*praeco*<sup>13</sup> *esse, qui victōrum nomina*<sup>17</sup> *proclāmat.*”

*Diogenes, the Cynic.*

**135.** Diogēnes Cynicus Myndum<sup>18</sup> profectus, quum  
vidēret<sup>3</sup> magnificas<sup>19</sup> portas et urbem exiguam, Myn-  
dios monuit, ut portas clauderent,<sup>20</sup> ne urbs egrederetur.<sup>20</sup>

<sup>1</sup> 363.<sup>2</sup> 163, 1.<sup>3</sup> 521, II. 2.<sup>4</sup> 420.<sup>5</sup> 295, 3; 519, II. 2.<sup>6</sup> 398, I, note 1.<sup>7</sup> 485, 486, I. note 1.<sup>8</sup> 445, 6.<sup>9</sup> 529; 529, 3, 1).<sup>10</sup> 414, I.<sup>11</sup> 503, I.<sup>12</sup> 441; 384.<sup>13</sup> 536, 2, 1).<sup>14</sup> 529.<sup>15</sup> 351, 1 note 1; 485.<sup>16</sup> 536, 2, 2).<sup>17</sup> 76, note 1.<sup>18</sup> 380, II.<sup>19</sup> 164.<sup>20</sup> 497.



*Thrasybulus.*

**136.** Quum quidam Thrasybūlo, qui civitātem Atheniensium a tyrannōrum dominationē liberāvit, dixisset: <sup>1</sup> “*Quantas tibi gratias Athēnae debent!*” ille respondit: “*Dii faciant,*<sup>2</sup> *ut quantas ipse patriae debeo gratias, tantas ei videar*<sup>3</sup> *retulisse.*”

*Xerxes.*

**137.** Xerxes refertus donis <sup>4</sup> fortūnae, non equitātu,<sup>5</sup> non pedestribus copiis, non navium multitudīne, non infinito pondere <sup>6</sup> auri contentus, praemium ei proposuit, qui invenisset <sup>7</sup> novam voluptātem.

*Metellus Pius.*

**138.** Metellus Pius, in Hispaniā bellum gerens <sup>8</sup> interrogātus, quid postero die <sup>9</sup> factūrus esset? <sup>10</sup> “*Tunīcam meam,*” inquit, “*si id*<sup>11</sup> *elōqui posset, comburērem.*”<sup>12</sup>

*Publius Rutilius Rufus.*

**139.** Publius Rutilius Rufus quum amīci cujusdam injustae rogatiōni <sup>13</sup> resistēret,<sup>1</sup> atque is per summam <sup>14</sup> indignatiōnem dixisset, “*Quid ergo mihi*<sup>15</sup> *opus est amicitia*<sup>15</sup> *tuā, si, quod*<sup>16</sup> *rogo, non facis?*” “*Immo,*” inquit, “*quid mihi tuā, si propter te aliquid injuste factūrus sum?*”

*Philip.*

**140.** Mulier quaedam a Philippo, quum a convivio

<sup>1</sup> 521, II. 2.<sup>2</sup> 483.<sup>3</sup> 498, II; 534, 1, note 1.<sup>4</sup> 421, II.<sup>5</sup> 421, III.<sup>6</sup> 85, 1.<sup>7</sup> 503, I.<sup>8</sup> 549, 1.<sup>9</sup> 429.<sup>10</sup> 529.<sup>11</sup> 371.<sup>12</sup> 510, note 1.<sup>13</sup> 385.<sup>14</sup> 163, 3.<sup>15</sup> 414, IV. note 2.<sup>16</sup> 445, 6.

temulentus recedĕret<sup>1</sup> damnāta, “*A Philippo,*” inquit, “*temulento ad Philippum sobriūm provoco.*”

*Titus.*

**141.** Titus amor et deliciae genĕris humāni appellā-tus est. Recordātus quondam super coenam, quod ni-hil cuiquam toto<sup>2</sup> die<sup>3</sup> praestitisset,<sup>4</sup> memorabilem illam meritoque laudātam vocem edidit: “*Amīci, diem per-didi.*”

*Xenophon.*

**142.** Xenōphon, quum solemne sacrum facĕret,<sup>1</sup> filium apud Mantinēam in proelio cecidisse<sup>5</sup> cognōvit. Corōnam deposuit, sed, ut audīvit fortissīme pugnāntem interiisse,<sup>6</sup> corōnam capīti<sup>7</sup> reposuit, numīna testātus, se<sup>8</sup> majōrem ex virtūte filii voluptātem, quam ex morte dolōrem sentīre.

*Diagoras, the Rhodian.*

**143.** Diagōras Rhodius, quum tres ejus filii in ludis Olympīcis victōres renuntiāti essent,<sup>1</sup> tanto affectus est gaudio,<sup>9</sup> ut in ipso stadio, inspectante popūlo,<sup>10</sup> in filiō-rum manībus<sup>11</sup> anīmam reddĕret.<sup>12</sup>

*Euripides, the Tragic Poet.*

**144.** Athenienses quondam ab Euripīde postulābant, ut ex tragoediā sententiam quandam tollĕret.<sup>13</sup> Ille autem in scenam progressus dixit, se fabūlas componĕre solĕre,<sup>14</sup> ut popūlum docĕret,<sup>15</sup> non ut a popūlo discĕret.

<sup>1</sup> 521, II. 2.

<sup>2</sup> 151.

<sup>3</sup> 429.

<sup>4</sup> 540, IV.

<sup>5</sup> 535, I.

<sup>6</sup> 295, 3.

<sup>7</sup> 384, II.

<sup>8</sup> 536.

<sup>9</sup> 420, 2.

<sup>10</sup> 431; 431, (3),

<sup>11</sup> 118, (1).

<sup>12</sup> 500.

<sup>13</sup> 498, I.

<sup>14</sup> 268, 3.

<sup>15</sup> 497.

*Tiberius, the Roman Emperor.*

145. Tiberius praesidibus<sup>1</sup> onerandas tributo<sup>2</sup> provincias<sup>3</sup> suadentibus rescripsit: “*Boni pastōris<sup>4</sup> est tondēre<sup>5</sup> pecus, non deglubēre.*” Iliensium legatis<sup>6</sup> paulo<sup>7</sup> serius<sup>8</sup> de morte filii Drusi consolantibus, irridens, *se quoque, respondit, vicem<sup>9</sup> eorum dolere, quod Hectorem amisissent.*<sup>10</sup> Effluxerant autem tum plus quam mille<sup>11</sup> anni a morte Hectōris.

*Simonides.*

146. Quum de Simonide quaesivisset<sup>12</sup> tyrannus Hiëro, quid esset<sup>13</sup> Deus; deliberandi<sup>14</sup> sibi unum diem postulavit. Quum idem<sup>15</sup> ex eo postridie quaereret,<sup>12</sup> biduum petivit. Quum saepius duplicaret numerum diërum, admiransque Hiëro requireret, cur ita faceret<sup>13</sup>; “*Quia,*” inquit, “*quanto<sup>7</sup> diutius considëro, tanto mihi res vidëtur obscurior.*”

## 147. EXERCISE IN WRITING LATIN.

1. Hope is common to all men. 2. It is easy to admonish another. 3. The brave soldiers fought most bravely. 4. The son of Xenophon fought bravely. 5. Xenophon heard that his son had fought bravely. 6. Herald, proclaim the name of the victor. 7. The names of the victors will be proclaimed by the heralds. 8. Have you not read the poems of Ennius? 9. I have not yet read them. 10. They liberated the city from the rule of the tyrants. 11. Let us be content with our books.

<sup>1</sup> 384; 81, 2.<sup>6</sup> 384.<sup>11</sup> 178.<sup>2</sup> 421, III. note 1.<sup>7</sup> 423.<sup>12</sup> 521, II. 2.<sup>3</sup> 536.<sup>8</sup> 444, 1.<sup>13</sup> 529.<sup>4</sup> 401.<sup>9</sup> 133, 1; 371, III. note 1.<sup>14</sup> 542, I.<sup>5</sup> 538.<sup>10</sup> 524.<sup>15</sup> 371.

## ROMAN HISTORY.

NOTE.— It is recommended that, in reading the Roman History, special attention should be given to the *Synopsis of Conjugation* and to the *Formation of the Parts of the Verb*.— 213-288.

### PERIOD I. — ITALIAN AND ROMAN KINGS.

FROM THE EARLIEST TIMES TO THE BANISHMENT OF TARQUIN, 510 B. C.

#### *Early Italian Kings.— Aeneas in Italy.*

**148.** Antiquissimis<sup>1</sup> temporibus<sup>2</sup> Saturnus in Italiam venisse dicitur.<sup>3</sup> Ibi haud procul a Janiculo arcem condidit, eamque Saturniam<sup>4</sup> appellavit. Hic Italos primus<sup>5</sup> agriculturam<sup>6</sup> docuit.<sup>7</sup>

**149.** Postea Latinus in illis regionibus imperavit. Sub hoc rege Troja in Asia eversa est. Hinc Aeneas, Anchisae filius, cum multis Trojanis, quibus<sup>8</sup> ferrum Graecorum pepercerat,<sup>9</sup> aufugit,<sup>10</sup> et in Italiam pervenit. Ibi Latinus rex ei<sup>11</sup> benigne recepto<sup>10</sup> filiam Laviniam in matrimonium dedit. Aeneas urbem condidit,<sup>9</sup> quam in honorem conjugis<sup>12</sup> Lavinium appellavit.

#### *Ascanius and the Kings of Alba.*

**150.** Post Aenae mortem Ascanius, Aenae filius, regnum accepit. Hic sedem regni in alium locum

---

<sup>1</sup> 444, 1.

<sup>2</sup> 429.

<sup>3</sup> 534, 1, note 1.

<sup>4</sup> 373.

<sup>5</sup> 442, note.

<sup>6</sup> 374.

<sup>7</sup> 263.

<sup>8</sup> 385.

<sup>9</sup> 272, 1.

<sup>10</sup> 271, 2.

<sup>11</sup> 384, II.

<sup>12</sup> 98, note 1.

transtūlit,<sup>1</sup> urbemque condidit in monte<sup>2</sup> Albāno eamque Albam Longam nuncupāvit. Eum secūsus est<sup>3</sup> Silvius, qui post Aenēae mortem a Laviniā genitus erat. Ejus postēri omnes, usque ad Romam conditam,<sup>4</sup> Albae<sup>5</sup> regnavērunt.

**151.** Silvius Procas, rex Albanōrum, duos filios reliquit,<sup>6</sup> Numitōrem et Amulium. Horum minor<sup>7</sup> natu,<sup>8</sup> Amulius, fratri optiōnem dedit, utrum regnum habēre vellet,<sup>9</sup> an bona,<sup>10</sup> quae pater reliquisset.<sup>11</sup> Numitor paterna bona praetūlit;<sup>1</sup> Amulius regnum obtinuit.

*Birth of Romulus and Remus.*

**152.** Amulius, ut regnum firmissime possidēret,<sup>12</sup> Numitōris filium per insidias interēmit,<sup>13</sup> et filiam fratris, Rheam Silviam, Vestālem virgīnem fecit.<sup>6</sup> Nam his Vestae sacerdotibus non licet viro<sup>14</sup> nubere. Sed haec a Marte geminos filios, Romūlum et Remum, peperit.<sup>15</sup> Hoc quum Amulius comperisset,<sup>16</sup> matrem in vincūla conjecit, pueros autem in Tibērim<sup>17</sup> abjici jussit.<sup>18</sup>

**153.** Forte Tibēris aqua ultra ripam se effuderat, et, quum puēri in vado essent positi,<sup>19</sup> aqua refluens<sup>20</sup> eos in sicco reliquit. Ad eōrum vagitum lupa accurrit,<sup>21</sup> eosque uberibus suis aluit. Quod<sup>22</sup> videns Faustūlus quidam, pastor illius regiōnis, pueros sustūlit,<sup>1</sup> et uxōri Accae Laurentiae nutriendos<sup>23</sup> dedit.

<sup>1</sup> 292, 2.

<sup>2</sup> 110, 1.

<sup>3</sup> 283.

<sup>4</sup> 549, 5, note 2.

<sup>5</sup> 425, II.

<sup>6</sup> 271, 2.

<sup>7</sup> 165.

<sup>8</sup> 424.

<sup>9</sup> 529.

<sup>10</sup> 441, 1.

<sup>11</sup> 529, II.

<sup>12</sup> 497.

<sup>13</sup> 221, I.

<sup>14</sup> 385, II. note 3.

<sup>15</sup> 272, 1.

<sup>16</sup> 521, II. 2.

<sup>17</sup> 62, II. 2.

<sup>18</sup> 265.

<sup>19</sup> 517.

<sup>20</sup> 549, 1.

<sup>21</sup> 255, I. 4.

<sup>22</sup> 453.

<sup>23</sup> 549, 3.

*Rome founded, 753 B. C.*

**154.** Sic Romūlus et Remus pueritiam inter pastōres transegērunt.<sup>1</sup> Quum adolevissent,<sup>2</sup> et forte comperissent, quis ipsōrum avus, quae mater fuisset,<sup>3</sup> Amulium interfecērunt, et Numitōri avo regnum restituērunt. Tum urbem condidērunt in monte Aventīno, quam Romūlus a suo nomīne Romam vocāvit. Haec quum moenībus<sup>4</sup> circumdarētur,<sup>2</sup> Remus occīsus est, dum fratrem irrīdens moenia transiliēbat.

*Seizure of the Sabine Women.*

**155.** Romūlus, ut civium numērum augēret,<sup>5</sup> asyllum patefecit,<sup>6</sup> ad quod multi ex civitatibus suis pulsī accurērunt. Sed novae urbis civibus<sup>7</sup> conjūges dērant. Itaque festum Neptūni et ludos instituit. Ad hos quum multi<sup>8</sup> ex finitimis populis cum mulieribus et liberis venissent,<sup>2</sup> Romāni inter ipsos ludos spectantes<sup>9</sup> virgīnes rapuērunt.

**156.** Popūli illi, quorum virgīnes raptae erant, bellum adversus raptōres suscepērunt. Quum Romae<sup>10</sup> appropinquārent,<sup>2</sup> forte in Tarpēiam virgīnem incidērunt, quae in arce sacra procurābat. Hanc rogābant, ut viam in arcem monstrāret,<sup>11</sup> eique permisērunt, ut munus sibi poscēret.<sup>12</sup> Illa petiit, ut sibi darent,<sup>11</sup> quod<sup>13</sup> in sinistris manibus<sup>14</sup> gerērent,<sup>15</sup> annūlos aureos et armillas significans. At hostes in arcem ab eā perducti scutis Tarpēiam obruērunt; nam et ea in sinistris manibus gerēbant.

<sup>1</sup> 255, II.<sup>2</sup> 521, II. 2.<sup>3</sup> 529.<sup>4</sup> 131, 1; 420.<sup>5</sup> 264; 497.<sup>6</sup> 271, 2.

386, 2.

441, 1.

<sup>9</sup> 549, 1.<sup>10</sup> 386.<sup>11</sup> 498, I.<sup>12</sup> 272, 1.<sup>13</sup> 445, 6.<sup>14</sup> 118.<sup>15</sup> 529, II.

*The Sabines are received into the City. — Death of Romulus.*

**157.** Tum Romulus cum hoste, qui montem Tarpēium tenēbat, pugnam conseruit in eo loco, ubi nunc forum Romānum est. In mediā<sup>1</sup> caede raptae<sup>2</sup> procesērunt, et hinc patres, hinc conjūges et socēros complectebantur, et rogābant, ut caedis finem facērent.<sup>3</sup> Utrīque his precibus commōti sunt. Romulus foedus icit, et Sabīnos in urbem recēpit.

**158.** Postea civitātem descripsit.<sup>4</sup> Centum senatōres legit,<sup>5</sup> eosque quum ob aetātem, tum ob reverentiam iis debītā, Patres appellāvit. Plebem in triginta curias distribuit, easque raptārum nominibus nuncupāvit. Anno regni tricesīmo septīmo, quum exercitum lustrāret,<sup>6</sup> inter tempestātem ortam<sup>7</sup> repente oculis<sup>8</sup> homīnum subductus est. Hinc alii<sup>9</sup> eum a senatoribus interfectum, alii ad deos sublātum<sup>10</sup> esse existimavērunt.

*Numa Pompilius.*

**159.** Post Romūli mortem unius anni interregnum fuit. Quo elapso,<sup>11</sup> Numa Pompilius Curibus,<sup>12</sup> urbe in agro Sabinōrum, natus rex creātus est. Hic vir bellum quidem nullum gessit; nec minus tamen civitāti<sup>13</sup> profuit. Nam et leges dedit, et sacra plurīma instituit ut popūli barbāri et bellicōsi mores molliret.<sup>14</sup> Omnia autem, quae faciēbat, se nympphae Egeriae, conjūgis suae, monitu facere dicēbat. Morbo decessit,<sup>15</sup> quadragesīmo tertio imperii anno.

<sup>1</sup> 440, 2, note 1.<sup>2</sup> 441.<sup>3</sup> 498, I.<sup>4</sup> 33, 1.<sup>5</sup> 255, II.<sup>6</sup> 521, II. 2.<sup>7</sup> 549, 4.<sup>8</sup> 386.<sup>9</sup> 459.<sup>10</sup> 292, 2.<sup>11</sup> 431, 2.<sup>12</sup> 425, II.<sup>13</sup> 386, 2.<sup>14</sup> 497.<sup>15</sup> 34, 1.

*Tullus Hostilius.*

**160.** Numae <sup>1</sup> successit Tullus Hostilius, cujus avus se in bello adversus Sabīnos fortem et strenuum virum praestitērat.<sup>2</sup> Rex <sup>3</sup> creātus bellum Albānis indixit, idque trigeminōrum, Horatiōrum et Curiatiōrum, certamine finīvit. Albam propter perfidiam Metii Suffetii diruit. Quum triginta duōbus annis <sup>4</sup> regnasset,<sup>5</sup> fulmine ictus cum domo suā arsit.<sup>6</sup>

*Ancus Marcius.*

**161.** Post hunc Ancus Marcius, Numae ex filiā nepos, suscepit imperium. Hic vir aequitate et religione avo <sup>7</sup> similis, Latīnos bello domuit,<sup>8</sup> urbem ampliavit, et nova ei <sup>9</sup> moenia circumdedit. Carcerem primus <sup>10</sup> aedificavit. Ad Tibēris ostia urbem condidit, Ostiamque vocavit. Vicesimo quarto anno imperii morbo obiit.<sup>11</sup>

*Lucius Tarquinius Priscus.*

**162.** Deinde regnum Lucius Tarquinius Priscus accepit, Demarātī filius, qui tyrannos patriae Corinthi fugiens in Etruriam venerat. Ipse Tarquinius, qui nomen ab urbe Tarquiniis accepit, aliquando Romam <sup>12</sup> profectus <sup>13</sup> erat.

**163.** Quum Romae <sup>14</sup> commoraretur,<sup>5</sup> Anci regis familiaritatem consecutus est, qui eum filiorum suorum tutorem <sup>15</sup> reliquit. Sed is pupillis <sup>1</sup> regnum intercēpit. Senatoribus, quos Romūlus creaverat, centum alios addidit, qui minorum gentium sunt appellati. Plura bella

<sup>1</sup> 386.<sup>2</sup> 259, note 2.<sup>3</sup> 362, 3.<sup>4</sup> 379, 1.<sup>5</sup> 521, II. 2.<sup>6</sup> 265.<sup>7</sup> 391.<sup>8</sup> 258.<sup>9</sup> 384, II. 2.<sup>10</sup> 442, note.<sup>11</sup> 295, 3.<sup>12</sup> 380.<sup>13</sup> 283.<sup>14</sup> 425, II.<sup>15</sup> 373.



feliciter gessit, nec paucos agros, hostibus<sup>1</sup> ademptos, urbis territorio adjunxit. Primus<sup>2</sup> triumphans urbem intravit. Cloacas fecit;<sup>3</sup> Capitolium inchoavit. Tricesimo octavo imperii anno per Anci filios,<sup>4</sup> quibus<sup>5</sup> regnum eripuërat, occisus est.

*Servius Tullius.*

**164.** Post hunc Servius Tullius suscepit imperium, genitus ex nobili femina, captivam tamen et famulam. Quum adolevisset,<sup>6</sup> rex ei filiam in matrimonium dedit.

**165.** Quum Priscus Tarquinius occisus esset, Tanquil de superiori<sup>7</sup> parte domus populum allocuta est, dicens: *regem grave quidem, sed non letale vulnus accepisse; eum petere, ut populus, dum convalesceret,<sup>8</sup> Servio Tullio obediret.*<sup>9</sup> Sic Servius regnare coepit, sed bene imperium administravit. Montes tres urbi adjunxit.<sup>10</sup> Primus omnium censum ordinavit. Sub eo Roma habuit octoginta tria millia civium cum his, qui in agris erant.

**166.** Hic rex interfectus est scelere filiae Tulliae et Tarquini Superbi, filii ejus regis, cui<sup>1</sup> Servius successerat. Nam ab ipso Tarquinio interfectus est. Tullia in forum properavit, et prima conjugem regem salutavit. Quum domum<sup>11</sup> rediret, aurigam super patris corpus, in via jacens,<sup>12</sup> carpentum agere jussit.

*Banishment of Tarquinius Superbus, 510 B. C.*

**167.** Tarquinius Superbus cognomen moribus<sup>13</sup> meruit. Bello<sup>14</sup> tamen strenuus plures finitimorum

386.  
<sup>2</sup> 442, note.

<sup>3</sup> 255, II.

<sup>4</sup> 415, 1, note 1.

<sup>5</sup> 386, 2.

<sup>6</sup> 521, II. 2.

<sup>7</sup> 163, 3.

<sup>8</sup> 525, 2.

<sup>9</sup> 498, I.

<sup>10</sup> 30.

<sup>11</sup> 380, II. 2.

<sup>12</sup> 549, 4.

<sup>13</sup> 420.

<sup>14</sup> 424.

populōrum vicit. Postea imperium perdīdit. Fugit itaque cum uxōre et libēris suis. Ita Romae septem reges regnavērunt annos ducentos quadraginta quatuor.

### 168. EXERCISE IN WRITING LATIN.

1. The citadel was called Saturnia. 2. Did not Ascanius found a city in Italy? 3. He founded a city in very early times. 4. He is said to have founded a city in very early times. 5. They say that he founded a city. 6. The city was called Alba Longa. 7. Who founded Rome? 8. Romulus founded Rome. 9. Who enlarged the city? 10. King Ancus enlarged the city. 11. Whom did Servius Tullius succeed? 12. King Servius succeeded Tarquinius Priscus.



## PERIOD II. — ROMAN STRUGGLES AND CONQUESTS.

FROM THE ESTABLISHMENT OF THE COMMONWEALTH TO THE FIRST PUNIC WAR, 264 B. C.

*Consuls at Rome, 509 B. C. — War with Tarquin.*

**169.** Tarquinio expulso,<sup>1</sup> consules coepere<sup>2</sup> pro uno rege duo creari, ut, si unus malus esset,<sup>3</sup> alter eum coerceret.<sup>4</sup> Annum iis imperium tributum est, ne per diurnitatem potestatis insolentiores redderentur.<sup>4</sup> Fuerunt anno primo consules Lucius Junius Brutus et Tarquinius Collatinus. Sed Collatino<sup>5</sup> paulo post dignitas sublata est, et in ejus locum Valerius Publicola consul factus est.

<sup>1</sup> 431, 2.

<sup>2</sup> 236; 297.

<sup>3</sup> 509.

<sup>4</sup> 497.

<sup>5</sup> 386.

**170.** Commōvit<sup>1</sup> bellum urbi rex Tarquinius. In primā pugnā Brutus consul, et Aruns, Tarquini filius, sese invicem occidērunt. Romāni tamen ex eā pugnā victōres recessērunt.<sup>2</sup> Brutum Romānae matrōnae, quasi commūnem patrem, per annum luxērunt. Valerius Publicōla Spurium Lucretium collēgam<sup>3</sup> sibi<sup>4</sup> fecit; quum morbo exstinctus esset,<sup>5</sup> Publicōla Horatium Pulvillum sibi collēgam sumpsit.<sup>6</sup> Ita primus annus quinque consūles habuit.

*War with Porsena, 508 B. C.*

**171.** Secundo quoque anno itērū Tarquinius bellum Romānis intūlit,<sup>7</sup> Porsēnā, rege Etruscōrum, auxilium ei ferente.<sup>8</sup> In illo bello Horatius Cocles solus pontem ligneum defendit, et hostes cohibuit, donec pons<sup>9</sup> a tergo ruptus esset.<sup>10</sup> Tum se cum armis in Tibērim<sup>11</sup> conjēcit, et ad suos transnāvit.

**172.** Dum Porsēna urbem obsidēbat, Quintus Mucius Scaevōla, juvēnis fortis anīmi, in castra hostium se contūlit eo consilio,<sup>12</sup> ut regem occidēret.<sup>13</sup> At ibi scribam regis pro ipso rege interfēcit. Tum a regiis satellitibus comprehensus et ad regem deductus, quum Porsēna eum ignibus allātis<sup>14</sup> terrēret,<sup>15</sup> dextram arae accensae imposuit, donec flammis consumpta esset.<sup>16</sup> Hoc facinus rex mirātus juvēnem dimisit<sup>17</sup> incolūmem. Tum hic, quasi beneficium refērens, ait,<sup>17</sup> *trecentos alios juvēnes in eum conjurasse.*<sup>18</sup> Hac re territus Porsēna

<sup>1</sup> 266.

<sup>2</sup> 34, 1.

<sup>3</sup> 373.

<sup>4</sup> 384.

<sup>5</sup> 521, II. 2; 269.

<sup>6</sup> 34, 1, note.

<sup>7</sup> 292, 2.

<sup>8</sup> 431, 2.

<sup>9</sup> 110, 1.

<sup>10</sup> 519, II. 2.

<sup>11</sup> 62, II. 2.

<sup>12</sup> 413.

<sup>13</sup> 498.

<sup>14</sup> 549, 5, note 2.

<sup>15</sup> 521, II. 2.

<sup>16</sup> 36, 2.

<sup>17</sup> 297, II.

<sup>18</sup> 235.

pacem cum Romānis fecit, Tarquinius autem Tuscūlum<sup>1</sup> se contūlit, ibīque privātus consenuit.<sup>2</sup>

*Secession to the Mons Sacer, 494 B. C.*

**173.** Sexto decimo anno post reges exactos,<sup>3</sup> popūlus Romae seditiōnem fecit, questus quod tribūtis et militiā a senātu exhaurirētur.<sup>4</sup> Magna pars plebis urbem reliquit, et in montem trans Aniēnem<sup>5</sup> annem<sup>6</sup> secessit. Tum patres turbāti Menenium Agrippam miserunt ad plebem, qui eam senatui conciliāret.<sup>7</sup> Hic iis inter alia fabūlam narrāvit de ventre et membris humani corpōris; quā popūlus commōtus est, ut in urbem rediret.<sup>8</sup> Tum primum tribūni plebis creati sunt, qui plebem adversum nobilitātis superbiam defendērent.<sup>7</sup>

*Banishment of Coriolanus, 491 B. C.*

**174.** Undevicesimo anno post exactos reges, Caius Marcius, Coriolānus dictus ab urbe Volscōrum Coriōlis, quam bello cepērat, plebi invīsus<sup>9</sup> fieri coepit. Quare urbe<sup>10</sup> expulsus ad Volscos, acerrimos Romanōrum hostes, contendit, et ab iis dux<sup>11</sup> exercitus factus Romānos saepe vicit. Jam usque ad quintum milliarium urbis accesserat, nec ullis civium suōrum legationibus flecti potērat, ut patriae<sup>12</sup> parcēret.<sup>8</sup> Denique Veturia mater et Volumnia uxor ex urbe ad eum venērunt;<sup>13</sup> quarum fletu et precibus commōtus est, ut exercitum removēret.<sup>8</sup> Quo facto<sup>14</sup> a Volscis ut proditor occīsus<sup>9</sup> esse dicitur.

<sup>1</sup> 380.

<sup>2</sup> 281.

<sup>3</sup> 549, 5 note 2.

<sup>4</sup> 516, II.

<sup>5</sup> 72, 4.

<sup>6</sup> 107, 1.

<sup>7</sup> 497, I.

<sup>8</sup> 500.

<sup>9</sup> 536, 2, 1).

<sup>10</sup> 413.

<sup>11</sup> 362, 3.

<sup>12</sup> 385.

<sup>13</sup> 463, II.

<sup>14</sup> 431, 2, (2).

*The Fabii cut off at the Cremëra, 477 B. C.*

**175.** Romāni quum adversum Veientes bellum gererent,<sup>1</sup> familia Fabiōrum sola<sup>2</sup> hoc bellum suscipit. Profecti<sup>3</sup> sunt trecenti sex nobilissimi homines, duce<sup>4</sup> Fabio consule.<sup>5</sup> Quum saepe hostes vicissent,<sup>1</sup> apud Cremëram fluvium castra posuerunt. Ibi, quum Veientes dolo<sup>6</sup> usi eos in insidias pellexissent, in proelio exorto<sup>7</sup> omnes perierunt. Unus superfuit ex tantā familiā, qui propter aetatem puerilem duci non potuerat ad pugnam. Hic genus propagavit ad Quintum Fabium Maximum illum, qui Hannibālem prudenti cunctatione debilitavit.

*Rome taken by the Gauls, 390 B. C.*

**176.** Galli Senōnes ad urbem venerunt, Romānos apud flumen Alliam vicērunt, et urbem etiam occuparunt. Jam nihil praeter Capitolium defendi potuit. Et jam praesidium fame<sup>8</sup> laborabat, et in eo erant, ut pacem a Gallis auro<sup>9</sup> emerent,<sup>10</sup> quum Camillus cum manu militum superveniens hostes magno proelio superavit.

*Valor of Titus Manlius Torquatus, 361 B. C.*

**177.** Anno trecentesimo nonagesimo tertio post urbem conditam Galli iterum ad urbem accesserant, et quarto milliario<sup>11</sup> trans Anienem fluvium consederant. Contra eos missus est Titus Quinctius. Ibi Gallus quidam eximiā corporis magnitudine<sup>12</sup> fortissimum Romanorum ad certamen singulare provocavit. Titus Manlius,

<sup>1</sup> 521, II. 2.<sup>2</sup> 151.<sup>3</sup> 283.<sup>4</sup> 431.<sup>5</sup> 363.<sup>6</sup> 421, I.<sup>7</sup> 549, 4.<sup>8</sup> 416.<sup>9</sup> 422.<sup>10</sup> 501.<sup>11</sup> 425, 2, note 2.<sup>12</sup> 419, II.

nobilissimus juvenis, provocatiōnem accēpit, Gallum occīdit, eumque torque<sup>1</sup> aurēo spoliāvit, quo ornātus erat. Hinc et ipse et postēri ejus *Torquāti* appellāti sunt. Galli fugam capessivērunt.<sup>2</sup>

*Beginning of Samnite Wars, 343 B. C.*

**178.** Postea Romāni bellum gessērunt<sup>3</sup> cum Samnitibus, ad quod Lucius Papius Cursor cum honōre dictatōris profectus est. Qui<sup>4</sup> quum negotii cujusdam causā Romam redīret,<sup>5</sup> praecepit Quinto Fabio Rulliano, magistro equitum, quem apud exercitum reliquit, ne pugnam cum hoste committēret.<sup>6</sup> Sed ille occasiōnem nactus<sup>7</sup> felicissime dimicavit, Samnites delēvit. Ob hanc rem a dictatōre capitis<sup>8</sup> damnātus est. At ille in urbem confūgit,<sup>9</sup> et ingenti favōre<sup>10</sup> militum et populi liberātus est; in Papium autem tanta exorta<sup>11</sup> est seditio, ut paene ipse interficerētur.<sup>12</sup>

*The Roman Army is made to pass under the yoke, 321 B. C. — The Samnites are conquered, 290 B. C.*

**179.** Duobus annis<sup>13</sup> post Titus Veturius et Spurius Postumius consules bellum adversum Samnites gerēbant. Hi a Pontio Thelesino, duce hostium, in insidias inducti sunt. Nam ad Furculas Caudinas Romanos pellexit<sup>14</sup> in angustias, unde sese expedire non poterant. Ibi Pontius patrem suum Herennium rogavit, quid faciendum<sup>15</sup> putaret.<sup>16</sup> Ille respondit, *aut omnes occidendos esse, ut*

<sup>1</sup> 414, I.

<sup>2</sup> 336, II. note 2.

<sup>3</sup> 269.

<sup>4</sup> 453.

<sup>5</sup> 521, II. 2.

<sup>6</sup> 498, I.

<sup>7</sup> 283.

<sup>8</sup> 409, note 2.

<sup>9</sup> 271, 2.

<sup>10</sup> 420.

<sup>11</sup> 288, 2.

<sup>12</sup> 500.

<sup>13</sup> 423.

<sup>14</sup> 272, 1.

<sup>15</sup> 534, note.

<sup>16</sup> 529.

*Romanōrum vires frangerentur,<sup>1</sup> aut omnes dimittendos, ut beneficio obligarentur.* Pontius utrumque<sup>2</sup> consilium improbāvit, omnesque sub jugum misit. Samnītes denique post bellum undequinquaginta annōrum superiāti sunt.

*War with Pyrrhus, 281 B. C.*

**180.** Devictis Samnitibus,<sup>3</sup> Tarentīnis bellum indic-tum est, quia legātis Romanōrum injuriam fecissent.<sup>4</sup> Hi Pyrrhum, Epīri regem, contra Romānos auxilium poposcērunt.<sup>5</sup> Is mox in Italiam venit, tumque primum Romāni cum transmarīno hoste pugnāvērunt. Missus est contra eum consul Publius Valerius Laevīnus. Hic, quum exploratōres Pyrrhi cepisset,<sup>6</sup> jussit eos per castra duci, tumque dimitti, ut renuntiārent<sup>1</sup> Pyrrho, quaecun-que<sup>7</sup> a Romānis agerentur.<sup>8</sup>

**181.** Pugnā commissā,<sup>3</sup> Pyrrhus auxilio elephantō-  
rum vicit. Nox proelio finem dedit. Laevīnus tamen per noctem fugit. Pyrrhus Romānos mille octingentos cepit, eosque summo<sup>9</sup> honōre<sup>10</sup> tractāvit. Quum eos, qui in proelio interfecti erant, omnes adversis vulneribus et truci vultu etiam mortuos jacēre vidēret,<sup>6</sup> tulisse ad coelum manus dicitur cum hac voce: “*Ego cum talibus viris<sup>11</sup> brevi orbem<sup>12</sup> terrārum subigērem.*”<sup>11</sup>

**182.** Postea Pyrrhus Romam perrexit; omnia ferro igneque vastāvit; Campaniam depopulātus est, atque ad Praeneste<sup>13</sup> venit, milliario<sup>14</sup> ab urbe octāvo decimo. Mox terrōre exercītus,<sup>15</sup> qui cum consule sequebātur, in Campaniam se recēpit. Legāti ad Pyrrhum de captivis

<sup>1</sup> 497.

<sup>2</sup> 151, note 2.

<sup>3</sup> 431, 2, (3).

<sup>4</sup> 516, II.

<sup>5</sup> 272, I.

<sup>6</sup> 521, II. 2.

<sup>7</sup> 445, 6.

<sup>8</sup> 529, II.

<sup>9</sup> 163, 3.

<sup>10</sup> 419, III.

<sup>11</sup> 507, note 7; 510.

<sup>12</sup> 107, 2.

<sup>13</sup> 380, II. 1.

<sup>14</sup> 425, 2, note 2.

<sup>15</sup> 396, II.

redimendis<sup>1</sup> missi<sup>2</sup> honorifice ab eo suscepti sunt; captivos sine pretio reddidit. Unum ex legatis, Fabricium, sic admiratus est, ut ei quartam partem regni sui promitteret,<sup>3</sup> si ad se transiret;<sup>4</sup> sed a Fabricio contemptus<sup>5</sup> est.

**183.** Quum jam Pyrrhus ingenti Romanorum admiratione teneretur,<sup>6</sup> legatum misit Cineam, praestantissimum virum, qui pacem peteret<sup>7</sup> eam conditione, ut Pyrrhus eam partem Italiae, quam armis occupaverat, retineret.<sup>8</sup> Romani responderunt, eum cum Romanis pacem habere non posse, nisi ex Italiā recessisset.<sup>9</sup> Cineas quum rediisset, Pyrrho eum interroganti, qualis ipsi Roma visa esset,<sup>10</sup> respondit, *se regum patriam vidisse.*<sup>11</sup> In altero proelio Pyrrhus vulneratus est, elephantis interfecti, viginti millia hostium caesa sunt. Pyrrhus Tarentum fugit.

#### 184. EXERCISE IN WRITING LATIN.

1. What ought to be done? 2. I will ask my father what ought to be done. 3. Ask your father what ought to be done. 4. Who conquered the enemy? 5. Camillus is said to have conquered the enemy. 6. They were conquered in a great battle. 7. The youths conspired against king Porsena. 8. Will you (pl.) not make peace with the enemy? 9. We are making peace with the enemy. 10. I will relate to you this fable. 11. The enemy will lay waste the fields with fire and sword.

<sup>1</sup> 544, 2; 549, note 2.

<sup>2</sup> 549, 4.

<sup>3</sup> 500.

<sup>4</sup> 509.

<sup>5</sup> 272, note 2.

<sup>6</sup> 521, II. 2.

<sup>7</sup> 497.

<sup>8</sup> 501, III.

<sup>9</sup> 525, 2.

<sup>10</sup> 529.

<sup>11</sup> 537, note.



## PERIOD III. — ROMAN TRIUMPHS.

FROM THE FIRST PUNIC WAR TO THE CONQUEST OF GREECE, 146 B. C.

*First Punic War, 264 B. C.*

**185.** Anno quadringentesimo nonagesimo post urbem conditam Romanorum exercitus primum in Siciliam trajecerunt,<sup>1</sup> regemque Syracusarum Hieronem, Poenosque, qui multas civitates in eā insulā occupaverant, superaverunt. Quinto anno hujus belli, quod contra Poenos gerebatur, primum Romani, Caio Duillio, Cnaeo Cornelio Asinā consulibus,<sup>2</sup> mari<sup>3</sup> dimicaverunt. Duillius Carthaginienses vicit,<sup>4</sup> triginta naves occupavit, quattuordēcim mersit,<sup>5</sup> septem millia hostium cepit, tria millia occidit. Nulla victoria Romanis gratior fuit.

*First Punic War, continued. — Invasion of Africa, 256 B. C.*

**186.** Paucis annis interjectis, bellum in Africam est translatum. Hamilcar, Carthaginiensium dux, pugna navali superatus est; nam, perditis sexaginta quattuor navibus, se recepit; Romani viginti duas amisērunt. Quum in Africam venissent,<sup>6</sup> Poenos in pluribus<sup>7</sup> proeliis vicerunt, magnam vim<sup>8</sup> hominum cepērunt, septuaginta quattuor civitates in fidem accepērunt. Tum victi Carthaginienses pacem a Romanis petiērunt.<sup>9</sup> Quam<sup>10</sup> quum Marcus Atilius Regulus, Romanorum dux, dare nollet<sup>11</sup> nisi durissimis conditionibus, Carthaginienses auxilium petiērunt a Lacedaemoniis. Hi Xanthippum

<sup>1</sup> 461, 1; 271, 2.<sup>2</sup> 431.<sup>3</sup> 425, 2.<sup>4</sup> 271,<sup>5</sup> 36, 3, 1).<sup>6</sup> 521, II. 2.<sup>7</sup> 165, note 1.<sup>8</sup> 66.<sup>9</sup> 235.<sup>10</sup> 453.<sup>11</sup> 521, II. 2.

misērunt, qui Romānum exercītum magno proelio vicit. Regūlus ipse captus et in vincūla coniectus est.

**187.** Non tamen ubīque fortūna Carthaginiensibus favit.<sup>1</sup> Quum alīquot proeliis victi essent,<sup>2</sup> Regūlum rogavērunt ut Romam proficiscerētur,<sup>3</sup> et pacem captivorumque permutatiōnem a Romānis impetrāret. Ille quum Romam venisset, inductus in senātum dixit, *se desiisse*<sup>4</sup> *Romānum esse ex illā die, quā*<sup>5</sup> *in potestātem Poenōrum venisset.*<sup>6</sup> Tum Romānis suasit,<sup>7</sup> ne pacem cum Carthaginiensibus facerent:<sup>8</sup> *illos enim tot casibus fractos spem nullam nisi in pace habēre:*<sup>9</sup> *tanti*<sup>10</sup> *non esse, ut tot millia captivōrum propter se unum et paucos, qui ex Romānis capti essent,*<sup>6</sup> *redderentur.*<sup>11</sup> Haec sententia obtinuit. Regressus igitur in Africam crudelissimis suppliciis exstinctus est.<sup>12</sup>

*End of the First Punic War, 241 B. C.*

**188.** Tandem, Caio Lutatio Catūlo, Aulo Postumio consulibus, anno belli Punīci vicesimo tertio magnum proelium navāle commissum est contra Lilybaeum, promontorium Siciliae. In eo proelio septuaginta tres Carthaginensium naves captae, centum viginti quinque demersae,<sup>13</sup> triginta duo millia hostium capta, tredēcim millia occīsa sunt. Statim Carthaginienses pacem petērunt, eisque pax tribūta<sup>14</sup> est. Captīvi Romanōrum, qui tenebantur a Carthaginiensibus, reddīti sunt. Poeni Siciiliā,<sup>15</sup> Sardiniā, et cetēris insūlis, quae inter Italiam Africanque jacent, decessērunt, omnemque Hispaniam, quae citra Ibērum est, Romānis permisērunt.

<sup>1</sup> 266.

<sup>2</sup> 521, II, 2.

<sup>3</sup> 498, I.

<sup>4</sup> 235.

<sup>5</sup> 429.

<sup>6</sup> 524.

<sup>7</sup> 265.

<sup>8</sup> 498, I.

<sup>9</sup> 523, I. note.

<sup>10</sup> 404.

<sup>11</sup> 501, I.

<sup>12</sup> 269.

<sup>13</sup> 270.

<sup>14</sup> 279.

<sup>15</sup> 434, note 1.

*Siege of Saguntum. — The Second Punic War, 218 B. C.*

**189.** Paulo<sup>1</sup> post Punīcum bellum renovātum est per Hannibālem, Carthaginiensium ducem, quem pater<sup>2</sup> Hamilcar novem annos<sup>3</sup> natum aris<sup>4</sup> admovērat, ut odium perenne in Romānos jurāret.<sup>5</sup> Hic annum agens vicesimū aetātis Saguntum, Hispaniae civitatem Romānis<sup>6</sup> amīcam, oppugnāre aggressus est.<sup>7</sup> Huic Romāni per legātos denunciavērunt, ut bello<sup>8</sup> abstinēret.<sup>9</sup> Qui quum legātos admittēre nollet,<sup>10</sup> Romāni Carthagīnem misērunt, ut mandarētur<sup>5</sup> Hannibāli, ne bellum contra socios popūli Romāni gereret.<sup>11</sup> Dura responsa a Carthaginiensibus reddīta. Saguntīnis interea fame victis, Romāni Carthaginiensibus bellum indixērunt.

*Hannibal crosses the Alps, 218 B. C. — Battles of the Ticinus, Trebia, and Lake Trasimēnus. — Battle of Cannae, 216 B. C.*

**190.** Hannībal, fratre Hasdrubāle in Hispaniā relicto,<sup>12</sup> Pyrenaeum et Alpes transiit. Tradītur in Italiam octoginta millia pedītum, et viginti millia equītum, septem et triginta elephantos abduxisse. Interea multi Ligūres et Galli Hannibāli se conjunxērunt. Primus<sup>13</sup> ei occurrit Publius Cornelius Scipio, qui, proelio ad Ticīnum commisso, superātus est, et, vulnēre accepto,<sup>12</sup> in castra rediit. Tum Sempronius Gracchus confligit ad Trebiam amnem. Is quoque vincitur.<sup>14</sup> Multi popūli se Hannibāli dedidērunt. Inde in Etruriam progressus Flaminium consulem ad Trasimēnum lacum supērat.<sup>14</sup>

<sup>1</sup> 423.<sup>2</sup> 447.<sup>3</sup> 379.<sup>4</sup> 386.<sup>5</sup> 497.<sup>6</sup> 391.<sup>7</sup> 283.<sup>8</sup> 414.<sup>9</sup> 498, I.<sup>10</sup> 521, II. 2.<sup>11</sup> 498.<sup>12</sup> 431, 2, (2).<sup>13</sup> 442, note.<sup>14</sup> 467, III.

Ipsē Flaminius interemptus, Romanōrum viginti quinque millia caesa sunt.

**191.** Quingentesīmo duodequadragesīmo anno post urbem conditam Lucius Aemilius Paulus et Caius Terentius Varro contra Hannibālem mittuntur. Quamquam intellectum erat, Hannibālem non aliter vinci posse quam morā, Varro tamen, morae<sup>1</sup> impatiens, apud vicum, qui Cannae appellatur, in Apuliā pugnāvit; ambo consules victi, Paulus interemptus est. In eā pugnā consulāres aut praetorii viginti, senatōres triginta capti aut occīsi;<sup>2</sup> milītum quadraginta millia, equitum tria millia et quingenti periērunt. In his tantis malis nemo tamen pacis mentiōnem facere dignātus est. Servi, quod<sup>3</sup> nunquam ante factum,<sup>3</sup> manumissi et milites facti sunt.

**192.** Post eam pugnam multae Italiae civitates, quae Romānis<sup>4</sup> paruerant, se ad Hannibālem transtulerunt.<sup>5</sup> Hannibal Romānis obtulit, ut captivos redimerent;<sup>6</sup> responsumque est a senātu, *eos cives non esse necessarios, qui armati capi potuissent.*<sup>7</sup> Hos omnes ille postea variis suppliciis interfecit, et tres modios aureōrum annulōrum Carthaginem misit, quos manibus<sup>8</sup> equitum Romanōrum et senatōrum detraxerat.<sup>9</sup> Interea in Hispaniā frater Hannibālis, Hasdrūbal, qui ibi remanserat<sup>10</sup> cum magno exercitu, a duobus Scipionibus vincitur,<sup>11</sup> perditque in pugnā triginta quinque millia hominum.

**193.** In Siciliā res prospere gesta est.<sup>12</sup> Marcellus magnam hujus insulae partem cepit, quam Poeni occu-

<sup>1</sup> 399, II.<sup>2</sup> 368, 3.<sup>3</sup> 445, 7.<sup>4</sup> 385.<sup>5</sup> 292, 2.<sup>6</sup> 498.<sup>7</sup> 503, 1.<sup>8</sup> 386, 2.<sup>9</sup> 30.<sup>10</sup> 265.<sup>11</sup> 467, III.<sup>12</sup> 269.

pavērant ; Syracūsas, nobilissimam urbem, expugnāvit, et ingentem inde praedam Romam<sup>1</sup> misit. Laevīnus in Macedoniā cum Philippo et multis Graeciae populis amicitiam fecit; et in Siciliam profectus<sup>2</sup> Hannōnem, Poenōrum ducem, apud Agrigentum cepit; quadraginta civitatēs in deditiōnem accēpit, viginti sex expugnāvit. Ita omni Siciliā receptā,<sup>3</sup> cum ingenti gloriā Romam regressus est.

**194.** Interea in Hispaniam, ubi duo Scipiōnes ab Hasdrubāle interfecti erant, missus est Publius Cornelius Scipio, vir Romanōrum omnium fere primus.<sup>4</sup> Hic, puer duodeviginti annōrum, in pugnā ad Ticīnum patrem singulāri virtūte servāvit. Deinde post cladem Cannensem multos nobilissimōrum juvēnum Italiam deserere cupientium, auctoritatē suā ab hoc consilio deterruit. Viginti quattuor annos natus in Hispaniam missus, die,<sup>5</sup> quā venit, Carthagīnem Novam cepit, in quā omne aurum et argentum et belli apparātum Poeni habēbant, nobilissimos quoque obsīdes,<sup>6</sup> quos ab Hispānis accepērant. Hos obsīdes parentibus reddīdit. Quare omnes fere Hispaniae civitatēs ad eum uno anīmo<sup>7</sup> transiērunt.

**195.** Anno quarto decīmo postquam in Italiam Hannībal venērat, Scipio consul creātus, et in Afrīcam missus est. Ibi contra Hannōnem, ducem Carthagīnensium, prospere pugnat, totumque ejus exercitum delet.<sup>8</sup> Secundo proelio undēcim millia homīnum occīdit, et castra cepit cum quattuor millibus et quingentis militibus. Quā<sup>9</sup> re audītā,<sup>3</sup> omnis fere Italia Hannibālem desērit. Ipse a Carthagīnensibus in Afrīcam redire jubētur. Ita Italia liberāta est.

<sup>1</sup> 380.<sup>4</sup> 166.<sup>7</sup> 419, III.<sup>2</sup> 283.<sup>5</sup> 429.<sup>8</sup> 261.<sup>3</sup> 431, 2, (2).<sup>6</sup> 81, 2.<sup>9</sup> 453.

*Battle of Zama, 202 B. C.*

**196.** Post plures pugnas et pacem plus semel frustra tentatam, pugna ad Zamam committitur, in qua peritissimi duces copias suas ad bellum educabant. Scipio victor recedit; Hannibal cum paucis equitibus evadit. Post hoc proelium pax cum Carthaginensibus facta est. Scipio, quum Romam redisset,<sup>1</sup> ingenti gloria triumphavit, atque Africanus appellatus est. Sic finem accipit secundum Punicum bellum post annum undevicesimum quam<sup>2</sup> coepit.

*War with Philip. — Cynoscephalae, 197 B. C.*

**197.** Finito Punico bello, secutum est Macedonicum contra Philippum regem. Superatus est rex a Tito Quinctio Flaminius apud Cynoscephalas, paxque ei data est.

*War with Perseus. — Pydna, 168 B. C.*

**198.** Philippo, rege Macedoniae, mortuo, filius ejus Perseus rebellavit, ingentibus copiis paratis. Dux Romanorum, Publius Licinius consul, contra eum missus, gravi proelio a rege victus est. Rex tamen pacem petebat. Cui<sup>3</sup> Romani eam praestare noluērunt, nisi his conditionibus, ut se et suos Romanis dederet.<sup>4</sup> Mox Aemilius Paulus consul regem ad Pydnam superavit, et viginti millia pedum ejus occidit. Equitatus cum rege fugit. Urbes Macedoniae omnes, quas rex tenuerat, Romanis se dediderunt. Ipse Perseus ab amicis desertus in Pauli potestatem venit. Hic, multis etiam aliis rebus gestis,<sup>5</sup> cum ingenti pompa Romam rediit in nave Persei, inusitatae magnitudinis;<sup>6</sup> nam sedecim remorum ordines

<sup>1</sup> 521, II. 2.<sup>3</sup> 453.<sup>5</sup> 431, 2, (2).<sup>2</sup> 430, note 1.<sup>4</sup> 501, III.<sup>6</sup> 396, V.

habuisse dicitur. Triumphavit magnificentissime<sup>1</sup> in curru aureo, duobus filiis utroque latere<sup>2</sup> adstantibus. Ante currum inter captivos duo regis filii et ipse Perseus ducti sunt.

*Third Punic War, 149 B. C.*

**199.** Tertium deinde bellum contra Carthaginem susceptum est. Lucius Marcius Censorinus et Manius Manlius consules in Africam trajecerunt, et oppugnaverunt Carthaginem. Postea Scipio, Scipionis Africani nepos, consul est creatus, et contra Carthaginem missus. Is hanc urbem cepit ac diruit. Ingens ibi praeda facta, plurimaeque inventa sunt, quae multarum civitatum excidiis Carthago collegerat. Haec omnia Scipio civitatibus Italiae, Siciliae, Africae reddidit, quae sua recognoscabant. Ita Carthago septingentesimo anno, postquam condita erat, delata est. Scipio nomen Africani junioris<sup>3</sup> accepit.

**200.** EXERCISE IN WRITING LATIN.

1. Who took New Carthage? 2. Publius Scipio is said to have taken that city. 3. Peace will be tried in vain. 4. We will try peace once. 5. They called the village Cannae. 6. Many states of Italy were formerly subject to the Romans. 7. Saguntum was friendly to the Romans. 8. The Romans conquered the Carthaginians in (by) a naval battle. 9. This victory was most acceptable to the soldiers. 10. Victory is always acceptable to soldiers. 11. Have you seen Rome? 12. I have often seen that beautiful city. 13. We have often seen Rome, the city of kings. 14. The consul returned to Rome.

<sup>1</sup> 306; 164.

<sup>2</sup> 425, 1.

<sup>3</sup> 168, 4.

## PERIOD IV. — CIVIL DISSENSIONS.

FROM THE CONQUEST OF GREECE TO THE DISSOLUTION OF THE ROMAN COMMONWEALTH, 31 B. C.

*Numantia taken, 133 B. C.*

**201.** Deinde bellum exortum est cum Numantīnis, civitatē Hispaniae. Victus<sup>1</sup> ab his Quintus Pompēius, et post eum Caius Hostilius Mancīnus consul, qui pacem cum iis fecit infāmē, quam popūlus et senātus jussit<sup>2</sup> infringi, atque ipsum Mancīnum hostībus tradi. Tum Publius Scipio Africānus in Hispaniam missus est. Is primum milītem ignāvum et corruptum correxit;<sup>3</sup> tum multas Hispaniae civitatēs partim bello cepit, partim in deditiōnem accēpit. Postrēmo ipsam Numantiam fame ad deditiōnem coēgit, urbemque evertit; reliquam<sup>4</sup> provinciam in fidem accēpit.

*Mithridatic War. — First Civil War. — Marius, Sulla, 88 B. C.*

**202.** Anno urbis conditae sexcentesimo sexagesimo sexto primum Romae bellum civile exortum est; eodem anno etiam Mithridaticum. Causam bello civili Caius Marius dedit. Nam quum Sullae bellum adversus Mithridatē, regem Ponti, decretum esset,<sup>5</sup> Marius ei<sup>6</sup> hunc honōrem eripere conātus est. Sed Sulla, qui adhuc cum legionibus suis in Italiā morabatur,<sup>7</sup> cum exercitu Romam venit, et adversarios quum<sup>8</sup> interfecit, tum fugavit. Tum rebus Romae utcunque compositis, in Asiam profectus est, pluribusque proeliis Mithridatē coēgit, ut pacem a

<sup>1</sup> 368, 3.

<sup>2</sup> 463, 3.

<sup>3</sup> 221, I.

<sup>4</sup> 440, 2, note 1.

<sup>5</sup> 521, II. 2.

<sup>6</sup> 386, 2.

<sup>7</sup> 468.

<sup>8</sup> 554, I. 5.



Romānis petēret,<sup>1</sup> et Asiā, quam invasērat, relictā, regni sui finibus<sup>2</sup> contentus esset.

*Civil War, continued.*

**203.** Sed dum Sulla in Graeciā et Asiā Mithridātem vincit,<sup>3</sup> Marius, qui fugātus fuērat, et Cornelius Cinna, unus ex consulibus,<sup>4</sup> bellum in Italiā reparārunt,<sup>5</sup> et ingressi Romam nobilissimos ex senatu et consulāres viros interfecērunt; multos proscripsērunt; ipsius Sullae domo eversā, filios et uxōrem ad fugam compulērunt.<sup>6</sup> Unversus reliquus senātus ex urbe fugiens ad Sullam in Graeciam venit, orans ut patriae subveniret.<sup>1</sup> Sulla in Italiam trajēcit, hostium exercitus vicit,<sup>7</sup> mox etiam urbem ingressus est, quam caede<sup>8</sup> et sanguine civium replēvit. Quattuor millia inermium,<sup>9</sup> qui se dedidērant, interfici jussit; duo millia equitum et senatōrum proscripsit.<sup>10</sup> Tum de Mithridāte triumphāvit. Duo haec bella funestissima, Italicum, quod et sociāle dictum est, et civīle, ultra centum et quinquaginta millia hominum, viros consulāres viginti quattuor, praetorios septem, aeditios sexaginta, senatōres fere ducentos consumpsērunt.<sup>11</sup>

*War of the Gladiators. — Spartacus, 73 B. C.*

**204.** Anno urbis sexcentesimo octogesimo primo novum in Italiā bellum commōtum<sup>12</sup> est. Septuaginta enim quattuor gladiatōres, ducibus<sup>13</sup> Spartāco, Crixo, et Oenomao, e ludo gladiatorio, qui Capuae<sup>14</sup> erat, effugerunt, et per Italiam vagantes paene non levius bellum,

<sup>1</sup> 498, I.

<sup>2</sup> 421, III.

<sup>3</sup> 467, 4.

<sup>4</sup> 397, note 3.

<sup>5</sup> 235.

<sup>6</sup> 272.

<sup>7</sup> 271.

<sup>8</sup> 421, note 1.

<sup>9</sup> 441.

<sup>10</sup> 33, 1.

<sup>11</sup> 34, 1, note.

<sup>12</sup> 266.

<sup>13</sup> 431.

<sup>14</sup> 425, II.

quam Hannibal, movērunt.<sup>1</sup> Nam contraxērunt<sup>2</sup> exercitum fere sexaginta millium armatorum, multosque duces et duos Romānos consules vicērunt. Ipsi victi sunt in Apuliā a Marco Licinio Crasso proconsule, et, post multas calamitātes Italiae, tertio anno<sup>3</sup> huic bello finis est impositus.

*Pompey puts down the Pirates, 67 B. C. — Is appointed Successor to Lucullus. — Death of Mithridates, 63 B. C.*

**205.** Per illa tempōra pirātae omnia maria infestābant ita, ut Romānis,<sup>4</sup> toto orbe<sup>5</sup> terrārum victoribus, sola navigatio tuta non esset.<sup>6</sup> Quare id bellum Cnaeo Pompēio decretum est, quod intra paucos menses incredibili felicitāte et celeritāte confēcit. Mox ei delātum<sup>7</sup> bellum contra regem Mithridātem et Tigrānem. Quo<sup>8</sup> suscepto, Mithridātem in Armeniā Minōre nocturno proelio vicit, castra diripuit, et quadraginta millibus ejus occisis, viginti tantum de exercitu suo perdidit et duos centuriōnes. Mithridātes fugit<sup>9</sup> cum uxōre et duobus comitibus,<sup>10</sup> neque<sup>11</sup> multo post, Pharnācis filii sui seditiōne coactus,<sup>12</sup> venēnum hausit.<sup>13</sup> Hunc vitae finem habuit Mithridātes, vir ingentis industriae atque consilii. Regnāvit annis<sup>14</sup> sexaginta, vixit septuaginta duobus; contra Romānos bellum habuit annis quadraginta.

*Victories of Pompey over Tigranes: he takes Jerusalem, 63 B. C.*

**206.** Tigrāni deinde Pompēius bellum intūlit. Ille se ei dedidit, et in castra Pompēii venit, ac diadēma

<sup>1</sup> 266.<sup>2</sup> 269.<sup>3</sup> 429.<sup>4</sup> 391.<sup>5</sup> 425, 2.<sup>6</sup> 500.<sup>7</sup> 292, 2; 368, 3.<sup>8</sup> 453; 431, 2, (2).<sup>9</sup> 271, 2.<sup>10</sup> 81.<sup>11</sup> 554, I. 2.<sup>12</sup> 271, 2.<sup>13</sup> 286.<sup>14</sup> 379, 1.

suum in ejus manibus collocavit, quod ei Pompēius reposuit. Parte<sup>1</sup> regni eum multavit et grandi pecuniā. Tum alios etiam reges et populos superavit. Armeniam Minorem Deiotāro,<sup>2</sup> Galatiae regi, donavit, quia auxilium contra Mithridātem tulerat. Seleuciam, vicinam Antiochiae<sup>3</sup> civitatem, libertate<sup>4</sup> donavit, quod regem Tigrānem non recepisset.<sup>4</sup> Inde in Judaeam transgressus, Hierosolymam, caput gentis, tertio mense cepit, duodecim millibus Judaeorum occisis, ceteris in fidem receptis. His<sup>5</sup> gestis finem antiquissimo bello imposuit. Ante triumphantis curram ducti sunt filii Mithridātis, filius Tigrānis, et Aristobūlus, rex Judaeorum. Praelata ingens pecunia, auri atque argenti infinitum pondus. Hoc tempore nullum per orbem terrarum grave bellum erat.

*Catiline's Conspiracy, 63 B. C.*

**207.** Marco Tullio Cicerōne<sup>6</sup> oratore et Caio Antonio consulibus, anno ab urbe condita<sup>7</sup> sexcentesimo nonagesimo primo Lucius Sergius Catilina, nobilissimi generis vir, sed ingenii pravissimi, ad delendam<sup>8</sup> patriam conjuravit cum quibusdam claris quidem, sed audacibus viris. A Cicerōne urbe<sup>9</sup> expulsus est, socii ejus deprehensi et in carcere strangulati sunt. Ab Antonio, altero consule, Catilina ipse proelio victus est et interfectus.

*Caesar Consul, 59 B. C.: in Gaul, 58 B. C.*

**208.** Anno urbis conditae sexcentesimo nonagesimo quinto Caius Julius Caesar cum Lucio Bibulo consul est factus. Quum ei Gallia decreta esset,<sup>10</sup> semper vincendo<sup>11</sup>

<sup>1</sup> 413, note 1

<sup>2</sup> 384, 1.

<sup>3</sup> 391.

<sup>4</sup> 516, II.

<sup>5</sup> 420.

<sup>6</sup> 431.

<sup>7</sup> 549, note 2.

<sup>8</sup> 544, note 2.

<sup>9</sup> 413.

<sup>10</sup> 521, II. 2.

<sup>11</sup> 542, IV.

usque ad Oceānum Britannicum processit.<sup>1</sup> Domuit<sup>2</sup> autem annis novem fere omnem Galliam, quae inter Alpes, flumen Rhodānum, Rhenum et Oceānum est. Britannis mox bellum intulit,<sup>3</sup> quibus<sup>4</sup> ante eum ne nomen quidem Romanorum cognitum<sup>5</sup> erat; Germānos quoque trans Rhenum aggressus, ingentibus proeliis vicit.

*Civil War of Pompey and Caesar, 49 B. C.*

**209.** Bellum civile successit,<sup>1</sup> quo Romāni nominis fortuna mutata est. Caesar enim victor e Galliā rediens, absens coepit poscere alterum consulatum; quem<sup>6</sup> quum multi sine dubitatione deferrent,<sup>7</sup> contradictum est a Pompēio et aliis, jussusque est, dimissis exercitibus, in urbem redire. Propter hanc injuriam ab Arimīno, ubi milites congregatos<sup>8</sup> habebat, infesto exercitu<sup>9</sup> Romam contendit. Consules cum Pompēio, senatusque omnis atque universa nobilitas ex urbe fugit,<sup>10</sup> et in Graeciam transiit; et, dum senatus bellum contra Caesarem parabat, hic vacuum urbem ingressus dictatorem se fecit.

*Defeat of Pompey's Party in Spain. — Battle of Pharsalia, 48 B. C.  
Death of Pompey.*

**210.** Inde Hispanias petiit,<sup>11</sup> ibique Pompēii legiones superavit; tum in Graeciā adversum Pompēium ipsum dimicavit. Primo proelio victus est et fugatus; evasit<sup>12</sup> tamen, quia, nocte interveniente, Pompēius sequi noluit;<sup>13</sup> dixitque Caesar, nec Pompēium scire vincere, et illo tantum die se potuisse superari. Deinde in Thesaliā apud Pharsalum ingentibus utrimque copiis<sup>14</sup> com-

<sup>1</sup> 34, 1.

<sup>2</sup> 258.

<sup>3</sup> 292, 2.

<sup>4</sup> 391.

<sup>5</sup> 548.

<sup>6</sup> 453.

<sup>7</sup> 521, II. 2.

<sup>8</sup> 388, 1, note.

<sup>9</sup> 419, 1, 1).

<sup>10</sup> 463, I.

<sup>11</sup> 235.

<sup>12</sup> 270.

<sup>13</sup> 293.

<sup>14</sup> 420.

missis dimicavērunt. Nunquam adhuc Romānae copiae majōres neque melioribus ducibus<sup>1</sup> convenērant. Pugnatū est<sup>2</sup> ingenti contentiōne,<sup>3</sup> victusque ad postrēmum Pompēius, et castra ejus direpta sunt. Ipse fugātus Alexandriam petiit, ut a rege Aegypti, cui tutor<sup>4</sup> a senātu datus fuērat, accipēret<sup>5</sup> auxilia. At hic fortūnam magis quam amicitiam secūtus,<sup>6</sup> occīdit Pompēium, caput ejus et annūlum Caesāri misit. Quo<sup>7</sup> conspecto, Caesar lacrimas fudisse<sup>8</sup> dicītur, tanti viri intuens caput, et genēri quondam<sup>9</sup> sui.

*Caesar assassinated in the Senate-House, 44 B. C.*

**211.** Quum ad Alexandriam venisset Caesar, Ptolemaeus ei insidias parāre voluit, quā de causā regi bellum illātum<sup>10</sup> est. Rex victus in Nilo periit, inventumque est corpus ejus cum lorīcā aureā. Caesar, Alexandriā<sup>11</sup> potītus, regnum Cleopātrae dedit.<sup>12</sup> Tum inde profectus<sup>6</sup> Pompeianarū partium reliquias est persecūtus, bellisque<sup>13</sup> civilibus toto terrarū orbe<sup>14</sup> compositis, Romam rediit. Ubi quum insolentius<sup>15</sup> agēre coepisset,<sup>16</sup> conjurātum est in eum a sexaginta vel amplius senatoribus equitibusque Romānis. Praecipui fuērunt inter conjuratos<sup>17</sup> Bruti duo ex genēre illius Bruti, qui, regibus expulsis, primus Romae consul fuērat. Ergo Caesar, quum in curiam venisset, viginti tribus vulneribus confossus est.

<sup>1</sup> 419, 1, 1).

<sup>2</sup> 301, 1.

<sup>3</sup> 419, III.

<sup>4</sup> 362.

<sup>5</sup> 497.

<sup>6</sup> 283.

<sup>7</sup> 453; 431, 2, (2).

<sup>8</sup> 272, 2.

<sup>9</sup> 443, note 3.

<sup>10</sup> 292, 2.

<sup>11</sup> 421.

<sup>12</sup> 259.

<sup>13</sup> 431, 2, (2).

<sup>14</sup> 425, 2.

<sup>15</sup> 444, 1.

<sup>16</sup> 297.

<sup>17</sup> 548.

*The Second Triumvirate, Octavius, Antony, and Lepidus, 43 B. C.—  
Death of Cicero.*

**212.** Interfecto Caesāre, anno urbis septingentesīmo decīmo bella civilia reparāta sunt. Senātus favēbat Caesāris percussorībus,<sup>1</sup> Antonius consul a Caesāris partībus stabat. Ergo turbātā re publicā, Antonius, multis scelerībus commissis, a senātu hostis<sup>2</sup> judicātus est. Fusus fugatusque Antonius, amisso exercītu, confūgit ad Lepīdum, qui Caesāri<sup>3</sup> magister equītum fuērat, et tum grandes copias milītum habēbat; a quo susceptus est. Mox Octaviānus cum Antonio pacem fecit, et quasi vindicatūrus patris sui mortem, a quo per testamentum fuērat adoptātus, Romam cum exercītu profectus extorsit,<sup>4</sup> ut sibi, juvēni viginti annōrum, consulātus darētur.<sup>5</sup> Tum junctus cum Antonio et Lepīdo rem publicam armis tenēre coepit, senatumque proscripsit. Per hos etiam Cicēro orātor occīsus est, multique alii nobīles.<sup>6</sup>

*Battle of Philippi, 42 B. C.—Battle of Actium, 31 B. C.*

**213.** Interea Brutus et Cassius, interfectōres Caesāris, ingens bellum movērunt.<sup>7</sup> Profecti<sup>8</sup> contra eos Caesar Octaviānus, qui postea Augustus est appellātus, et Marcus Antonius, apud Philippos, Macedoniae urbem, contra eos pugnāvērunt.<sup>9</sup> Primo proelio victi sunt Antonius et Caesar; periit<sup>10</sup> tamen dux nobilitātis Cassius; secundo Brutum et infinītam nobilitātem, quae cum illis bellum suscepērat, victam<sup>11</sup> interfecērunt. Tum victōres rem publicam ita inter se divisērunt,<sup>12</sup> ut Octaviā-

<sup>1</sup> 385.<sup>2</sup> 362.<sup>3</sup> 390, note 2.<sup>4</sup> 262, note 1.<sup>5</sup> 498, II.<sup>6</sup> 368, 3.<sup>7</sup> 266.<sup>8</sup> 439.<sup>9</sup> 463, II.<sup>10</sup> 295, 3.<sup>11</sup> 549, 5.<sup>12</sup> 270.

nus Caesar Hispanias, Gallias, Italiam tenēret:<sup>1</sup> Antonius Orientem, Lepīdus Africam accipēret. Paulo<sup>2</sup> post Antonius, repudiātā sorōre Caesāris Octaviāni, Cleopātram, regīnam Aegypti, uxōrem duxit. Ab hac incitātus ingens bellum commōvit, dum Cleopātra cupiditāte muliēbri optat Romae regnāre. Victus est ab Augusto navāli pugnā clarā et illustri apud Actium, qui<sup>3</sup> locus in Epīro est. Hinc fugit in Aegyptum, et, desperātis rebus, quum omnes ad Augustum transīrent,<sup>4</sup> se ipse interēmit.<sup>5</sup> Cleopātra quoque aspīdem sibi admīsit, et venēno ejus exstincta<sup>6</sup> est. Ita bellis toto orbe<sup>7</sup> confectis, Octaviānus Augustus Romam rediit anno duodecīmo postquam consul fuērat. Ex eo inde tempore rem publicam per quadraginta et quattuor annos solus obtinuit. Ante enim duodēcim annis<sup>8</sup> cum Antonio et Lepīdo tenuērat. Ita ab initio principātus ejus usque ad finem quinquaginta sex anni fuēre.

## 214. EXERCISE IN WRITING LATIN.

1. Will you not come to the relief of your country?
2. We ask you to come to the relief of your country.
3. He says that he will come to the relief of his country.
4. By whom was Mithridates conquered? 5. He was conquered in many battles by Sulla. 6. He was conquered in Greece. 7. This school was at Capua. 8. Cleopatra was queen of Egypt. 9. The soldiers will divide the booty among themselves. 10. Ptolemy, king of Egypt, was conquered by Caesar. 11. The king's golden coat of mail was found in the Nile.

---

<sup>1</sup> 500.

<sup>2</sup> 423.

<sup>3</sup> 445, 8.

<sup>4</sup> 521, II. 2.

<sup>5</sup> 271, 2.

<sup>6</sup> 269.

<sup>7</sup> 425, 2.

<sup>8</sup> 379, 1.

## GRECIAN HISTORY.

NOTE.—It is recommended that, in reading the Grecian History, special attention should be given to *Irregular Verbs* and to *Indirect Discourse*.—289-296; 528-533.

### PERIOD I.—GRECIAN TRIUMPHS.

FROM THE PERSIAN INVASION, 490 B. C., TO THE PELOPONNESIAN WAR, 431 B. C.

*Darius invades Scythia: prepares to invade Greece.*

**215.** Multis in Asiā feliciter gestis, Dariūs Scythis bellum intulit,<sup>1</sup> et armātis septingentis millibus<sup>2</sup> hominum Scythiam<sup>3</sup> ingressus, quum hostes ei pugnae potestatem non facerent,<sup>4</sup> metuens, ne, interrupto ponte Istri, reditus sibi intercluderetur,<sup>5</sup> amissis octoginta millibus hominum, trepidus refugit. Inde Macedoniam domuit: et quum ex Eurōpā in Asiam rediisset,<sup>6</sup> hortantibus amicis ut Graeciam redigret<sup>7</sup> in suam potestatem, classem quingentarum navium comparavit, eique Datim<sup>8</sup> praefecit et Artaphernen;<sup>9</sup> hisque ducenta peditem millia, et decem equitum dedit.

*Battle of Marathon, 490 B. C.*

**216.** Praefecti regii, classe ad Euboeam appulsā, celeriter Eretriam cepērunt. Inde ad Atticam accesserunt, ac suas copias in Campum Marathōna deduxērunt.

<sup>1</sup> 292, 2.

<sup>2</sup> 419, 1, 1).

<sup>3</sup> 372.

<sup>4</sup> 521, II. 2.

<sup>5</sup> 498, III.

<sup>6</sup> 295, 3.

<sup>7</sup> 498, I.

<sup>8</sup> 62, II. 2.

<sup>9</sup> 68.



Is abest ab oppido circiter millia passuum decem. Hoc in tempore nulla civitas Atheniensibus<sup>1</sup> auxilio fuit, praeter Plataeenses; ea mille<sup>2</sup> misit militem. Itaque horum adventu decem millia armatorum completa sunt: quae<sup>3</sup> manus mirabili flagrabat pugnandi cupiditate. Athenienses copias ex urbe eduxerunt, locoque<sup>4</sup> idoneo castra fecerunt; deinde postero die sub montis radicibus proelium commiserunt. Datis etsi non aequum locum videbat suis, tamen, fretus numero<sup>5</sup> copiarum suarum, configere cupiebat. Itaque in aciem peditem centum, equitum decem millia produxit, proeliumque commisit. In quo tanto<sup>6</sup> plus virtute valuerunt Athenienses, ut decemlicem numerum hostium profligarint;<sup>7</sup> adeoque perterruerunt, ut Persae non castra, sed naves petierint. Quae pugna nihil est nobilius; nulla enim unquam tam exigua manus tantas opes prostravit.

*Xerxes invades Greece, 480 B. C.*

**217.** Quum Darius, bellum instauraturus, in ipso apparatu decessisset,<sup>8</sup> filius ejus Xerxes Europam<sup>9</sup> cum tantis copiis invasit, quantas neque antea neque postea habuit quisquam: hujus enim classis mille et ducentarum navium<sup>10</sup> longarum fuit, quam duo millia onerariarum sequebantur: terrestres autem exercitus septingentorum millium peditem, equitum quadringentorum millium fuerunt. Cujus<sup>11</sup> de adventu quum fama in Graeciam esset perlata, et maxime Athenienses peti dicerentur,<sup>12</sup> propter pugnam Marathoniam, miserunt Delphos consultum,<sup>13</sup> quidnam facerent<sup>14</sup> de rebus suis.

<sup>1</sup> 390.

<sup>2</sup> 178.

<sup>3</sup> 445, 8.

<sup>4</sup> 425, 2.

<sup>5</sup> 425, 1, note.

<sup>6</sup> 423.

<sup>7</sup> 235; 495, VI.

<sup>8</sup> 521, II. 2.

<sup>9</sup> 372.

<sup>10</sup> 401.

<sup>11</sup> 453.

<sup>12</sup> 534, 1, note 1.

<sup>13</sup> 546.

<sup>14</sup> 529.

Deliberantibus Pythia respondit, ut moenibus ligneis se munirent.<sup>1</sup> Id responsum quo valeret, quum intelligeret nemo, Themistocles persuasit, consilium esse Apollinis, ut in naves se suaque conferrent:<sup>2</sup> eum enim a deo significari murum ligneum. Tali consilio probato, addunt ad superiores totidem naves trirēmes: suaque omnia, quae moveri poterant, partim Salamina,<sup>3</sup> partim Troezena, deportant; arcem sacerdotibus paucisque majoribus natu<sup>4</sup> ac sacra procuranda<sup>5</sup> tradunt; reliquum oppidum relinquunt.

*Actions at Thermopylae and Artemisium, 480 B. C.*

**218.** Hujus consilium plerisque civitatibus displicebat, et in terrā dimicari<sup>6</sup> magis placēbat. Itaque missi sunt delecti<sup>7</sup> cum Leonidā, Lacedaemoniorum rege, qui Thermopylas occuparent,<sup>8</sup> longiusque barbāros progredi non paterentur. Hi vim<sup>9</sup> hostium non sustinuerunt, eoque loco omnes interiērent.<sup>10</sup> At classis communis Graeciae trecentarum navium,<sup>11</sup> in quā ducentae erant Atheniensium, primum apud Artemisium, inter Euboeam continentemque terram, cum classariis regiis conflicti:<sup>12</sup> angustias enim Themistocles quaerebat, ne multitudīne circumirētur.<sup>13</sup> Hinc etsi pari proelio<sup>14</sup> discesserant, tamen eodem loco non sunt ausi<sup>15</sup> manēre, quod erat periculum, ne, si pars navium adversariorum Euboeam superasset,<sup>16</sup> ancipiti premerentur<sup>17</sup> periculo. Quo factum est, ut ab Artemisio discederent,<sup>18</sup> et exadversum Athēnas, apud Salamina, classem suam constituerent.

<sup>1</sup> 498, I.

<sup>2</sup> 501, III.

<sup>3</sup> 68.

<sup>4</sup> 424.

<sup>5</sup> 549, 3.

<sup>6</sup> 538.

<sup>7</sup> 548.

<sup>8</sup> 497, I.

<sup>9</sup> 66.

<sup>10</sup> 295, 3.

<sup>11</sup> 398, 2.

<sup>12</sup> 30.

<sup>13</sup> 497.

<sup>14</sup> 419, III.

<sup>15</sup> 268, 3.

<sup>16</sup> 509.

<sup>17</sup> 498, III.

<sup>18</sup> 501, I. 1.

*Battle of Salamis, 480 B. C.*

219. At Xerxes, Thermopylis expugnātis, protinus accessit astu,<sup>1</sup> idque, nullis defendentibus, interfectis sacerdotibus, quos in arce invenerat, incendio delēvit. Cujus famā perterriti classarii quum manēre non auderent, et plurimi<sup>2</sup> hortarentur, ut domos suas quisque discederent,<sup>3</sup> moenibusque se defendērent; Themistōcles unus restitit, et universos pares hostibus esse posse<sup>4</sup> aiēbat,<sup>5</sup> dispersos testabatur peritūros, idque Eurybiādi, regi Lacedaemoniōrum, qui tum summae<sup>6</sup> imperii praeerat, fore<sup>7</sup> affirmābat. Quem quum minus, quam vellet,<sup>8</sup> movēret,<sup>9</sup> noctu de servis suis, quem habuit fidelissimum,<sup>10</sup> ad regem misit, ut ei nuntiāret suis verbis: *adversarios ejus in fugā esse, qui<sup>11</sup> si discessissent,<sup>12</sup> majōre cum labōre, et longinquiore tempore bellum confectūrum,<sup>13</sup> quum singulos consecari cogerētur; quos si statim aggrederētur, brevi universos oppressūrum.* Hoc eo valēbat, ut ingratiis ad depugnandum omnes cogerentur.<sup>14</sup> Hac re audītā, barbārus, nihil doli subesse credens, postridie, alienissimo sibi<sup>15</sup> loco, contra opportunissimo hostibus, adeo angusto mari<sup>16</sup> conflixit, ut ejus multitudo navium explicari non potuerit.<sup>17</sup> Victus ergo est magis consilio Themistōclis, quam armis Graeciae.

*Xerxes flees back into Asia.*

220. Hic etsi male rem gesserat, tamen tantas habebat reliquias copiārum, ut etiamtum his<sup>18</sup> opprimere

<sup>1</sup> 128; 372.<sup>7</sup> 297, III. 2.<sup>13</sup> 534, note.<sup>2</sup> 165; 441.<sup>8</sup> 529, II.<sup>14</sup> 501.<sup>3</sup> 498, I.; 461, 3.<sup>9</sup> 521, II. 2.<sup>15</sup> 391.<sup>4</sup> 290.<sup>10</sup> 453, 5.<sup>16</sup> 425, 2.<sup>5</sup> 297, II. 1.<sup>11</sup> 453.<sup>17</sup> 495, VI.<sup>6</sup> 386.<sup>12</sup> 509.<sup>18</sup> 420.

posset hostes; sed Themistōcles certiōrem eum fecit, id agi,<sup>1</sup> ut pons,<sup>2</sup> quem ille in Hellesponto fecerat, dissolveretur.<sup>3</sup> Itaque in Asiam reversus est, seque a Themistōcle non superatum,<sup>4</sup> sed conservatum iudicavit.

## 221. EXERCISE IN WRITING LATIN.

1. Caesar waged war against the Gauls. 2. They say that Caesar waged war against the Gauls. 3. They said that Caesar was waging war against the Gauls. 4. Leonidas was king of the Lacedaemonians. 5. You know that Leonidas was king of the Lacedaemonians. 6. The Lacedaemonians sent their king Leonidas to occupy Thermopylae. 7. The enemy were so terrified that they fled. 8. You will say that the enemy were so terrified that they fled. 9. Were they able to renew the war? 10. We do not know whether they were able to renew the war. 11. We did not know whether they were able to renew the war. 12. Do you (pl.) not approve my plan? 13. We approve it. 14. It will be approved by all.



## PERIOD II. — CIVIL WARS IN GREECE.

FROM THE PELOPONNESIAN WAR TO THE ACCESSION OF PHILIP OF MACEDON, 360 B. C.

*The Peloponnesian War, 431 B. C. — Pericles.*

222. Hoc bellum, quo<sup>5</sup> nullum aliud florentes Graeciae res gravius afflixit, saepe susceptum et depositum est. Initio Spartāni fines Atticae populabantur, hostesque ad proelium provocabant. Sed Athenienses, Periclis consilio,<sup>6</sup> ultiōnis tempus exspectantes intra moenia se

<sup>1</sup> 535, I. 3.

<sup>2</sup> 110, 1.

<sup>3</sup> 501, III.

<sup>4</sup> 534, note.

<sup>5</sup> 417.

<sup>6</sup> 416.

continēbant. Deinde, paucis diēbus interjectis, naves conscendunt, et, nihil sentientibus Lacedaemoniis, totam Laoniam depraedantur. Clara quidem haec Pericles expeditio est habita; sed multo clarior privati patrimonii contemptus fuit. Nam in populatiōne ceterōrum agrōrum, Pericles agros hostes intactos reliquerant, ut aut invidiam ei apud cives concitarent,<sup>1</sup> aut in proditionis suspiciōnem adducerent. Quod intelligens, Pericles agros rei publicae dono dedit. Post haec aliquot diēbus interjectis, navali proelio dimicatum est.<sup>2</sup> Victi Lacedaemonii fugerunt. Post plures<sup>3</sup> annos, fessi malis, pacem in annos quinquaginta fecere, quam sex annos<sup>4</sup> servaverunt.

*Expedition of the Athenians against Sicily, 415 B. C.*

**223.** Bello inter Catinienses et Syracusanos exorto,<sup>5</sup> Athenienses Catiniensibus opem ferunt.<sup>6</sup> Classis ingens decernitur; creantur duces Nicias, Alcibiades et Lamachus; tantaeque vires in Siciliam effusae sunt, ut iis ipsis terrōri<sup>7</sup> essent, quibus auxilio venerant. Nicias et Lamachus duo proelia pedestria secundo Marte<sup>8</sup> pugnant; munitionibusque urbi Syracusarum<sup>9</sup> circumdatis, incolas etiam marinis comitatibus<sup>10</sup> intercludunt. Quibus rebus fracti<sup>11</sup> Syracusani, auxilium a Lacedaemoniis petiverunt.<sup>12</sup> Ab his mittitur Gylippus, qui auxiliis partim in Graecia, partim in Sicilia contractis, opportuna bello loca<sup>13</sup> occupat. Duobus deinde proliis vic-

<sup>1</sup> 497.

<sup>2</sup> 301, 1.

<sup>3</sup> 165, note 1.

<sup>4</sup> 379.

<sup>5</sup> 288, 2.

<sup>6</sup> 292; 467, III.

<sup>7</sup> 390.

<sup>8</sup> 419, III.

<sup>9</sup> 396, VI.

<sup>10</sup> 384, 1.

<sup>11</sup> 271, 2.

<sup>12</sup> 278.

<sup>13</sup> 141.

tus, tertio hostes in fugam conjecit, sociosque obsidiōne<sup>1</sup> liberavit. In eo proelio Lamachus fortiter pugnans occisus est.

*Successes of Alcibiades against the Lacedaemonians.*

**224.** Alcibiades summā curā<sup>2</sup> classem instruit, atque in bellum adversus Lacedaemonios perrexit. Hac expeditione tanta subito rerum commutatio facta est,<sup>3</sup> ut Lacedaemonii, qui paulo ante victores viguerant, perterriti pacem petere<sup>4</sup>; victi enim erant quinque terrestribus proeliis, tribus navalibus, in quibus trecentas trirēmes amisserant, quae captae in hostium venerant potestatem. Alcibiades simul cum collegis receperat Ioniam, Hellespontum, multas praeterea urbes Graecas, quae in orā sitae sunt Asiae: quarum expugnaverant quam plurimas, in his Byzantium; neque minus multas consilio ad amicitiam adjunxerant, quod in captos clementiā<sup>5</sup> fuerant usi. Inde praedā<sup>6</sup> onusti, locupletato exercitu, maximis rebus gestis, Athēnas venerunt.

*Cyrus favors Lysander and the Lacedaemonians, 407 B. C.*

**225.** Dum haec geruntur, a Lacedaemoniis Lysander classi belloque praeficitur; et Darius, rex Persarum, filium suum, Cyrum, Ioniae Lydiaeque praeposuit, qui Lacedaemonios auxiliis opibusque ad spem fortunae prioris<sup>7</sup> erexit. Aucti<sup>8</sup> igitur viribus<sup>9</sup> Alcibiadem cum centum navibus in Asiam profectum,<sup>10</sup> dum agros populatur, repentino adventu oppressere.<sup>11</sup> Magnae et opinatae cladis nuntius quum Athēnas venisset, tanta

<sup>1</sup> 414, I.

<sup>2</sup> 419, III.

<sup>3</sup> 294.

<sup>4</sup> 500.

<sup>5</sup> 421, I.

<sup>6</sup> 421, II.

<sup>7</sup> 166.

<sup>8</sup> 264.

<sup>9</sup> 424.

<sup>10</sup> 283.

<sup>11</sup> 236.

Atheniensium desperatio fuit, ut statim Conōnem in Alcibiādīs locum mittērent, ducis se fraude magis quam belli fortūnā victos<sup>1</sup> arbitrantēs.

*Fatal Defeat of the Athenians at Aegospotamos, 405 B. C.*

**226.** Itāque Conon classem maxīmā industriā adornat; sed navibus<sup>2</sup> exercitus deērat. Nam, ut numērus militūm explerētur, senes et puēri arma capere coacti sunt. Pluribus itāque proeliis adverso Marte pugnātis, tandem Lysander, Spartanōrum dux, Atheniensium exercitūm, qui, navibus relictis, in terram praedātum<sup>3</sup> exierat,<sup>4</sup> ad Aegos flumen oppressit, eoque impētū totum bellum finīvit. Hac enim clade res Atheniensium penitus inclināta est.

*Athens surrenders to Lysander, 404 B. C. — The Thirty Tyrants.*

**227.** Lysander Athēnas navigāvit, miseramque civitatem, obsidiōne circumdātā, fame<sup>5</sup> urget. Athenienses, multis fame et ferro amissis, pacem petivēre. Quum nonnulli nomen Atheniensium delendum,<sup>1</sup> urbemque incendio consumendam censērent,<sup>6</sup> Spartāni negārunt, se passūros, ut ex duōbus Graeciae oculis alter eruerētur;<sup>7</sup> pacemque Atheniensibus sunt pollicīti, si longi muri brachia dejicērent,<sup>8</sup> navesque tradērent; denique si res publicā triginta rectōres, ex civibus deligendos, accipēret. His legibus acceptis, tota civitas subīto mutāri coepit. Triginta rectōres rei publicae constituuntur, Lacedaemoniis<sup>9</sup> et Lysandro dedīti, qui brevi tyrannīdem in cives exercere coepērunt.

<sup>1</sup> 534, note.

<sup>2</sup> 386, 2.

<sup>3</sup> 546.

<sup>4</sup> 295, 3.

<sup>5</sup> 420.

<sup>6</sup> 521, II. 2.

<sup>7</sup> 501, II. 1.

<sup>8</sup> 509, note 3.

<sup>9</sup> 384.

*Epaminondas.* — *Battle of Leuctra, 371 B. C. : of Mantinēa, 362 B. C.*

**228.** Epaminondas, dux Thebānus, apud Leuctra superāvit Lacedaemonios. Idem imperātor apud Mantinēam graviter vulnerātus concidit.<sup>1</sup> Hujus casu aliquantum<sup>2</sup> retardāti sunt Boeotii, neque tamen prius pugnā<sup>3</sup> excesserunt, quam<sup>4</sup> hostes profligarunt.<sup>5</sup> At Epaminondas quum animadvertēret, mortiferum se vulnus accepisse, simulque, si ferrum, quod ex hastili<sup>6</sup> in corpore remanserat, extraxisset,<sup>7</sup> animam statim emissurum, usque eo retinuit, quoad renuntiātum est, vicisse<sup>8</sup> Boeotios. Id postquam audīvit, “*Satis,*” inquit, “*vixi; invictus enim morior.*” Tum, ferro extracto, confestim exanimātus est.

### 229. EXERCISE IN WRITING LATIN.

1. Did the enemy fortify the city? 2. He does not know whether the enemy fortified the city. 3. They did not know whether the enemy were fortifying the city. 4. We did not know whether the enemy had fortified the city. 5. We had heard that they were not able to fortify it. 6. We wished to fortify Athens. 7. The war was brought to a close (finished) by a naval engagement. 8. We know that the war was brought to a close by a naval engagement. 9. We will give you six books as a present. 10. The Lacedaemonians having been conquered made peace. 11. This peace will be observed many years. 12. The Lacedaemonians were conquered at Leuctra. 13. Who conquered them in that battle? 14. They were conquered at Leuctra by Epaminondas, the Theban leader.

255, I. 4.

304, I. 3.

434, note 1.

<sup>4</sup> 520, foot-note 1.

<sup>5</sup> 235.

<sup>6</sup> 63.

<sup>7</sup> 525, 2.

<sup>8</sup> 538.



## PERIOD III. — GRAECO-MACEDONIAN EMPIRE.

FROM THE ACCESSION OF PHILIP TO THE DEATH OF ALEXANDER, 323 B. C.

*Decline of the Grecian States. — Rise of the Macedonian Power.*

**230.** Post Leuctricam pugnam Lacedaemonii se nunquam refecerunt; et Thebae, quod,<sup>1</sup> quamdiu Epaminondas praefuit rei publicae,<sup>2</sup> caput fuit totius Graeciae, post ejus interitum perpetuo alieno paruerunt imperio. Athenienses, non ut olim in classem et exercitum, sed in dies festos apparatusque ludorum reditus publicos effundebant, frequentiusque in theatris quam in castris versabantur. Quibus rebus effectum est, ut obscurum antea Macedonum nomen emergeret;<sup>3</sup> et Philippus, obses triennio<sup>4</sup> Thebis habitus in Epaminondae domo, hujus praestantissimi viri et Pelopidae virtutibus eruditus, Graeciae servitutis jugum imponeret.

*Extension of Philip's Power.*

**231.** Philippus, quum magnam gloriam apud omnes nationes adeptus esset,<sup>5</sup> Olynthios aggreditur. Hanc urbem antiquam et nobilem excindit, et praeda<sup>6</sup> ingenti fruatur. Inde auraria in Thessalia, argenti metalla in Thracia occupat. His ita gestis, forte evenit, ut eum fratres duo, reges Thraciae, disceptationum suarum iudicem<sup>7</sup> eligerent.<sup>8</sup> Sed Philippus ad iudicium, velut ad bellum, instructo exercitu<sup>8</sup> supervenit, et regno<sup>9</sup> utrumque spoliavit.

<sup>1</sup> 445, 4.<sup>2</sup> 386.<sup>3</sup> 501, I. 1.<sup>4</sup> 379, 1.<sup>5</sup> 283.<sup>6</sup> 421, I.<sup>7</sup> 373.<sup>8</sup> 419.<sup>9</sup> 413, note 1.

*Battle of Chaeronea, 338 B. C.*

**232.** Quum, in Scythiam praedandi<sup>1</sup> causā profectus,<sup>2</sup> Scythas dolo vicisset, diu dissimulātum bellum Atheniensibus infert,<sup>3</sup> quorum causae Thebāni se junxērunt. Proelio ad Chaeronēam commisso, quum Athenienses longe majōre milītum numēro praestārent,<sup>4</sup> tamen assiduis bellis<sup>5</sup> indurātā Macedōnum virtūte vincuntur. Non tamen immemōres pristinae virtūtis<sup>6</sup> cecidērunt; quippe adversis vulneribus<sup>7</sup> omnes loca, quae tuenda<sup>8</sup> a ducibus acceperant, morientes corporibus texērunt. Hic dies universae Graeciae et<sup>9</sup> gloriam dominatiōnis et vetustissimam libertātem finīvit.

*Philip prepares to invade Persia.*

**233.** Hujus victoriae callīde dissimulāta laetitia est. Non solīta<sup>10</sup> sacra Philippus illā die fecit; non in convivio risit;<sup>11</sup> non corōnas aut unguenta sumpsit; et, quantum in illo fuit, ita vicit, ut victōrem nemo sentīret.<sup>12</sup> Atheniensibus et captivos gratis remīsit, et bello consumptōrum<sup>10</sup> corpōra sepultūrae reddīdit. Compositis in Graeciā rebus; omnium civitātum legātos ad formandum rerum praesentium statum<sup>13</sup> evocāri Corinthum<sup>14</sup> jubet. Ibi pacis leges universae Graeciae pro meritis singulārum civitātum statuit, conciliumque omnium, velūti unum senātum,<sup>15</sup> ex omnibus legit. Auxilia deinde singulārum civitātum describuntur; nec dubium erat, eum Persārum imperium et suis et Graeciae viribus impugnatūrum esse.

<sup>1</sup> 542, I.<sup>2</sup> 283.<sup>3</sup> 292, 2.<sup>4</sup> 515, III.<sup>5</sup> 420.<sup>6</sup> 399, I. 2.<sup>7</sup> 419, II.<sup>8</sup> 549, 3.<sup>9</sup> 554, I. 5.<sup>10</sup> 441.<sup>11</sup> 265.<sup>12</sup> 500.<sup>13</sup> 544, I.<sup>14</sup> 380.<sup>15</sup> 363.

*Death of Philip, 336 B. C.*

**234.** Interea dum auxilia e Graeciā coeunt,<sup>1</sup> nuptias Cleopātrae filiae, et Alexandri, quem regem Epīri fecerat, magno apparātu<sup>2</sup> celēbrat. Ubi quum Philippus ad ludos spectandos, medius inter duos Alexandros, filium et genērum, contendēret,<sup>3</sup> Pausanias, nobilis ex Macedonibus adolescens, occupātis angustiis, Philippum in transitu obtruncat. Hic ab Attālo indigno modo tractātus, quum saepe querēlam ad Philippum frustra detulisset,<sup>4</sup> et honorātum insūper adversarium vidēret, iram in ipsum Philippum vertit, ultionemque, quam ab adversario non potērat, ab inīquo iudice exēgit.

*Alexander the Great succeeds to the Macedonian Throne, 336 B. C.*

**235.** Philippo<sup>5</sup> Alexander filius successit, et virtūte<sup>6</sup> et vitiis patre major. Vincendi ratio utrīque<sup>7</sup> diversa. Hic<sup>8</sup> apertā vi, ille artibus bella tractābat. Deceptis<sup>9</sup> ille gaudēre<sup>10</sup> hostibus,<sup>11</sup> hic palam fuis. Prudentior ille consilio, hic anīmo magnificentior.<sup>12</sup> Iram pater dissimulāre, plerumque etiam vincēre; hic ubi exarsisset,<sup>13</sup> nec dilatio ultiōnis, nec modus erat. Vini<sup>14</sup> uterque nimis avidus; sed ebrietātis diversa ratio. Pater de convivio in hostem procurrēre, manum conserēre, pericūlis se temēre offerre; Alexander non in hostem, sed in suos saevire. Regnāre ille cum amīcis volēbat; hic in amīcos regna exercēbat. Amāri pater malle, hic metui. Litterarū cultus utrīque similis. Sollertiae<sup>15</sup> pater majoris, hic fidei. Verbis atque oratiōne Philippus, hic

<sup>1</sup> 295, 3.<sup>2</sup> 419, III.<sup>3</sup> 521, II. 2.<sup>4</sup> 292, 2.<sup>5</sup> 386.<sup>6</sup> 424.<sup>7</sup> 387.<sup>8</sup> 450, 2, (2).<sup>9</sup> 549, note 2.<sup>10</sup> 536, 1.<sup>11</sup> 413.<sup>12</sup> 164.<sup>13</sup> 518, 1.<sup>14</sup> 399, I. 1.<sup>15</sup> 401; 403.

rebus moderatior. Parcendi victis<sup>1</sup> filio anīmus promptior; ille nec sociis<sup>2</sup> abstinēbat. Frugalitāti pater, luxuriae filius magis deditus erat. Quibus<sup>3</sup> artibus orbis imperii fundamenta pater jecit, opēris totius gloriam filius consummāvit.

*Beginning of Alexander's Reign.*

**236.** Imperio suscepto, prima Alexandro cura paternarum exsequiarum fuit; in quibus ante omnia caedis<sup>4</sup> conscios ad tumulum patris occīdi jussit. Inter initia regni multas gentes rebellantes compescuit;<sup>5</sup> orientes nonnullas seditiōnes exstinxit. Deinde ad Persicum bellum proficiscens, patrimonium omne suum, quod in Macedoniā et Eurōpā habēbat, amicis divisit; *sibi*<sup>6</sup> *Asiam sufficere* praefātus.<sup>7</sup> Nec exercitui<sup>8</sup> alius quam regi anīmus fuit. Quippe omnes oblīti conjūgum<sup>9</sup> liberorumque, et longinquae a domo militiae, nihil cogitābant nisi Orientis opes. Quum delāti<sup>10</sup> in Asiam essent, primus<sup>11</sup> Alexander jaculum velut in hostilem terram jecit; armatusque de navi<sup>12</sup> tripudianti<sup>13</sup> similis prosiluit,<sup>14</sup> atque ita hostias caedit, precātus, ne se regem illae terrae invītae<sup>15</sup> accipiant.<sup>16</sup> In Ilio quoque ad tumulos herōum,<sup>17</sup> qui Trojāno bello cecidērant, parentāvit.

*Battle of the Granicus, 334 B. C.*

**237.** Inde hostem petens milītes a populatiōne Asiae prohibuit, *parcendum*<sup>18</sup> *suis rebus* praefātus, *nec per-*

<sup>1</sup> 385; 541.

<sup>2</sup> 414.

<sup>3</sup> 453.

<sup>4</sup> 399, I. 2.

<sup>5</sup> 273, note.

<sup>6</sup> 386.

<sup>7</sup> 297, II. 3.

<sup>8</sup> 387.

<sup>9</sup> 406.

<sup>10</sup> 292, 2.

<sup>11</sup> 442, note.

<sup>12</sup> 62, III.

<sup>13</sup> 548; 391, I.

<sup>14</sup> 285.

<sup>15</sup> 443.

<sup>16</sup> 498, I.

<sup>17</sup> 68.

<sup>18</sup> 534, note.

*denda ea, quae possessūri<sup>1</sup> venērunt.* In exercītu ejus fuēre pedītum triginta duo millia, equītum quattuor millia quingenti, naves centum octoginta duae. Hac tam parvā manu universum terrārum orbem<sup>2</sup> vincēre est aggressus. Quum ad tam periculōsum bellum exercītum legēret,<sup>3</sup> non juvēnes robustos, sed veterānos, qui cum patre patruisque militavērant, elēgit: ut non tam milītes, quam magistros militiae electos putāres.<sup>4</sup> Prima cum hoste congressio in campis Adrastīae fuit. In acie Persārum sexcenta millia milītum fuērunt, quae non minus arte Alexandri quam virtūte Macedōnum superāta, terga vertērunt. Itāque magna caedes Persārum fuit. De exercītu Alexandri novem pedītes, centum viginti equītes cecidēre; quos rex magnifice humātos stautis equestrībus donāvit; cognātis eōrum autem immunitātes dedit. Post victoriam major<sup>5</sup> pars Asiae ad eum defēcit. Habuit et plura<sup>6</sup> proelia cum praefectis Darīi, quos jam non tam armis, quam terrōre nomīnis sui vicit.

*Battle of Issus, 333 B. C.*

**238.** Interea Darīus cum quadringentis millībus pedītum ac centum millībus equītum in aciem procēdit. Commisso proelio, Alexander non ducis magis quam milītis munia<sup>7</sup> exsequebātur. Macedōnes cum rege ipso in equītum agmen irrumpunt. Tum vero similis ruīnae strages erat. Circa currum Darīi jacēbant nobilissīmi duces, ante oculos regis egregiā morte<sup>8</sup> defuncti. Jamque qui Darīam vehēbant equi, confossi hastis et dolōre efferātī, jugum quatēre et regem curru<sup>9</sup> excutēre

<sup>1</sup> 549, 3.

<sup>2</sup> 107, 2.

<sup>3</sup> 521, II. 2.

<sup>4</sup> 485, note 1.

<sup>5</sup> 165.

<sup>6</sup> 165, note 1.

<sup>7</sup> 131, 1, 4).

<sup>8</sup> 421, I.

<sup>9</sup> 434, note 1.

coep̄erant: quum ille, ver̄itus ne vivus ven̄iret<sup>1</sup> in hostium potestātem, des̄ilit,<sup>2</sup> et in equum, qui ad hoc ipsum sequebātur, imponitur. Tum vero cet̄eri dissipantur metu. Inter capt̄ivos castrōrum mater et uxor et filiae duae Darii fūere: in quas Alexander ita se gessit,<sup>3</sup> ut omnes ante eum reges et continent̄iā<sup>4</sup> et clementiā vinc̄eret.<sup>5</sup>

*Alexander in Egypt, 332 B. C.—He visits the Temple of Jupiter Ammon.*

**239.** Aegyptii, olim Persārum op̄ibus infensi, Alexandrum laeti<sup>6</sup> recep̄erunt. A Memphi<sup>7</sup> rex in interiōra<sup>8</sup> pen̄trat; compositisque rebus ita, ut nihil ex patrio Aegyptiōrum more mutāret, ad̄ire Jovis Ammōnis oracūlum<sup>9</sup> statuit. Quatriduo per vastas solitudīnes absumpto, tandem ad sedem consecrātam deo<sup>10</sup> ventum est,<sup>11</sup> und̄ique ambientibus ramis contectam. Regem propius adeuntem maximus natu<sup>12</sup> e sacerdotibus FILIUM appellat, *hoc nomen illi parentem Jovem redd̄ere* affirmans. Ille se vero et accip̄ere ait<sup>13</sup> et agnosc̄ere, humānae sortis<sup>14</sup> oblītus. Consūlit deinde, an totius orbis imperium sibi destināret<sup>15</sup> PATER. Aequē in adulationem compositus, terrārum omnium rectōrem fore ostendit. Post haec instītit quaer̄ere, an omnes parentis sui interfectōres poenas dedissent. Sacerdos PARENTEM ejus negat ullius scel̄ere posse violāri, PHILIPPI autem omnes luisse supplicia. Sacrificio deinde facto, dona et sacerdotibus et deo data,<sup>16</sup> permissumque am̄icis, ut ipsi quoque consūl̄erent<sup>17</sup> Jovem. Nihil amplius quaesiv̄erunt, quam an

<sup>1</sup> 498, III.

<sup>2</sup> 467, III.

<sup>3</sup> 269.

<sup>4</sup> 424.

<sup>5</sup> 500.

<sup>6</sup> 443.

<sup>7</sup> 62, II. 2.

<sup>8</sup> 441, I.

<sup>9</sup> 372.

<sup>10</sup> 384.

<sup>11</sup> 301, 1.

<sup>12</sup> 168, 4.

<sup>13</sup> 297, II. 1.

<sup>14</sup> 406, II.

<sup>15</sup> 529.

<sup>16</sup> 368, 3.

<sup>17</sup> 498.

auctor esset sibi divīnis honoribus colendi<sup>1</sup> suum regem. Hoc quoque acceptum fore Jovi<sup>2</sup> vates respondit. Rex ex Ammōne rediens<sup>3</sup> elēgit urbi locum, ubi nunc est Alexandriā, appellatiōnem trahens ex nomīne auctōris.

*Darius makes his last Proposals of Peace.*

**240.** Jam Dariūs pervenērat Arbēla<sup>4</sup> vicum, nobīlem suā clade factūrus. Raro in ullo proelio tantum sanguinis<sup>5</sup> fusum est. Tandem Darii aurīga, qui ante ipsum sedens equos regēbat, hastā transfixus est; nec aut Persae aut Macedōnes dubitavēre, quin ipse rex esset occīsus.<sup>6</sup> Cedere<sup>7</sup> Persae, et laxāre ordīnes; jamque non pugna, sed caedes erat, quum Dariūs quoque currum suum in fugam vertit; victōri Alexandro Asiae imperium obtīgit.<sup>8</sup>

*Disturbances in Greece.*

**241.** Dum haec in Asiā gerebantur, Graecia fere omnis, spe recuperandae libertātis,<sup>1</sup> ad arma concurrerat, auctoritātem Lacedaemoniōrum secūta. Dux hujus belli Agis, rex Lacedaemoniōrum, fuit. Quem<sup>9</sup> motum Antipāter, dux<sup>10</sup> ab Alexandro in Macedoniā relictus, in ipso ortu oppressit. Magna tamen utrimque caedes fuit. Agis rex, quum suos terga dantes vidēret, dimissis satellitibus<sup>11</sup> ut Alexandro felicitāte, non virtūte inferior viderētur,<sup>12</sup> tantam stragem hostium edīdit,<sup>13</sup> ut agmīna interdum fugāret. Ad postrēmum, etsi a multitudine victus, gloriā tamen omnes vicit.

<sup>1</sup> 542, I.

<sup>2</sup> 391.

<sup>3</sup> 295, 3.

<sup>4</sup> 380.

<sup>5</sup> 397.

<sup>6</sup> 504.

<sup>7</sup> 536, 1.

<sup>8</sup> 271, 1.

<sup>9</sup> 453.

<sup>10</sup> 362, 3.

<sup>11</sup> 81.

<sup>12</sup> 497.

<sup>13</sup> 271, 1.

*Alexander invades India.*

**242.** Post haec Indiam petit, ut Oceāno finiret imperium. Cui gloriae ut etiam exercitus ornamenta convenirent, phalēras equōrum et arma militum argento inducit. Quum ad Nysam urbem venisset, oppidānis<sup>1</sup> non repugnantibus parci jussit.

*Alexander returns to Babylon, 324 B. C.*

**243.** Ab ultimis<sup>2</sup> oris Oceāni Babyloniam reversus, convivium solemniter instituit. Ibi quum totus<sup>3</sup> in laetitiam effusus esset, recedentem jam e convivio Medius Thessālus instauratā commissatione invitāt. Accepto poculo, inter bibendum<sup>4</sup> veluti telo confixus ingemuit, elatusque e convivio semianimis, tanto dolore cruciatus est, ut ferrum in remedia posceret.<sup>5</sup> Venenum accepisse creditur.

*Death of Alexander, 323 B. C.*

**244.** Quartā die Alexander indubitātam mortem sentiens, *agnoscere se fatum domus majōrum suōrum, ait, nam plerosque Aeacidārum intra tricesimum annum defunctos.* Tumultuantes deinde milites, insidiis periisse<sup>6</sup> regem suspicantes, ipse sedavit, eosque omnes ad conspectum suum admisit, osculandamque<sup>7</sup> dextram porrexit.<sup>8</sup> Quum lacrimarent<sup>9</sup> omnes, ipse non sine lacrimis tantum, verum etiam sine ullo tristiōris mentis argumento fuit. Ad postrēmum corpus suum in Ammōnis templo condi jubet. Quum deficere eum amīci vidērent, quaerunt, quem imperii faciat herēdem;<sup>10</sup> respondit,

<sup>1</sup> 385.<sup>2</sup> 166.<sup>3</sup> 443.<sup>4</sup> 542, III.<sup>5</sup> 500.<sup>6</sup> 295, 3.<sup>7</sup> 549, 3.<sup>8</sup> 221, I. 1.<sup>9</sup> 515, III.<sup>10</sup> 373.



*Dignissimum.* Hac voce omnes amicos suos ad aemulam regni cupiditatem accendit. Sexta die, praeclusa voce, exemptum digito<sup>1</sup> annulum Perdiccae tradidit, quae res gliscentem amicorum discordiam sedavit. Nam etsi non voce nuncupatus heres, iudicio tamen electus<sup>2</sup> esse videbatur.

*Remarks on the Character of Alexander.*

**245.** Decessit Alexander mensem unum tres et triginta annos<sup>3</sup> natus, vir supra humanum modum vi<sup>4</sup> animi praeditus. Quo die natus est, pater ejus nuntium duarum victoriarum accepit. Puer acerrimis litterarum studiis eruditus fuit. Exacta pueritia, per quinquennium Aristotele usus est magistro. Accepto tandem imperio tantam militibus suis fiduciam fecit, ut, illo praesente, nullius hostis arma timerent.<sup>5</sup> Itaque cum nullo hoste unquam congressus est, quem non vicērit;<sup>6</sup> nullam urbem obsedit, quam non expugnaverit.

**246.** EXERCISE IN WRITING LATIN.

1. Pericles at that time presided over the republic.  
 2. He is said to have presided over the republic many years.  
 3. Philip wished to wage war against the Athenians.  
 4. War was waged by Philip against the Athenians.  
 5. Philip conquered the Athenians at Chaeronea.  
 6. The victor wished to conceal his joy.  
 7. Many wish to rule.  
 8. I prefer to obey.  
 9. The Athenians wished to present the general with a golden crown.  
 10. The Lacedaemonians wished to recover their liberty.

<sup>1</sup> 434, note 1.

<sup>3</sup> 379.

<sup>5</sup> 500.

<sup>2</sup> 536, 2, 1).

<sup>4</sup> 420, 1.

<sup>6</sup> 503, I.



## SUGGESTIONS TO THE LEARNER.

---

- I. The preparation of a Reading Lesson in Latin involves
  1. A knowledge of the Meaning of the Latin.
  2. A knowledge of the Structure of the Latin Sentences.
  3. A translation into English.

### MEANING OF THE LATIN.

II. Remember that almost every inflected word in a Latin sentence requires the use of both the Dictionary and the Grammar to ascertain its meaning.

The Dictionary gives the meaning of the word without reference to its Grammatical properties of *case, number, mood, tense*, etc., and the Grammar, the meaning of the endings which mark those properties. The Dictionary will give the meaning of *mensa*, a table, but not of *mensārum*, of tables; the Grammar alone will give the force of the ending *arum*.

III. Make yourself so familiar with all the endings of inflection, with their exact form and force, whether in declension or conjugation, that you will not only readily distinguish the different parts of speech from each other, but also the different forms of the same word with their exact and distinctive force.

IV. In taking up a Latin sentence,

1. Notice carefully the endings of the several words, and thus determine which words are *nouns*, which *verbs*, etc.
2. Observe the force of each ending, and thus determine *case, number, voice, mood, tense*, etc.

This will be found to be a very important step toward the mastery of the sentence. By this means you will discover not only the relation of the words to each other, but also an important part of their meaning, that which they derive from their endings.

V. The key to the meaning of any simple sentence (347) will be found in the simple subject and predicate, i. e., in the Nominative and its Verb. Hence, in looking out the sentence, observe the following order. - Take

1. The Subject, or Nominative.

The ending will in most instances enable you to distinguish this from all other words, except the adjectives which agree with it. These may be looked out at the same time with the subject.

Sometimes the subject is not expressed, but only implied, in the ending of the verb. It may then be readily supplied, as it is always a pronoun of such person and number as the verb indicates; as, *audio*, I hear, the ending *io* showing that the subject is *ego*; *auditis*, you hear, the ending *itis* showing that the subject is *vos*.

## 2. The Verb, with Predicate Noun or Adjective, if any.

This will be readily known by the ending. Now combining this with the Subject, you will have an outline of the sentence. All the other words must now be associated with these two parts.

## 3. The Modifiers of the Subject, i. e., adjectives agreeing with it, nominatives in apposition with it, genitives dependent upon it, etc.

But perhaps some of these have already been looked out in the attempt to ascertain the subject.

In looking out these words, bear in mind the meaning of the subject to which they belong. This will greatly aid you in selecting from the dictionary the true meaning in the passage before you.

## 4. The Modifiers of the Verb, i. e., (1) Oblique cases, Accusatives, Datives, etc., dependent upon it, and (2) Adverbs qualifying it.

Bear in mind all the while the force of the case and the meaning of the verb, that you may be able to select for each word the true meaning in the passage before you.

## VI. In complex and compound sentences (348 ; 349), discover first the connectives which unite the several members, and then proceed with each member as with a simple sentence.

## VII. In the use of Dictionary and Vocabulary, remember that you are not to look for the particular form which occurs in the sentence, but for the Nom. Sing. of nouns, adjectives, and pronouns, and for the First Pers. Sing. Pres. Indic. Act. of Verbs. Therefore,

1. In Pronouns, make yourself so familiar with their declension, that any oblique case will at once suggest the Nom. Sing.

If *vobis* occurs, you must remember that the Nom. Sing. is *tu*.

2. In Nouns and Adjectives, make yourself so familiar with the case-endings, that you will be able to drop that of the given case, and substitute for it that of the Nom. Sing.

Thus, *mensibus*; stem *mensi*, Nom. Sing. *mensis*, which you will find in the Vocabulary. So *ducem*, *duc*, *ducs*, *duc*.

3. In Verbs, change the ending of the given form into that of the First Pers. Sing. of the Pres. Indic. Act.

Thus, *amābat*; stem *ama*, First Pers. Sing. Pres. Indic. Act. *amo*, which you will find in the Vocabulary. So *amaverunt*; First Pers. Perf. *amavi*, Perf. stem *amao*, Verb stem *ama*; *amo*.

To illustrate the steps recommended in the preceding suggestions, we add the following

*Model.*

VIII. Themistōcles imperātor servitūte totam Graeciam liberāvit.

1. Without knowing the meaning of the words, you will discover from their forms,

1) That *Themistōcles* and *imperātor* are probably nouns in the Nom. Sing.

2) That *servitūte* is a noun in the Abl. Sing.

3) That *totam* and *Graeciam* are either nouns or adjectives in the Accus. Sing.

4) That *liberāvit* is a verb in the Act. voice, Indic. mood, Perf. tense, Third Person, Singular number.

2. Now, turning to the Vocabulary for the meaning of the words, you will learn,

1) That *Themistōcles* is the name of an eminent Athenian general: THEMISTOCLES.

2) That *libēro*, for which you must look, not for *liberāvit*, means *to liberate*: LIBERATED.

Themistocles liberated.

3) That *imperātor* means *commander*; THE COMMANDER.

Themistocles, the commander, liberated.

4) That *Graeciam* is the name of a country: GREECE.

Themistocles the commander liberated Greece.

5) That *totus* means *the whole, all*: ALL.

Themistocles the commander liberated all Greece.

6) That *servitus* means *servitude*: FROM SERVITUDE.

Themistocles the commander liberated all Greece from servitude.

### STRUCTURE OF THE LATIN SENTENCE.

IX. The structure of a sentence is best shown by *analyzing* it and *parsing* the words which compose it.

*Analysis.*

X. Tell whether the sentence is simple, complex, or compound.

XI. In analyzing a Simple sentence (347), name,

1. The Subject and Predicate, (1) in the simple form (358, 360), and (2) in the complex form (359, 361).

2. The Modifiers of the Subject, (1) in the simple form, and (2) in the complex form (357, 2).

3. The Modifiers of the Predicate, (1) in the simple form, and (2) in the complex form.

If the Modifiers are complex, the analysis may be continued till all complex elements are explained.

*Model.*

XII. In his castris Cluilius, Albānus rex, moritur. *Cluilius, the Alban king, dies in this camp.*

1. This is a simple sentence.

2. *Cluilius* is the simple subject, and *moritur*, the simple predicate. *Cluilius Albānus rex*, is the complex subject, and *in his castris moritur* is the complex predicate.

3. *Rex* is the simple modifier of the subject *Cluilius*, and *Albānus rex*, the complex modifier, as *rex* is modified by *Albānus*.

4. *In castris* is the simple modifier of the predicate *moritur*, showing where he dies, and *in his castris* is the complex modifier, as *castris* is modified by *his*.

XIII. In analyzing a Complex sentence (348),

1. Name the sentence, or clause,<sup>1</sup> used as an element in it with its connective (348, note 1).

2. Analyze the sentence as a whole, like a simple sentence.

3. Analyze the subordinate clause (348, note 2).

*Model.*

XIV. Donec eris felix, multos numerābis amīcos. *So long as you are prosperous, you will number many friends.*

1. This is a complex sentence.

2. *Donec eris felix*, is a clause introduced as a modifier of *numerābis*, showing when you will number.

3. *Tu*, implied in *numerābis*, is the subject; *numerābis* is the simple predicate, *donec eris felix, multos numerābis amīcos* is the complex predicate.

4. *Amīcos* is the simple object of the predicate *numerābis*, and *multos amīcos* the complex object. *Donec eris felix* is the adverbial modifier of the predicate.

5. *Donec eris felix* is a simple sentence, with the connective *donec*. *Tu*, implied in *eris*, is the subject, and *eris felix*, the predicate, *eris* being the copula (360) and *felix* the predicate adjective.

<sup>1</sup> If the sentence is abridged, show wherein.

XV. In analyzing a Compound sentence (349),

1. Separate it into its members and name the connectives.<sup>1</sup>
2. Analyze each member as a separate sentence.

*Model.*

XVI. Sol ruit et montes umbrantur.

*The sun descends and the mountains are shaded.*

1. This is a compound sentence (349).
2. The members are *sol ruit* and *montes umbrantur*, connected by the conjunction *et*.
3. The members are simple sentences, and are analyzed accordingly.

*Parsing.*

XVII. In parsing a word,

1. Name the Part of Speech to which it belongs.
2. Inflect<sup>2</sup> it, if capable of inflection.
3. Give its gender, number, case, voice, mood, tense, person, etc.<sup>3</sup>
4. Give its Syntax and the Rule for it.<sup>4</sup>

*Model.*

XVIII. Romāni ab arātro abduxērunt Cincinnātum, ut dictātor esset, *The Romans took Cincinnatus from the plough, that he might be dictator.*

1. *Romāni* is an adjective: *Romānus*, *a*, *um*, STEM, *Romano*; decline. It is in the *Nom. Plur. Masc.*, is used substantively (441), and is the *subject* of *abduxērunt*. Give Rule III.

2. *Abduxērunt* is an active verb: *ab-dūco*, *ab-ducere*, *ab-duxi*, *ab-ductum*, compounded of *ab* and *duco* (344); STEM, *ab-duc*, PERFECT STEM, *ab-dux*. Give *synopsis* of the *mood* (227). Inflect the *tense*, i. e., the Indicative Perf. Act. (209). It is in the *Active* voice, *Indic.* mood, *Perf.* tense, *Third* person, *Plur.* number, and agrees with *Romāni*. Give Rule XXXVI.

3. *Cincinnātum* is a Proper noun (39, 1), of the Second Decl.; STEM

<sup>1</sup> If the sentence is abridged, name the compound elements.

<sup>2</sup> Inflect, i. e., decline, compare or conjugate.

<sup>3</sup> That is, such of these properties as it possesses.

<sup>4</sup> No special Rule is deemed necessary for Prepositions, Conjunctions, or Interjections. Prepositions are provided for by the rule for *Cases with Prepositions*. Conjunctions are mere connectives, and are quite fully explained under *Moods*. Interjections are only expressions of emotion, or mere marks of address, explained under *Cases*.

*Cincinnato*; decline, used only in the singular (130, 1). It is in the *Accus. Sing. Masc.*, and is the *direct object* of *abduxerunt*. Give Rule V.

4. *Ab* is a preposition used with the Abl. *Arätro*.

5. *Arätro* is a noun of the Second Decl.; STEM *aratro*; decline. It is in the *Abl. Sing. Neut.*, and is used with the Prep. *ab*. Give Rule XXXIII.

6. *Ut* is a conjunction of purpose (497), connecting *abduxerunt* and *esset*.

7. *Esset* is an intransitive verb: *sum, esse, fui* (204). Give *synopsis* of the mood, and inflect the *tense*, i. e., Subj. Imperf. It is in the *Subj. mood, Imperf. tense, Third person, Sing. number*, and agrees with the pronoun *is*, he, implied in the ending (368, 2). Give Rule XXXVI.

8. *Dictätor* is a noun of the Third Decl.; STEM *dictätör*; decline (60). It is in the *Nom. Sing. Masc.*, and agrees, as Predicate noun, with the omitted subject of *esset*. Give Rule I.

### TRANSLATION.

XIX. In translating, render as literally as possible without doing violence to the English.

In many important idioms of the Latin, a literal translation would not only fail to do justice to the original, but would also be a gross perversion of the mother-tongue. The following suggestions are intended to aid the pupil in disposing of such cases; but even in these, it is earnestly recommended that he should first construe literally, in order that he may be made to feel the force of the Latin construction before attempting a translation.

### *Participles.*

XX. These are much more extensively used in Latin than in English; hence the frequent necessity, in translating them, of deviating from the Latin construction. They may generally be rendered in some one of the following ways<sup>1</sup> (548-550):

#### 1. Literally:

*Pyrrhus proelio fusus a Tarento recessit, Pyrrhus having been defeated in battle withdrew from Tarentum.*

#### 2. By a Relative Clause:

*Omnes aliud agentes, aliud simulantes impröbi sunt, All who do one thing and pretend another are dishonest.*

#### 3. By a Clause with a Conjunction:

---

<sup>1</sup> The pupil must early learn to determine from the context the appropriate rendering in each instance.



1). With a Conjunction of Time,—*while, when, after, etc.*

*Uva maturāta dulcescit, The grape, when it has ripened (having ripened), becomes sweet.*

2). With a Conjunction of Cause, Reason, Manner,—*as, for, since, etc.*

*Milītes perfidiam verīti revertērunt, The soldiers returned, because they feared perfidy.*

3). With a Conjunction of Condition,—*if.*

*Accusātus damnabitur, If he is accused, he will be condemned.*

4). With a Conjunction of Concession,—*though, although.*

*Urbem acerrīme defensam cepit, He took the city, though it was valiantly defended, or though valiantly defended.*

4. By a Verbal Noun :

*Ad Romam condītā, to the founding of Rome, lit. to Rome founded. Ab urbe condītā, from the founding of the city. Post reges exactos, after the expulsion of the kings.*

5. By a Verb :

*Rex ei benigne recepto filiam dedit, The king received him kindly and gave him his daughter, lit. gave his daughter to him kindly received.*

XXI. Participles with *non* or *nihil* are sometimes best rendered by *Participial* nouns dependent upon *without* :

*Non ridens, without laughing.*

XXII. Future Participles are sometimes best rendered by *Infinitives*, or by *Participial Nouns* with *for the purpose of* :

*Rediit belli casum tentatūrus, He returned to try (about to try) the fortune of war.*

XXIII. The Ablative Absolute is sometimes best rendered (1) by a *Clause* with,—*when, while, after, for, since, if, though, etc.*, (2) by a *Noun* with a *Preposition*,—*in, during, after, by, from, through, etc.*, or (3) by an *Active Participle* with its *Object* :

*Servio regnante, while Servius reigned, or in the reign of Servius (lit. Servius reigning). Duce Fabio, under the command of Fabius (lit. Fabius being commander).*

Sometimes, as in the last example, a word denoting the *doer* of an action can be best rendered by the word which denotes the *thing done*. Thus, instead of *commander, consul, king*, we have *command, consulship, reign*.

*Subjunctive.*

XXIV. This may be rendered as follows:

1. With the *Potential* signs, *may, can, might, could, would, should* (485):

Forsitan quaerātis, *Perhaps you may inquire.* Hoc nemo dixērit, *No one would say this.*

2. By the English Indicative. This is generally the best rendering

1) In clauses denoting Cause (517):

Quum vita metus plena sit, *since life is full of fear.* Quum Romam venisset, *when he had come to Rome.*

2) In Indirect Questions (529):

Quaeritur, cur dissentiant, *It is asked why they disagree.*

3) In other Indirect Clauses (529, II.):

Vereor, ne, dum minuere velim laborem, augeam, *I fear I shall increase the labor, while I wish to diminish it.*

4) In the Subordinate Clauses of Indirect Discourse (524):

Hippias gloriatus est, anulum quem haberet se sua manu confecisse, *Hippias boasted that he had made with his own hand the ring which he wore (had).*

5) In Relative Clauses defining indefinite antecedents, and sometimes in clauses denoting *result* (503, 500, 501):

Sunt qui putent, *there are some who think.* Ita vixit ut Atheniensibus esset carissimus, *He so lived, that he was very dear to the Athenians.*

6) Sometimes in Conditional and Concessive clauses, and in clauses with *Quin* (510, 515, 504):

Dum metuant, *if only (provided) they fear.* Si voluisset, dimicasset, *If he had wished, he would have fought.* Ut desint vires, tamen est laudanda voluntas, *Though the strength fails, still the will should be approved.* Adest nemo, quin videat, *There is no one present who does not see.*

3. By the Infinitive. This is often the best rendering

1) In Relative Clauses denoting Result: hence after *dignus, indignus, idoneus, aptus*, etc. (503):

Non is sum qui his utar, *I am not such a one as to use (he who may use) these things.* Fabulae dignae sunt, quae legantur, *The fables are worthy to be read (which, or that they, should be read).*

2) Sometimes in Relative Clauses denoting Purpose, and other clauses denoting Result (497, I, 500):

Decemviri creāti sunt qui leges scriberent, *Decemvirs were appointed to prepare the laws* (who should prepare).

### *Infinitive.*

XXV. The Infinitive has a much more extensive use in Latin than in English. The following points require notice (532 ff.).

1. The Infinitive with a Subject is rendered by a *Finite verb* with *that*:

Dixit se regem vidisse, *He said that he had seen the king.*

2. The Historical Infinitive (536, 1) is rendered by the Imperfect Indicative:

Iram pater dissimulāre, *The father concealed his anger.*

3. The Infinitive is sometimes best rendered by a *Participial noun* with *of, with, etc.*

Insimulātur mysteria violasse, *He is accused of having violated the mysteries.*

### *Miscellaneous Idioms.*

XXVI. The following Miscellaneous Idioms are added:

1. *Certiōrem facere* should be rendered, *to inform*, and *certior fieri*, *to be informed*:

Caesar certior factus est, *Caesar was informed.*

2. *Inter se*, lit. *between themselves*, is often best rendered, *from each other, to each other, together.*

Omnes inter se differunt, *They all differ from each other.*

3. *Ne—quidem*, with one or more words between the parts, should be rendered, *not even*; or *even—not*:

Ne nomen quidem, *not even the name.*

4. When two or more verbs stand together in the same compound tense, the copula (*sum*) is generally expressed only with the last, but in rendering, the copula should be expressed only with the first:

Captus et in vincūla coniectus est, *He was taken and thrown into chains.*

5. *Quanto—tanto*, lit. *by as much as—by so much*, is often best rendered before comparatives, *the—the*:

Quanto diutius considĕro, tanto res vidĕtur obscurior, *the longer* (by as much as the longer) *I consider the subject, the more obscure* (by so much the more obscure) *does it appear*.

6. A Clause with *quomĭnus*, by which, or that, the less, may generally be rendered by a *Clause* with *that*, by the *Infinitive*, or by a *Participial noun* with *from*.

Per eum stetit quomĭnus dimicarĕtur, *It was owing to him* (stood through him) *that the engagement was not made*. Non recusavit quomĭnus poenam subiret, *He did not refuse to submit to punishment*. Regem impediit quomĭnus pugnāret, *He prevented the king from fighting*.

# NOTES.

## GRAMMATICAL EXERCISES.

*For Explanation of References, see page IX.*

- |   | PAGE |
|---|------|
| 2, 1. <b>Corona.</b> As the Latin has no article, a noun may, according to the connection in which it is used, be translated (1) without the article; as, <i>corōna</i> , crown; (2) with the indefinite article <i>a</i> , or <i>an</i> ; as <i>corōna</i> , a crown; (3) with the definite article <i>the</i> ; as, <i>corōna</i> , the crown.  | 1    |
| 3, 2. <b>Of friendship.</b> The pupil will observe that the English prepositions, <i>of</i> , <i>to</i> , <i>by</i> , may be rendered into Latin by simply changing the ending of the word. Thus, <i>friendship</i> , <i>amicitia</i> ; <i>of friendship</i> , <i>amicitiae</i> .—10. <b>Of a crown.</b> The pupil will remember that the English articles, <i>a</i> , <i>an</i> , and <i>the</i> , are not to be rendered into Latin at all. <i>Crown</i> , <i>a crown</i> , and <i>the crown</i> , are all rendered into Latin by the same word.  | 2    |
| 9, 11. <b>Corenam laudat.</b> Observe that the object <i>corōnam</i> precedes the verb <i>laudat</i> .—12. <b>Puer coronam laudat.</b> The usual arrangement of words is: <i>subject, object, verb</i> , as in this sentence. See Grammar, 560.—13. <b>Laudant.</b> If this word is compared with <i>laudat</i> in 11, it will be found to differ from that word only in having <i>nt</i> , meaning <i>they</i> , as its ending, while <i>laudat</i> has simply <i>t</i> , meaning <i>he</i> . But the learner must at the outset be informed that, though the forms of the verb thus contain the pronoun as subject, yet a substantive may at any time be introduced as subject, and then the pronoun is not translated. Thus <i>laudat</i> , he praises, but <i>puer laudat</i> , the boy praises ( <i>not</i> the boy he praises); <i>laudant</i> , they praise; but <i>puëri laudent</i> , the boys praise. | 3    |
| 10, 2. <b>For the slave, servo.</b> <i>For</i> may thus be expressed by the Dative, and the article <i>the</i> must be omitted in rendering into Latin, as that language has no corresponding word.—8. <b>The slave.</b> The Latin word will be in the Accusative, according to Rule V., and will precede the verb. See note on " <i>Corōnam laudat</i> " (9, 11).  | 4    |

## PAGE

- 5 14, 1. **Servus bonus.** In Latin the adjective generally follows its noun, as in this example; though sometimes it precedes it, as in English. When emphatic, the adjective is placed before its noun; as, *Veræ amicitiae*, true friendships. *Bonus* agrees with *servus*, according to Rule XXXIII.—15. **Coronae sunt aureae.** While in general the verb in Latin occupies the last place in the sentence, *est* and *sunt* often stand between the subject and the predicate adjective, as in this sentence. See Grammar 438, 2. Some freedom of arrangement is, however, allowed. Thus: *Coronae sunt aureae* might be *coronae aureae sunt*, and *corona aurea est* above, might be *corona est aurea*.
- 15, 1. **A true friend.** Be sure and put the adjective in the right form to agree with its noun, according to Rule XXXIV.—15. **The queen is beautiful.** In translating English into Latin, the pupil is expected, in the arrangement of words, to imitate the order followed in the Latin Exercises.
- 6 18, 10. **Virtus regis.** *Regis* is in the Genitive depending upon *virtus*, according to Rule XVI., 395. The Genitive generally follows its noun, as in this instance, but sometimes, especially when emphatic, it precedes, as in *belli causa* below.—20. **Tullia regis filia.** *Filia* governs *regis*, according to Rule XVI., but is itself in apposition with *Tullia*, according to Rule II. The *appositive* generally follows its noun.—25. **Filiam.** Explain the case. See Rules II. and V.
- 7 22, 4. **Consulis.** See note on “*Consules*” (169).—10. **Urbis.** Why in the Genitive?—15. **Post Romuli mortem.** For the position of the preposition, see Grammar 569, II. 3; for the case of *Romuli*, 395, and for the case of *mortem*, 432 and 433.
- 8 23, 8. **Contrary to, contra.** The pupil will remember that the English prepositions *to*, *for*, *with*, *from*, *by*, are generally rendered into Latin by merely putting the noun in the proper case, i. e., in the Dative for *to* or *for*, and in the Ablative for *with*, *from*, *by*; but sometimes even these prepositions are rendered by corresponding Latin words, as *to* by *ad*, *for* by *pro*, *with* by *cum*, *by* and *from* by *ab*. Other English prepositions, *before*, *after*, *behind*, *between*, etc., are regularly rendered into Latin by corresponding Latin prepositions.—11. **To a friend, ad amicum.** *To*, when it denotes *motion* or *direction*, should not be rendered by the Dative, but by the preposition *ad*. See G. 384, II. 3, 1). Place *ad amicum* before the verb.—13. **Concerning the death of Romulus.** For the arrangement of words, see note on “*Post Romuli mortem*” above.—15. **Fight for the country.** *For* in the sense of *in defence of*, *in behalf of*, should not be rendered by the Dative, but by the preposition *pro*. See G. 384, II. 3, 2).
- 9 25, 8. **Virtus militis fortis.** Observe the arrangement, *virtus* followed by its modifier *militis*, and *militis* followed by its modifier *for-*

*tis*. This is the usual arrangement, though emphasis and euphony often cause a departure from it. See G. 561. **9**

29, 18. **Magistratus**. Genitive depending upon *potestas*. See **10**  
Rule XVI.—20. **Regis currum**. Is this the usual order?

30, 2. **For the army**. Translate in two ways, taking *for* in the sense of (1) *for the benefit of*, and (2) *in defence of*.—4. **Before the arrival**. See note on *Contrary to* (23, 8).—11. **The consul**. Render by the Genitive. See Rules II. and XVI. **11**

32, 20. **Unus liber**. The numeral adjectives which are declined, as *unus, duo, tres, primus*, etc., agree with their nouns, like other adjectives.—23. **Murus**; the subject of *est*, understood.—26. **Sonitu**; Ablative depending upon the comparative *velocior* without *quam*, according to Rule XXIII. **12**

33, 10. **Eight books, with eight books**. The indeclinable numeral adjectives may be used without change of form with nouns of any gender and in any case. See 176.—12. **Than iron**. Omit *quam*, and put the Latin word for *iron* in the Ablative, according to Rule XXIII.

37, 2. **Ad me**. See 182. Substantive pronouns are used in **14**  
the several cases like nouns, and are parsed by the same rules.—5. **Mea vita**. The *Possessive*, the *Demonstrative*, and the *Interrogative* Pronouns, in this exercise, are all used as *adjectives*, and agree with their nouns, like any other adjectives, according to Rule XXXIV. 438.—16. **Sum . . . sunt**. In parsing the forms of *sum*, which have no subject expressed, observe the second Model just given. If the verb is of the first person, supply, as subject, the personal pronoun of the first person; i. e., *ego* for the singular, and *nos* for the plural. If the verb is of the second person, supply the personal pronoun of the second person; i. e., *tu* for the singular, and *vos* for the plural. If the verb is of the third person, supply the demonstrative pronoun *is* for the singular, and *ii* for the plural, as the personal pronoun *sui* is not used in the Nominative: hence, *ego sum, nos sumus, ii sunt*.—24. **Simus, sint**. It would be useless at this early stage to attempt to explain to the learner the force and use of the Latin Subjunctive. It is, perhaps, enough to say in this connection that, after various connectives, it is best rendered by the English Indicative. For the present, however, the learner may render it by *may* or *let*. Thus *sint*, may they be, let them be, or they may be.—26. **Justi**. This adjective agrees with *nos*, the omitted subject of *sumus*.—33. **Leges . . . sunto**, *let the laws be*, etc. The third person of the Future Imperative is often best rendered by *let*, instead of *shall*.

38, 13. **He is, they are**. The English pronouns in this Exercise are not to be rendered by the corresponding Latin pronouns, as the

## PAGE

- 14** latter may be implied in the ending of the verb: hence, *he is* = *est*.
- 15** 40, 1. **Ciceroni**. Dative depending upon *carissima*.—2. **Nonne**. Interrogative particles and interrogative pronouns usually stand at the beginning of the sentence.—5. **Nostrum**. Genitive depending upon *parens*. See Rule XVI.—12. **Mihi gloria**. *Mihi* depends upon *carior* by virtue of its meaning, according to Rule XIV., but *gloria* depends upon *carior* as a comparative without *quam*, according to Rule XXIII.—16. **Quam tu**. *Tu* is the subject of *es* to be supplied.—20. **Deus est**, there is a God.
- 16** 41, 1. **Who, quis**. See 188, 1.—12. **Than gold**. Use the Ablative without *quam*, or the Nominative with *quam*.
- 18** 45, 10. **For your country, pro patria**.  
47, 9. **Amatus est, amati sunt**. The learner will observe, that, when the verb and the subject (expressed or implied) are in the Singular, the participle (*amatus*), which forms one element of the verb, is also in the Singular; and that, when the verb and the subject are in the Plural, the participle (*amati*) is also in the Plural. The form of the participle also varies with the *gender* of the subject, as well as with its *number*. Thus the participle in the compound tenses (i. e., in those which are made up of the participle and the auxiliary *sum*) agrees with the subject in *gender*, *number*, and *case*, like an adjective, according to Rule XXXV. 1.—18. **Quotidie**. Notice the position of the adverb, directly before the verb which it qualifies. This is its usual position.—22. **Cumnia hostium oppida**. On the order of these words, see 565, 2.
- 20** 50, 9. **Legibus**; Indirect Object, in the Dative, according to Rule XII. I.—16. **Tibi**; Indirect Object, in the Dative, in connection with the Accusative *gratiam* with the transitive verb *habemus*, according to Rule XII. II. In the arrangement of Objects, the *Indirect* generally precedes the *Direct*, as in this sentence; though the order is sometimes reversed, as in the eighteenth sentence in this Exercise.—22. **Philosophiae, for philosophy**, i. e., for philosophical studies and pursuits.
- 21** 53, 13. **Habet memoriam**. What is the usual position of the Object? See 567.—16. **Omnium**. This agrees with *militum*.—**Omnium in . . . militum**. Observe the arrangement of the words, making one compact expression, lit. *of all in his army soldiers*. See 565, 2.—17. **Quis**. Notice the position of the Interrogative at the beginning of the clause.—18. **Hanc**. Pronouns thus used as adjectives generally precede their nouns; but the Possessive Pronouns, *meus, tuus*, etc., generally follow their nouns, as in this Exercise.  
54, 16. **Are silent**. Render by the proper form of *taceo*.—17.



**Will you not?** *Not* in this question must be rendered by *nonne*, but **21**  
in the answer by *non*. See Grammar, 351, 1, note 2, and 552, 1.

56, 9. **Mundum semper.** When a verb with a direct object has **22**  
also an adverb qualifying it, the usual order is *Object, Adverb, Verb* ;  
but the adverb *non*, not, may stand either *before* or *after* the object.

—20. **Virtute** ; Ablative of Cause, according to Rule XXII.—21.

**Muneribus** ; Ablative of Means.—25. **Gloria** ; Ablative of Manner.

—**Triumphavit.** The privilege of entering Rome in grand triumphal  
procession was sometimes awarded to eminent Roman generals as they  
returned from victory. *Triumphavit* here refers to such a triumph.

57, 11. **Who, quis.** See Grammar, 188, II., 1. **23**

59, 14. **A Deo.** By comparing this example with those under the  
Rule, the second, for instance, it will be seen that the Latin construc-  
tion distinguishes the *person by whom* anything is done from the *means*  
*by which* it is done, designating the former by the Ablative with *a* or  
*ab* (*a Thebānis*, by the Thebans), and the latter by the Ablative with-  
out a preposition ; *gloriā*, by glory.

60, 11. **Let . . . be spoken.** Render by the Latin Subjunctive. **24**  
See 196, II.—12. **By the Romans.** See 415, I.

68, 8. **A. Galliis.** See 415, I.—23. **Exerceatur.** Express **27**  
the force of the Subjunctive by *let*. See 196, II.

71, 1. **Agnum.** See 371. Deponent verbs when active in signifi- **28**  
cation may govern the Accusative like any other active verb.—4.

**Hoc facinus.** The object is here made emphatic by its position be-  
fore the subject. See note on "*Puer corōnam laudat*" (9, 12) ; also  
Grammar, 561, I.—10. **Nuntius.** Mercury was the messenger of  
the gods.—11. **Vini deus.** The ancient Romans recognized a great  
number of gods and goddesses. Almost every object in Nature was  
under the special care of some one of these fabulous deities. Bacchus  
presided over the cultivation of the vine, and was the god of festivity.

—13. **Habetur, is regarded.**—19. **Expulsus est** ; from *expello*.—

20. **Regis pater.** *Regis* refers to Tarquinius Priscus, the fifth king  
of Rome.—23. **Interfecerunt** ; from *interficio*.

72, 5. **Servius** ; Servius Tullius, the sixth king of Rome.—**Tar-** **29**  
**quin** ; Tarquinius Superbus, the last king of Rome.—7. **Scipio** ;  
Scipio Africanus Minor, the victor in the third Punic war.

74, 5. **Omnia.** See 441.—**Quae.** See 445.—**Conjuncta sunt** ;  
from *conjungo*.—9. **Atticam** ; Titus Pomponius Atticus, celebrated  
as a scholar and as the intimate friend of Cicero, the orator.—10. **30**

**Cuncta Graecia**, all *Greece*, i. e., all parts, whereas *tota Graecia* means  
the whole of Greece, or Greece as a whole. See *totam Graeciam* be-  
low.—12. **Malorum.** This depends upon *mater*.—20. **Fecit, lit.**  
*made* ; render *composed*, or *wrote*.

## PAGE

- 31** 77, 1. **Ciceronem, Consulem**; two Accusatives, denoting the same person, depending upon *declaravit* according to Rule VI.—4. **Nutricem . . . Siciliam**. The ancient Romans annually received large supplies of grain from Sicily. Hence the epithet here applied to it.—8. **Appius Claudius**, a distinguished Roman, who lived about 300 B. C. He was twice consul, and once censor.—9. **Bestiolae**. This refers to the insect known as the *ephemeran*.—11. **Sex Pedes**. See Rule IX.—13. **Rediit**; from *redeo*, 295, 3.
- 32** 80, 3. **Pugnae . . . Saliminem**. This was the famous victory gained, 480 B. C., by the Greeks over the Persians.—4. **Virtutem divitiis**. See 386, 1.—**Praefer**. See 292.—15. **Gloriae**; Genitive depending upon *avidū*. See Rule XVII.—18. **Quam veritatis**. *Veritatis* in the Genitive after *quam*, corresponds to the Genitive *contentiōnis* before *quam*. See 417, 1.
- 81, 1. **Against the Romans**. Render by the Dative. 386, 1.
- 33** 83, 1. **Beneficiis**, Ablative of Cause.—4. **Vi summa**, Ablative of Manner.—**Commiserunt**; from *committo*.—5. **Maxima**; from *Magnus*. See 165.—6. **Studio**, Ablative of Means.—7. **Pisces**; supply *capiuntur*.—9. **Sacra, sacred rites**. King Numa was the reputed founder of the early religious institutions of Rome.—12. **Viginti talentis, twenty talents**, more than \$20,000, a high price for an oration, but the purchaser was a wealthy king, and the author one of the most finished of the Attic orators.—14. **Luce**, Ablative depending upon the comparative *dulcius*. See 417.—16. **Quam Romulus**. See 417, I.—17. **Honestatem**, Accusative corresponding to *nihil* the object of *habet*.—18. **Multo**, Ablative of Difference.—19. **Major**, lit. *greater*; render *older*.
- 84, 1. **For his wisdom**. Render by the Ablative of Cause.—2. **In their wealth**. Render by the Ablative.—7. **For gold**. Use the Ablative to denote *Price*.—10. **Of his wealth**. Render by the Ablative. See *Superbi bonitate agrorum* above (83, 3).
- 35** 86, 6. **Romae**. Observe that this is not a Genitive meaning of *Rome*, but a Locative meaning *at Rome*. See 425, II., and 45, 2.—7. **Oblit**; from *obeo*. See 295, 3.—14. **Erga parentes, pietas = justitia erga parentes pietas dicitur**.—17. **De Hannibale, over Hannibal**. Construe with *victoriam*.—**Africanus**; so called because of his great victory at Zama in Africa.
- 87, 2. **In Corinth**. Use the Locative. See 425, II., and 51, 8.—12. **Te me, ad me**.—14. **Of itself, per se**.—17. **In the reign of Aeneas Marcius**. Use the Ablative Absolute.
- 36** 89, 3. **Ab omni parte**; lit. *from every part*; render, *in all respects*.—6. **Fugienda sunt**. For agreement of participle with the subject, see 460, 1, and 439, 3.—9. **Est**. The subject is the pronoun *is*, the

omitted antecedent of *qui*.—**Qui**. See 445, 6.—13. **Nos ipsi**. *Nos* is the object of *consolāmur*, while *ipsi* agrees with the omitted subject.—17. **Peperi**; from *pario*, 271, 1.—19. **Ex equis**, lit. *from horses*; render *on horseback*.—**Pugnaverunt**. For agreement with compound subject, see 463, II.

92, 3. **Lycurgi leges**. Lycurgus was the great Spartan law-giver. 37 His laws contributed much to the prosperity and greatness of Sparta.—4. **Aureorum annulorum**. The wearing of gold rings was one of the special privileges of senators and knights.—**Manibus**. See 431, 1.—5. **Imitemur**; Subjunctive of Desire, 483.—7. **Anteponatur**. For agreement with compound subject, see 463, I.—8. **Cincinnatiatum**. Cincinnatus, who was thus summoned from the plough to the dictatorship in an hour of great national peril, acted with such remarkable promptness and energy, that in a few days he conquered the enemy, entered Rome in triumph, and was rewarded with a golden crown. He then quietly resigned his dictatorship and returned to his farm.—**Ut esset**; Subjunctive of Purpose, showing the *purpose* of the action denoted by *abduxerunt*.—**Dictator**. See note on "*Cum honore dictatōris*" (178).—10. **Ut . . . diligamus**. Subjunctive of Result. For the rendering of the Subjunctive, see Suggestion XXIV., 2, 5).—11. **Ne—quidem**. See 569, III., 2.

93, 8. **That . . . may be praised**. Use the Subjunctive to denote Purpose. 38

95, 1. **Quantas . . . habeat**; an Indirect Question; hence the Subjunctive *habeat*. The direct question would be: *Quantas vires virtus habet?* 2. **Tantum, only**.—5. **Unus, one, viz., Demosthenes**.—6. **Nannulli, not none, i. e., some, 553, 1**.—**Casune**; *casu* with the interrogative enclitic *ne* appended.—7. **Salvasne . . . clipeus**. This was his question when mortally wounded at Mantinēa. Ancient warriors took special pride in preserving their shields.—9. **Patres conscripti, conscript fathers**, often used in addressing the Roman senate. 39—11. **Dormiunt**; supply pronoun referring to *virtutes*, they.—12. **Militiæ summum jus, the supreme control of military affairs**.—13. **Quam primum, as soon as possible, 444, 3**.

96, 2. **What he said, quid dixerit**. The direct question was *quid dixit?* But when the question was made dependent or indirect, the verb was put in the Subjunctive according to Rule XLV. In this exercise the pupil should change each indirect question to the direct form.—8. **To read**. This expresses purpose, and accordingly requires the Subjunctive.

98, 1. **Virum bonum esse**. This clause as a whole is the subject of *est*. *Utile*, as predicate adjective, agrees with this clause as subject. See 438, 3. The subject of *esse* is omitted because indefinite; 40

## PAGE

40 *aliquem* might be supplied.—4. **Positam esse**; from *pono*.—5. **Lectitavisse . . . Demosthenes dicitur**. The personal construction for the impersonal. See 534, 1, note 1.—6. **Cupidum**; Acc. Masc. Sing. agreeing with *aliquem*, any one, the omitted subject of *esse*.—8. **Lycurgi temporibus**. This was in the ninth century B. C.—11. **Ferre laborem**; object of *docet*.—14. **Didicerunt**; from *disco*.

99, 2. **That good citizens . . . laws**. Use the Accusative and Infinitive. In English, the sentence, *Good citizens obey the laws*, is made dependent by placing *that* before it, but in Latin the subject of the sentence is put in the Accusative, and the verb in the Infinitive. A sentence thus made dependent is said to be in the Indirect Discourse. See 522.

---

 F A B L E S .

41 100. **Praetereunti**; Dative Sing. Part. of *praetereo*, 295, 3.—**Inquit**; the object is the clause, or sentence, "*Non . . . maledixit*," 371, IV.

101. **Orto**; from *orior*.—**Quantum boni**, lit. *how much of a good thing*; render, *how much good*, 397, 3. Both adjectives are here used *substantively*, 441, 2.

42 102. **Coepit**, *she* (the woman) *began*.—**Illam**, *that she*, i. e. the hen.—**Minores**; supply *divitias*.—**Perdidit**; from *perdo*.

103. **Deprehensus**; from *deprehendo*.—**Mehercule**; lit. *by Hercules*; render, *indeed*, 556, 557.

104. **Subsiliit**; from *subsilio*.—**Si . . . posset**; *if perchance she might be able*, i. e. to ascertain whether she might, a dependent question, 529, 1.—**Acerbae sunt**; *they are sour*, agreeing with *vae* understood.—**Repertas**; from *reperio*.—**Quae**; depends upon *assèqui*.—**Quae . . . desperent**; XXIV. 2, 5).

105. **Inhaeserat**; from *inhaereo*.—**Qui extrahat**; lit. *who may remove it*; render, *that he may remove it, or to remove it*, XXIV. 3, 2).—**Hoc**, *this*, i. e. the removal of the bone.—**Quum . . . postularet**;

43 XXIV. 2, 1).—**Videtur**; the subject is the clause, *quod . . . extraxisti*.—**Extraxisti**; from *extrahō*.

106. **Propter hoc ipsum**, *on account of this very thing, or for this very reason*.—**Quam**, *though*.—**Eos**; supply *esse puniendos*.

107. **Quum . . . sentiret**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Ut fieri solet**, *as is wont to happen*. *Solet* is used impersonally.—**Quibus allatis**, *which*

*having been brought*, i. e. when these were brought, 431, 2.—**Quibus**; 43 see 453.—**Allatis**; from *affĕro*, 292, 2.—**Quod**; *which*, or *this*, i. e. the breaking of the bundle of rods; it refers to the clause, *ut . . . frangĕrent*.—**Imbecillis**; supply *res esset* from the preceding clause.

108. **Quomodo**, *how*, i. e. to determine *how*.—**Propositis**; from *propōno*.—**Pesse**; depends upon a verb of saying understood; *for* 44 *thus*, they said, *they would be able*, etc., 523, I.—**Nemo repertus est**, *no one was found*, i. e. who would do it.—**Repertus est**; from *reperio*.

109. **Unus**; supply *residĕbat*.—**Orta**; from *orior*.—**Quam . . . desperarent**, *while all despaired*, etc., 521, II. 2.—**Interrogat**. The two objects are *gubernatōrem*, and the clause, *utram . . . existimāret*, 374.—**Submersum iri**; Fut. Pass. Infin. of *submergo*, *would be submerged*, *would go down*.—**Proram**. The full form would be: *Proram prius submersum iri existĭmo*.—**Ille**; supply *dixit*, 368, 3.—**Quam . . . sim**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Adspecturus sim**; from *adspicio*.

110. **Ille**, *she*, i. e. the tortoise.—**Se volucrem facere**, *to make her winged*, i. e. to teach her to fly.—**Arreptam**; from *arripio*, agrees with *illam*: *the eagle carried her, seized in his talons*=seized her in his talons and carried her; XX. 5; 549, 5.—**Sustulit**; from *tollo*.—**In sublime**, *on high*.

111, 2. **By the trumpeter**. Will you use the Ablative of Means 45 or the Ablative of Agent? See 420 and 415. I.—4. **Let us not despair**. Use the Subjunctive of Desire.—**Not, ne**. See 483, 3.

## A N E C D O T E S .

112. **Sciebam . . . mortalem**; object of *dixisse*, 371, IV.—**Genisse**; from *gigno*.—**Mortalem**; agrees with *eum* understood.

113. **Quod**, *that which*. The full form would be, *Deus est id quod*, etc.

114. **Se ipsum nosse**; supply *difficile est*.—**Nosse**; for *novisse*.

115. **Spes**; supply *communis est*, etc.—**Qui**; supply *habent*.

116. **Deus**; supply *est*, etc.

117. **In pompa**. In the sacred processions, so common at the religious festivals at Athens, the consecrated vessels of gold and silver were often displayed. 46

118. **Scire . . . nihil**, *that he knew nothing*.

119. **Scipio Africanus**. This is the celebrated Roman general who conquered Hannibal at Zama. See below (196) and note on "*Africanus*" (196).—**Antequam . . . precatus esset**; XXIV. 2, 1).

## PAGE

- 46** 120. **Gentis Corneliae.** This was the *gens* to which Scipio belonged.—**Jussit**; from *jubeo*.—**Res gestas**, lit. *things done*, i. e. deeds, achievements. *Gestas*, participle from *gero*.
121. **Plus esse**, *that it*, i. e. the talent, *was more*.—**Quod**, *that which*; supply *id*.
122. **Se . . . habere**, *that he had thirty years*, i. e. was thirty years old.
123. **Quae conarentur**; XXIV. 2, 4).—**Quaesiverunt**; from *quaero*.
- 47** 124. **Scripsisset**; from *scribo*.—**Cape**; supply *ea*, them, i. e. arms (*arma*).
125. **Quam . . . dixisset**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Nos**; supply *sumus*.
126. **Prae . . . multitudinē**, *because of the multitude*.
127. **Est propositum**; from *propono*.
128. **Solen**; the great law-giver of Athens.—**Cur . . . constituitis**; XXIV. 2, 2).
129. **Sapientem**; this agrees with *rem*, and *stultam*, with *rem* understood.—**Sapiens**; supply *es*.
130. **Quos**; *those which*; supply *eos*.
- 48** 131. **Ipsi**; refers to Cornelia.—**Traxit**; from *traho*; *detained*.—**Donec . . . redirent**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Haec**, *these*, i. e. the children. It is attracted from *hi* to *haec*, to agree with the Pred. Noun, *ornamenta*, 445, 4.
132. **Ferunt**, *they report, say*. For the omission of the subject, see 368, 2.—**Oblivionis**; supply *artem*.—**Quae**, *those things which*; supply *ea*.
133. **Bono viro pauperi**, lit. *to a good poor man*; render, *to a good man who was poor*, 442.—**Minus probato diviti**; *to one less upright, who was rich*.—**Filiam**; *a daughter*, not *his* daughter.—**Virum**. *Vir* means *man* in the noblest sense of the word, *the true man*.—**Quae**; supply *egreat*.
134. **Achilles, Homerus**. The former is the hero of the *Iliad*, the latter, its author.—**Olympico certamine**, *the Olympic contest*. The Olympic Games were celebrated once in four years at Olympia in Elis, and were the most famous games in Greece. To be crowned victor at these games was a coveted honor, while the herald had but an humble office.
135. **Profectus**; from *proficiscor*.—**Quum videret**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Egrederetur**; from *egredior*.
- 49** 136. **Tyrannorum dominatione**. This refers to the oppressive rule of the *Thirty Tyrants* appointed over Athens by the Spartans. See below (228). The city was liberated from them by the heroism of Thrasylbulus.—**Quantas gratias, tantas**=*tantas gratias, quantas*.

137. **Proposuit**; from *propōno*.—**Qui invenisset**, *who should discover*. The Pluperfect is explained by the fact that the discovery must *precede* the giving of the reward. **49**

138. **Id**, *that*, i. e. what he intended to do.

139. **Is**, *he*, i. e. the friend.—**Per . . . indignationem**, *with* (lit. *through*) *the greatest indignation*.—**Quid mihi tua**; supply *opus est amicitia* from the preceding question. *Tua* agrees with *amicitia* to be thus supplied.

140. **Philippo**. This is Philip, king of Macedonia.

141. **Titus amor . . . humani**. Titus was the most beloved of the Roman Emperors.—**Quod nihil praestitisset**, *that he had rendered no service*. The Subjunctive implies that this fact was the reason which the writer would give *on the authority of Titus* for the exclamation, *Amici . . . perdidit*. See 516, II.—**Praestitisset**; from *praesto*.—**Edidit**; from *edo*. **50**

142. **Cecidisse**; from *cado*.—**Cognovit**; from *cognosco*.—**Coronam**. Crowns, or wreaths, were often worn by the ancient Romans on sacred and festive occasions.—**Deposuit**; from *depōno*.—**Voluptatem**; depends upon *sentire*.

143. **In lud. Ol. Victores**. See note on "*Olympico certamine*" (134).—**Affectus est**; from *afficio*.—**Stadio**, *race-course*. Races formed a prominent feature in the Olympic contests.

144. **Progressus**; from *progredior*.—**Fabulas**, *fables*; here *tragedies*.—**Ut . . . doceret**. This implies that he aimed to *instruct*, rather than to *please* the people.

145. **Praesidibus**, *the presidents, or governors*, i. e. of the provinces. **51** *Praesidibus* depends upon *rescripsit*.—**Onerandas**; supply *esse*. See 232.—**Vicem eorum**, *their fate*.—**Hectorem**, *Hector*, the most famous Trojan warrior.—**Effluxerant**; this agrees with *anni*.—**Plus quam mille**, *more than a thousand years*. *Plus*, when thus introduced, has no effect upon the construction; otherwise we might expect the verb *effluxerant* to be put in the singular. See 417, 1, note 2.

146. **Quaesivisset**; from *quaero*.—**Idem**, *the same thing*, i. e. the same question.—**Petivit**, *he*, i. e. Simonides, *asked*. *Duplicaret* below has the same subject.—**Quanto diutius—tanto obscurior**, *the longer—the more obscure*. *Quanto—tanto*, lit. *by as much as—by so much*, is often best rendered before comparatives, *the—the*, XXVI. 5.

147. 2. **It is easy . . . another**. Latin idiom: *To admonish another is easy*. See 538.—5. **That his son . . . bravely**. Use the Accusative with the Infinitive. This is Indirect Discourse. The Direct would be: *His son had fought bravely*. Translate this into Latin and compare it, thus rendered, with the Latin of the Indirect Discourse.

—11. **With our books**. See 421, III.

## ROMAN HISTORY.

## PAGE

**52** 148. *In Itallam*. What construction would be used with the name of a town? 380.—*Janiculo*: a hill on the west side of the Tiber, not one of the *seven* hills of Rome, though included within the wall built by Aurelian in the third century.

149. *Troja . . . eversa est*. This refers to the famous Trojan war, said to have taken place in the twelfth century B. C.—*Eversa est*; from *evertō*.—*Hinc, hence*, i. e. from Troy.—*Pepererat*; from *parco*.—*Ei benigne recepto . . . dedit*, lit. *gave to him kindly received*: render, *received him kindly and gave*, 549, 5.—*Lavinium*; a town in Latium a few miles south of Rome.

**53** 150. *Monte Albano*. Mount Albanus is about 16 miles southeast of Rome.—*Eum, him*, i. e. Ascanius.—*Genitus erat*; from *gigno*.—*Ejus*. For whom does this pronoun stand?

151. *Minor nata*; lit. *smaller in respect to birth*, or *age*: render, *younger*.—*Bona*, lit. *good things=goods, property*.

152. *Vestalem virginem*. The *Vestal Virgins* were the priestesses of the goddess Vesta: they ministered in her temple, and, by turns, watched the perpetual fire upon her altars night and day. They were bound by an oath of chastity, whose violation was punished by death.—*Viro*; indirect object after *nubere*, to marry=*to veil one's self for*, in allusion to the custom of the bride's wearing the veil at the marriage ceremony.—*Peperit*; from *pario*.—*Hoc, this*, i. e. the fact spoken of in the preceding sentence.—*Quum . . . comperisset*. XXIV. 2, 1).—*Comperisset*; from *comperio*.

153. *Effuderat*; from *effundo*.—*Quum . . . essent positi*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Essent positi*; from *pono*.—*Sicco*; supply *loco*.

**54** 154. *Sic, thus*, i. e. as explained above.—*Transegerunt*; from *transigo*.—*Quum adolevisset . . . comperissent*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Adolevisset*; from *adolesco*.—*Quis*; subject of *fuisse* understood.—*Quae . . . fuisse*; XXIV. 2, 2).—*Aventino*; one of the seven hills of Rome. According to the best authority, Romulus founded his city not on the *Aventine* as here stated, but on the *Palatine*, which stands a little to the north of it.—*Quum . . . circumdaretur*, XXIV. 2, 1).

155. *Asylum*. This was a place of refuge where exiles and even criminals might obtain shelter and protection.—*Quum . . . venissent*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Inter ipsos ludos, in the midst of the very games*,



156. **Quum . . . appropinquarent** ; XXIV. 2, 1).—**In Tarpeiam** 54  
**. . . inciderunt.** *They fell in with, or met Tarpeia, etc.*—**Annulos**  
**. . . armillas.** Rings and bracelets were often awarded to soldiers  
 who had distinguished themselves in battle.

157. **Tarpeium.** This was one of the seven hills of Rome: it was 55  
 also called *Capitolinus*. The Capitol was built upon it.—**Forum**  
**Romanum.** This was an open space in the form of an irregular quad-  
 rangle between the Palatine and Capitoline Hills. In this were held  
 the great public meetings of the Roman people.—**In media caede, in**  
*the midst of the slaughter*, 440, 2, note 1.—**Raptae** ; supply  
*mulieres.*—**Hinc . . . hinc, on the one side . . . on the other.**  
 —**Foedus icit, made a compact.** *Ico, lit. to strike*, has reference  
 to striking and slaying the victim in ratification of treaties, com-  
 pacts, etc.—**In urbem receipt, lit. received into the city:** the  
 meaning is, *he received them into full citizenship.*

158. **Descripsit** ; from *describo.*—**Quum . . . tum, not only**  
**. . . but also.**—**Quum . . . lustraret** ; XXIV. 2, 1). *Lustraret,*  
 reviewed, lit. *purified*, as there were certain ceremonies appointed for  
 the review of a Roman army.—**Ortam** ; from *orior.*—**Interfectum** ;  
 from *interficio.* Supply *esse.*

159. **Interregnum.** This was the interval between the death of  
 one king and the accession of his successor to the throne. In this in-  
 stance the government was administered by the senate.—**Elapso** ;  
 from *elabor.*—**Natus** ; from *nascor.*—**Gessit** ; from *gero.*—**Ege-**  
**riae monitu . . . dicebat.** This was the device of Numa to give sanc-  
 tity to his institutions, as Egeria was a goddess.—**Morbo decessit, lit.**  
*died from disease, i. e. died a natural death.*

160. **Successit** ; from *succedo.*—**Praestiterat** ; from *praesto.*— 56  
**Horatiorum et Curiatorum.** After the necessary preparations for hos-  
 tilities had been made both by the Albans and the Romans, and the  
 two armies were already drawn up face to face, it was agreed to decide  
 the question of supremacy by a combat between the three brothers, the  
 Horatii, on the part of the Romans, and the three Curiatii, also broth-  
 ers, on the part of the Albans. The Curiatii were all slain ; one of  
 the Horatii survived ; his victory therefore decided the question in  
 favor of Rome. See *Schmitz's Hist. Rome.*—**Perfidiam Metii Suffetii.**  
 Metius Suffetius, dictator of the Albans, having been summoned by the  
 Romans to aid them against the Veientes, drew off his forces at the  
 very moment of battle, and awaited the issue of the engagement. For  
 this perfidy he was put to death, and Alba was razed to the ground.  
 See *Schmitz's Hist. Rome.*—**Annis.** What is the common construc-  
 tion for duration of time ? 379.

161. **Nova ei mœnia circumdedit.** The same thought may be ex-

## PAGE

**56** pressed thus: *Novis eam moenibus circumdedit*; in which *eam* is the direct object, and *moenibus*, the ablative of means. 384, II. 2.—**Morbo obiit.** Compare *morbo decessit* (159).

162. **Qui . . . Tarquinis accepit.** He was called *Tarquinius* from the city *Tarquini* in Etruria, where he lived many years.

**57** 163. **Minorum gentium**, supply *patres*, or *senatores*.—**Nec paucos**, lit. *nor a few*; render, *and not a few*.—**Ademptos**, from *adimo*.—**Triumphans, triumphing=in triumph.** The honor of entering Rome with an imposing triumphal procession was, in later times, often awarded to victorious generals.—**Capitollum.** The term Capitol was sometimes applied to the temple of Jupiter, and sometimes to the whole Capitoline Hill, including both the temple and the citadel.—**Per Ancl filios.** What is the usual construction for the agent after passive verbs? 415, I.

164. **Genitus**; from *gigno*.—**Adolevisset**; from *adolesco*.

165. **Tanaquil . . . dicens, regem . . . obediret.** This was the device which Tanaquil, the widow of the murdered Tarquin, employed to place her son-in-law, Servius Tullius, upon the throne. Her success was complete.—**Dicens.** What is the direct object of this transitive participle? 371, iv.—**Convaluisset**; from *convalesco*.—**Montes tres.** The *Viminal*, *Esquilne*, and *Coelian* Hills are undoubtedly meant, though the *Coelian* was probably added under the reign of Ancus Marcius. The other *four* of the *seven* hills, the *Palatine*, *Capitoline*, *Quirinal*, and *Aventine*, were already occupied.—**Censum.** The *census* was taken every five years for the purpose of ascertaining the number of citizens, the amount of property, etc.—**In agris, in the fields**, i. e. in the country, or territory about Rome.

166. **Interfectus est**; from *interficio*.—**Quum . . . rediret**; XXIV. 2, 1).

167. **Cognomen . . . meruit**; he was called *Superbus*, because his character deserved the title.—**Moribus**; observe the difference of meaning between the singular and the plural, 132.

**58** 168, 1. **Saturnia**, an ancient citadel on the Capitoline Hill, the fabled beginning of Rome.—2. **Ascanius**, the son of Aeneas, and founder of the city of Alba Longa in Italy.—5. **That he founded a city.** In the Direct Discourse this would be: *He founded a city*; in the Latin, *urbem condidit*. Observe the change which takes place, both in the English and in the Latin, in passing from the Direct to the Indirect Discourse.

169. **Consules.** The consuls were joint presidents of the Roman Commonwealth, with all the power and most of the insignia of office which the kings had assumed.—**Annum, for one year.**—**In ejus locum**, lit. *into his place*: render, *in his place*.

170. *Sese invicem*, lit. *themselves in turn*; render, *each other*.— **59**  
**Luxerunt**; from *lugeo*.—**Quinque consules**. One consul had been deprived of his office during the year, one had been slain in battle, and another had died.

171. **Horatius . . . . esset**. This achievement of Horatius Cocles, and that of Mucius Scaevola, mentioned below (172), became famous in the annals of Rome. They have been celebrated in prose and verse. See Macaulay's *Lays of Ancient Rome*.—**Donec . . . raptus esset**, XXIV. 2, 1).—**Ad suos**, *to his friends, companions*.

172. **Castra**; observe difference of meaning between the singular and the plural. 132.—**Scribam pro rege**. He mistook the secretary for the king.—**Terreret**, *endeavored to terrify*. 469, 1.—**Donec . . . consumpta esset**. XXIV. 2, 1).—**Consenuit**; from **60**  
*consenesco*.

173. **Exactos**; from *exigo*.—**Questus**; from *queror*.—**Quod . . . . exhauriretur**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Secessit**; from *secēdo*.—**Patres**, *senators*, see above (158).—**Qui . . . . conciliaret**; XXIV. 3, 2).—**Tribuni plebis**. The tribunes were at first two in number, then five, and finally ten. Their persons were sacred and they were clothed with great power. They might at any time, by their power of *veto*, arrest the action of the magistrates, or even of the senate.

174. **Milliarium urbis**, lit. *milestone of the city*; render, *milestone from the city*. The Roman roads were furnished with milestones marking the distance from the city.

175. **Duce Fabio consule**, lit. *Fabius the consul (being) leader*; **61**  
 render, *under the command of Fabius the consul*.—**Quum . . . . viciissent**, XXIV. 2, 1).—**Pellexissent**; from *pellicio*.—**Exorto**; from *exorior*.—**Perierunt**; from *pereo*.—**Potuerat**; from *possum*.—**Prudenti cunctatione**, *by prudent delay*. Fabius, in the second Punic war, deliberately adopted the policy of weakening Hannibal by *delay*, i. e. by not allowing him an engagement. His policy was entirely successful.

176. **In eo erant, at . . . . emerent**, *they were in this*, i. e. in such a condition, *that they would purchase*; the meaning is, *they were on the point of purchasing*.

177. **Magnitudine**. What other case might have been used? 396, V. —**Provocavit**, *challenged*.—**Hinc**, *hence*, i. e. from the fact of taking **62**  
 the *torquis* and adorning himself with it. *Torquati* is derived from *torquis*.

178. **Cum honore dictateris**, *with the rank of dictator*. The dictator was appointed only in times of great danger, and was invested with almost unlimited power for a period of six months.—**Magistro equitum**. This is the title of an officer always appointed in connection with the dictator, or by him.—**Occasionem nactus**, *taking advantage of a fa-*

## PAGE

**62** *vorabile opportunity.*—**Naetus**; from *nanciscor.*—**Capitis**, lit. of the head; render, to death.

179. **Post, afterwards.**—**Quid . . . putaret**; XXIV. 2, 2).—

**63** **Respondit.** What is the direct object? 371, IV.—**Dimittendos**; supply *esse.*—**Sub jugum.** The yoke was thus used as the symbol of submission and servitude; it consisted of a spear supported horizontally by two others placed in an upright position.

180. **Quia . . . fecissent.** If this reason had been given on the authority of the narrator, the indicative would have been used. The subjunctive implies that this was the reason then alleged for waging the war. See 516, II.—**Primum . . . transmarino heste.** Their previous wars had been waged with various nations in Italy and Gaul.—**Quum . . . cepisset**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Quaecunque . . . agerentur**; XXIV. 2, 3).

181. **Auxilio elephantorum.** The Romans had never before met elephants in battle, and indeed were unacquainted with the animal. The battle was fought in Lucania; accordingly the Romans called the elephants Lucanian oxen, *boves Lucae.*—**Per noctem, during the night.**—**Adversis vulneribus, with wounds in front:** it was a disgrace to receive a wound in the back.—**Etiam mortuos, even in death.**—**Ego . . . subigerem**; in apposition with *voce.*

**182. Perrexit**; from *pergo.*—**Octavo decimo.** What other form of this numeral is common? 174.—**De captivis redimendis**; lit. concerning captives to be ransomed: the meaning is, to treat concerning the ransoming of captives.—**Fabricium.** Fabricius was celebrated for his integrity.—**Ut . . . promitteret**; XXIV. 2, 5).—**Contemptus est**; from *contemno.*

183. **Quum . . . teneretur**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Qui . . . peteret**, lit. who should seek: render, that he might ask, or to ask; XXIV. 3, 2).—**Ut Pyrrhus . . . retineret.** This clause expresses the condition on which Cineas was to ask peace, and may accordingly be regarded as in apposition with *conditiōne.* 501, III.—**Ex Italia.** What construction would be used, if the name of a town should be substituted here? 412, II.—**Rediisset**; from *redeo*, 295, 3.—**Pyrrho**; indirect object of *respondit*; the direct object is the clause, *se regum patriam vidisse.* 550.—**Qualis . . . visa esset.** XXIV. 2, 2).—**Altero, second.**—**Interfecti**; supply *sunt.*

184, 1. **What?** Which interrogative should be used, *quid* or *quod*? See 188, 1.—2. **What ought to be done.** This clause, standing here in the Indirect Discourse, has in English precisely the same form as in the Direct, but in Latin it takes the Indicative Mood in the Direct Discourse, and the Subjunctive in the Indirect.

**65** 185. **Pest urbem conditam**, lit. after the city built; render, after the

*building of the city*, 580. Rome, the city here spoken of, is said to have been founded 753 B. C.—**Primum . . . dimicaverunt**. This was the first naval engagement of the Romans. Their previous wars had been waged only on land.—**Duillio . . . consulibus**. The date of an event was generally denoted by the names of the two *consuls* for that year; *in the consulship of Duillius and Asina*, lit. *Duillius, Asina, consuls, or being consuls*. These names are thus put in the *Ablative Absolute*, generally without the connective *et*.—**Mersit**; from *mergo*.

186. **Paucis . . . interjectis**, lit. *a few years having been thrown between*; render, *after a few years had intervened, or after an interval of a few years*, 431, 2.—**Est translatum**; from *transfēro*.—**Sexaginta quattuor**. May *quattuor* stand before *sexaginta*? If so, would *et* be expressed, or omitted? 174, foot-note.—**Viginti duas**; supply *naves*.—**Amiserunt**; from *amitto*.—**Quum . . . venissent**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**In fidem acceperunt**, *received under their protection*, though as subject states.—**Captus**; supply *est* from next clause. See also XXVI. 4.—**Conjectus est**; from *conjicio*.

187. **Favit**. How is the Perfect of this verb formed? 266. How is the Perfect regularly formed in the second conjugation? 220.—**Quum victi essent**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Ut . . . proficisceretur . . . et impetraret**. Verbs of *asking* take two Accusatives, or Objects: these clauses may accordingly be treated as one of the objects of *rogavērunt*, while at the same time they express the *purpose* of the request. 374, 2; 498, I.—**Dixit**. Give the direct object of this verb, 550.—**Desiisse**; from *desino*.—**Illa die**. What is the usual gender of *dies*? 121.—**Illos**, *that they*, i. e. the Carthaginians.—**Illos . . . habere**. This infinitive-clause does not strictly depend upon *suasit*, but upon a verb, or participle, signifying *to say*, involved in it. 530, 1.—**Fractos**; from *frango*.—**Tanti non esse**, *that it was not of so much importance = worth the while*.

188. **Punicl, Punic**, i. e. Carthaginian. The word is derived from *Poeni*.—**Captae, demersae, capta**; supply *sunt* from *occisa sunt*.—**Demersae**; from *demergo*.—**Citra Iberum**, *on this side of the Ebro*, i. e. on the side toward Rome, the northern side.—**Decesserunt**; from *decēdo*.

189. **Novem annos natum**, lit. *having been born nine years*: render, *when he was nine years old*; XX. 3.—**Hic . . . aetatis**, *he living, or passing the twentieth year of his age*; render, *he when in his twentieth year*; XX. 3.—**Qui quum**, *when he*, i. e. Hannibal, 453.—**Miserunt**. The object is *legatos* understood, though it is scarcely necessary to supply it in translating.—**Socios**, *the allies*, meaning the citizens of Saguntum.—**Reddita**; supply *sunt*.

190. **Fratre . . . relicto**. Hannibal left his brother in Spain to

## PAGE

- 67** take care of that province in his absence.—**Transiit**; from *transeo*, 295, 3.—**Traditur**, *he*, i. e. Hannibal, *is said*.—**Se conjunxerunt**. Why is *se* here used, rather than *eos* or *illos*? 449, I.—**Dediderunt**; from *dedo*.—**Progressus**; from *progredior*.—**Interemptus**; from *interimo*; supply *est*.

191. **Quingentesimo duodequadragesimo**. For combination of numerals, see 174.—**Intellectum erat**; from *intelligo*. The infinitive-clause, *Hannibālem . . . posse*, is the subject.—**Mora**. The Roman general, Fabius, had adopted with great success the policy of weakening Hannibal by *delay*, i. e. by not allowing him an engagement. See above (175).—**Victi, capti, occisi**; supply *sunt* with each participle.—**Perierunt**; from *pereo*.—**Quod**. This relative does not relate to any particular word as its antecedent, but to the leading proposition, or the fact mentioned in it; the relative is accordingly neuter, as clauses used substantively uniformly take that gender, 42, note.—**Factum**; supply *erat*.

192. **Obtulit**; from *offero*. Here *obtūlit* takes *Romānis* as its *indirect* object, while the *direct* object appears in the form of a clause, viz. *ut captivos redimērent*. This is plainly the *offer* made to the Romans; but this clause also states the *purpose* of the offer, viz. *that they might ransom the prisoners*. Hence the subjunctive *redimērent*. 498.—**Qui . . . potuissent**, *who had been able*; XXIV. 2, 5).—**Armati**. The senate regarded it as a disgrace, that any should be captured so long as they had arms to defend themselves.—**Aureorum annulorum**. See note on the same (92, 4).—**Hos omnes**. Observe position at the beginning of the sentence to mark emphasis. 561, I.—**Detraxerant**; from *detraho*. How is the Perfect formed? 30.—**Hasdrubal . . . exercitu**. See above (190, line 1).—**Remanserat**; from *remaneo*.—**Duobus Scipionibus**. These were Cnaeus Cornelius Scipio and Publius Cornelius Scipio, the latter the father of Publius Cornelius Scipio Africanus, who defeated Hannibal at Zama. See below (196).

193. **Res prospere gesta est**, *a successful battle was fought*. In a military sense, *rem gero* frequently has this meaning.—**Magnam hujus**  
**69 insulae partem**. For arrangement of words, see 565, 2.—**Inde**, *thence*, i. e. from Syracuse.—**In Macedonia**. What construction would have been used, if this had been the name of a *town* instead of that of a country? 425, II.—**In deditionem accepit**, lit. *received into surrender*; the meaning is, *accepted the terms of a surrender*.—**Progressus est**; from *regredior*.

194. **Duo Scipiones**. See *duobus Scipionibus* (192) and note on the same. They were both slain in battle within a month of each other, in the year 212 B. C.—**Hic, puer duodeviginti annorum**, *he when a boy eighteen years of age*, 363, 3.—**Post cladem Cannensem**, *after the*

*defeat at Cannae* (191).—**Viginti quattuor . . . natus**, lit. *having been born twenty-four years*; render, *when twenty-four years of age*.

—**Carthaginem Novam**, *New Carthage*, a city in Spain, founded soon after the first Punic war by Hasdrubal, brother-in-law of Hannibal. It was named after Carthage in Africa; its present name is *Carthagena*.

—**Parentibus**, *to their parents*.—**Transierunt**; from *transeo*.

195. **Creatus**; supply *est*.—**Milibus . . . militibus**. When is *millia* followed by the Genitive and when by its own case? 178.—**Qua re audita**, lit. *which thing having been heard*; render, *having heard this*, or *on hearing this*, 431, 2, (2).

196. **Plus semel**=*plus quam semel, more than once*.—**Ad Zamam**, 70 *near Zama*.—**Peritissimi duces**, Hannibal and Scipio are meant.—**Scipio victor recedit**, lit. *withdrew victor*; render, *left the field as victor*, or simply *was victorious*.—**Ingenti gloria triumphavit**. Compare *cum ingenti gloria . . . regressus est* (193).—**Africanus**. This title was conferred upon Scipio in commemoration of his victories in *Africa*. See also *nomen Africani junioris* (200).

197. **Finito Punico bello**. Which Punic war is meant? (185 and 189).—**Macedoniam**; supply *bellum*.—**Centra Philippum**. This limits *bellum* understood, *the war against Philip*. 359, note 1. —**Regem**. Philip was king of Macedonia.

198. **Rebellavit**, *rebelled*, i. e. renewed the war against Rome.—**Rex**. What king?—**Dederet, dediderunt**; from *dedo*.—**Remorum ordines**, *banks of oars*. These were arranged, one above another, so that the oars belonging to the highest *ordo*, or *bank*, were much longer than those belonging to the lowest. War-vessels generally had three banks, and were accordingly called *triremes* (*tres, remi*), but it was no uncommon thing to see vessels with four or five banks, and some are said to have had thirty or forty.—**Ante carram**, *before the chariot*, 71 i. e. of the conqueror. In the triumphal procession, the captives and spoils preceded the chariot of the victor, while the victorious army followed it.

199. **Nepos**, *grandson*, but only by adoption. He was the son of Aemilius Paulus, the celebrated general, who conquered Macedonia. See above (198).—**Ibi**, *there*, i. e. at Carthage.—**Facta**; supply *est*. —**Plurima**, *very many things*, referring especially to the works of art, statues and votive offerings, which the Carthaginians had taken from the temples of the conquered cities in Sicily.—**Omnia, quae sua recognoscerebant**, *all which they* (the states) *recognized as theirs*.—**Nomen Africani junioris**. Scipio received this name to distinguish him from Scipio Africanus the Elder, who conquered Hannibal at Zama.

200, 2. **Publius Scipio is said**, *etc*. This is the personal construction. The impersonal would be: *It is said that Publius Scipio, etc*.

## PAGE

**71** Translate into Latin both personally and impersonally. What is the subject of *dicitur* in the personal construction? What in the impersonal? .See 534, 1.

**72** 201. **Exortum est**; from *exorior*.—**Civitate**. Logically this is in apposition with *Numantia* implied in *Numantinis*.—**Victus**; *supple est*.—**Pacem infamem**. The terms were that Numantia should remain free and independent.—**Tradi**; depends upon *jussit* in the line above.—**Militem**; lit. *soldier*, the individual representing the class; render, *soldiery*.—**Correxit**; from *corrigo*.—**Partim—partim**; lit. *partly—partly*; render, *either—or*. These words may, however, be often best rendered by *some—others*, followed by *of*. Thus, *he captured some of the many cities of Spain and accepted others*, etc.—**In deditionem accepit**. See note on the same (193).

202. **Anno urbis conditae . . . sexto**, in the six hundred and sixty-sixth year from, or after (lit. of) the founding of the city. *Urbis conditae* is here equivalent to *post urbem conditam* (185), or *ab urbe condita* (207).—**Romae**. What case would have been used, if this had been a noun of the third declension? 425, II.—**Mithridaticum**; *supple bellum*.—**Marius, Sullae**. These generals were the leaders of rival political parties. Marius was supported by the common people and Sulla by the nobles.—**Adversus Mithridatem**. This limits *bellum*, 359.—**Quum . . . decretum esset**; the meaning is: *when the management of the war had been entrusted to him by a decree of the Senate*. The Subjunctive is here rendered according to XXIV. 2, 1).

—**Decretum esset**; from *decerno*.—**Ei, i. e. Sullae**.—**Quum—tum**. Usual meaning, *not only—but also*; *both—and*, etc.; render here *either—or*.—**Compositis**; from *compōno*.—**Profectus est**; from *proficiscor*.

**73** —**Asia, quam invaserat**. Not all Asia, but that portion of it which he had invaded, referring especially to those portions of Asia Minor west of his own dominions.

203. **In Graecia et Asia**. Mithridates, emboldened by his success in Asia Minor, had sent an army into Greece. Athens and Thebes were at this time in his possession.—**Fugatus fuerat**. Marius had been for some time in concealment.—**Unus ex, one of**; lit. *one from*.—**Ingressi**; from *ingredior*.—**Multos proseripserunt, proscribed many**. In the civil wars, Sulla caused lists of the names of those persons whom he wished to have killed to be exposed to public inspection. Those whose names were on these lists were outlawed or proscribed, and any one might slay them and claim a reward; their property was confiscated, and their descendants were excluded from all offices of honor and trust. See *Smith's Dict. of G. and R. Antiquities*; also *Schmitz's Hist. of Rome*.—**Compulerunt**; from *compello*.—**Sanguine**. Gender? **Civium**. Genitive plural, how formed? 62, 1, 2).



—**De**, lit. *concerning*; render in this instance, *over*.—**Italium**, **73**  
**civile**; supply *bellum*.—**Sociale dictum est**; this is the predicate of  
the relative clause.—**Viros consulares**, *men who had been consuls*, i. e.  
men of consular rank or dignity=*ex-consuls*. The consuls, it will be  
remembered, were two in number, were elected for one year, and had  
all the powers of king. See note on “*Consules*” (169).—**Praetorios**,  
*those who had been praetors*. When the office of praetor was first insti-  
tuted, only one was appointed, who was to act as a kind of third consul  
with the leading part in the administration of justice; about a century  
later a second was added, called *praetor peregrinus*, to administer jus-  
tice among foreigners and strangers resident at Rome. The number of  
praetors was increased from time to time, until at the beginning of the  
civil wars of Sulla and Marius, it was six; and in the dictatorship of  
Sulla it was raised to eight. See *Smith's Dict. of G. and R. Antiquities*,  
and *Schmitz's Hist. Rome*.—**Aedilitios**, *those who had been aediles*.  
The *aediles* (from *aedes*) were Roman magistrates who had charge of  
the public buildings, highways, etc., and acted as city police. They  
were at first two in number, afterwards more. See *Smith's Dict.*—  
**Senatores**. The Roman senate (from *senex*) was regarded as a body of  
*elders* or *fathers* (*patres*). The number was at first 100 (see 158), then  
200 (see 163), and finally 300, which continued to be the number until  
the time of the civil wars between Sulla and Marius. The number was  
then increased to 500 or 600 by the election of a large body of Roman  
knights. See *Smith's Dict.*

204. **Commotum est**; from *commoveo*.—**Gladiatores**. Gladiators  
were men who fought for the amusement of the Roman people. They  
consisted mostly of prisoners, slaves, and malefactors; they were  
trained in the skilful use of weapons at schools established for the pur-  
pose (*ludo gladiatorio*).—**Capuae**, at *Capua*.—**Hannibal**; subject **74**  
of *movit* understood.—**Contraxerunt**; from *contrahō*: explain  
formation of the Perfect; 30.—**Vicerunt**; from *vinco*.—**Pro-**  
**consule**. The *proconsul*, as the name implies, was one who acted with  
the power of a consul. Those who had been consuls (*virī consulāres*)  
were often allowed to assume the government of provinces, and to exer-  
cise in these provinces all the powers of a consul; they were then  
called *proconsuls*.—**Italiae**. Is this genitive *objective*, or *subjective*?  
396, III.

205. **Per illa tempora**. How could *tempōra* be governed without  
the preposition? 379. *Per* makes the idea of duration more promi-  
nent, *throughout those times*.—**Maria**. What is the ending of the  
stem? 63.—**Id bellum**, *this war*, i. e. that against the pirates.—**De-**  
**cretum est**; from *decerno*. For the meaning see note on “*Quum . . .*  
*decrētum esset*” (202).—**Menses**; give gender, 107, 2.—**Contra**

## PAGE

**74** *regem*. This limits *bellum*.—*Quo suscepto*, lit. *which having been undertaken*; render, *having undertaken this*; 431, 2, (2).—*Tantum, only*.—*Coactus*; from *cogo*.—*Hausit*; from *haurio*.—*Hunc vitæ finem*. For the order of these words, see 598, 3, and for their position at the beginning of the sentence, see 561, I.

206. *Ille se ei*. What nouns are represented by these pronouns?  
**75** —*Dedit*; from *do*.—*Grandi pecunia*, a large sum of money, according to Plutarch, 6,000 talents, more than \$6,000,000.—*Selenium libertate donavit*. What two constructions occur? 384, 1.—*Quia . . . tulerat*; *quod . . . recepisset*. These are both causal clauses. The first, with the *Indicative*, states the reason as a *fact*, while the second, with the *Subjunctive*, implies that the reason was assigned by *Pompey*. 516.—*Oecisis*; from *occido*.—*His gestis*, lit. *by means of these things done*, i. e. *by these achievements*, Abl. of Means, 420; —*Antiquissimo bello*. This war continued nearly thirty years.—*Ante triumphantis currum*, lit. *before the chariot of (him) triumphing*; render, *before his chariot, as he triumphed*, referring to the triumphal procession.—*Filii Mithridatis*. They were five in number.—*Infinitem pondus*. According to Plutarch, this amounted to 20,000 talents, more than \$20,000,000.—*Orbem terrarum*, strictly *the world*, but sometimes used by the Romans with special reference to the *Roman Empire*.

207. *Cicerone et Antonio consulibus*, lit. *Cicero and Antony (being) consuls*: render, *when Cicero and Antony were consuls*, or, *in the consulship of Cicero*, etc.—*Deprehensi*; from *deprehendo*. Supply *sunt* from the next clause.

208. *Quum . . . decreta esset*, *when Gaul had been assigned to him by decree*, i. e. as a military province; XXIV, 2, 1).—*Vincendo processit*, *proceeded by conquering*, i. e. advanced victoriously.—*Oceanum Britannicum*, *British Ocean*, i. e. the English Channel.—*Omnem Galliam quæ*, etc. Not all Gaul, but that portion which is bounded as described.—*Ne nomen quidem*, *not even the name*; 569, III. 2.—*Cognitum*; from *cognosco*.

209. *Absens*. It was unlawful for a general, while in command of an army, to offer himself as a candidate for the consulship, and indeed for any one to do so while absent from Rome. Caesar was both absent from Rome and in command of an army.—*Quem quum . . . deferrent, contradictum est*, etc., *when many would confer this*, etc., *opposition (or, objection) was made*.—*Dimissis*; from *dimitto*.—*Transiit*; from *transeo*.—*Dictatorem*. See note on "*Dictatoris*" (178).

210. *Inde*, *thence*, i. e. from Rome.—*Hispanias*, *Spain*. The plural is often used, as the country was divided into two parts, viz. *citerior*, on this side of the Ebro, i. e. on the side toward Rome, and

*ulterior*, beyond the Ebro.—**Nec . . . superari.** This entire clause is the object of *dixit*. 371, IV.—**Nec, and not**, 554, I. 2.—**Vincere.** This is the object of *scire*; Caesar said that Pompey did not know (what?) *to conquer*, or *how to conquer*.—**Ingentibus . . . commissis, with great forces engaged on both sides.**—**Pugnatam est, the battle was fought.**—**Direpta sunt**; from *diripio*.—**A rege Aegypti.** This king was the last of the Ptolemies and the brother of Cleopatra.—**Occidit**; *slew*, though not with his own hands. He employed men to do it.—**Generi.** Pompey had married Julia, the daughter of Caesar; while she lived, she was, of course, a strong bond of union between the two, but she had died six years before the battle of Pharsalia.

211. **Qua de causa, for which cause.** For the order of words, see 569, II. 1.—**Pompeianarum . . . reliquias, the remnant of Pompey's party.**—**Insolentius agere.** He allowed himself to be proclaimed consul for ten years, imperator and dictator for life. This was a virtual overthrow of the Roman Republic.—**Conjuratum est**; *a conspiracy was formed*.—**Sexaginta vel amplius, sixty or more.**—**Inter conjurates**; lit. *among the having conspired*, i. e. among the conspirators.—**Bruti duo**; viz. *Marcus and Decimus*.—**Illius Bruti.** See above (169).—**Regibus expulsis, lit. the kings having been banished**; render, *after the banishment of the kings*.—**Quum . . . venisset**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Confossus est**; from *confodio*.

212. **Interfecto**; from *interficio*.—**A Caesaris partibus stabat**, favored the party of Caesar (stood by the party, etc.).—**Magister equitum.** See note on "*Magistro equitum*" (178).—**Suscipit**; from *suscipio*.—**Octavianus.** He was the son of Octavius, but was adopted by Julius Caesar, with the name *Octavianus Caesar*.—**Patris sui, i. e. his father by adoption, Julius Caesar.**—**Extorsit**; from *extorqueo*.—**Ut . . . daretur.** This clause expresses both the direct object of *extorsit* and the purpose of the action: *Caesar extorted (what?) that the consulship should be given*, and (for what purpose?) *in order that it might be given*. See 498, II.—**Viginti annorum.** The age required by law was forty-three.—**Junctus**; from *jungo*.—**Proscripsit.** See note on "*Proscripsērunt*" (203).—**Per hos.** By whom?

213. **Profecti.** This is in the plural to agree with *Octavianus et Antonius*.—**Secundo**; supply *proelio*.—**Infinitam nobilitatem, quae, lit. the infinite nobility, which**; render, *the countless nobles, who*.—**Victam interfecerunt, lit. they slew (them) being conquered**; render, *they conquered and slew*. See 549, 5.—**Hispanias.** See note on this word (210).—**Gallias.** The plural is used because the Romans divided the country into two parts, viz. *Gallia ulterior* or *Transalpina*, or *Gaul beyond the Alps*; and *Gallia citerior* or *Cisalpina*, or *Gaul on this side of the Alps*; i. e. on the side toward Rome, or on the Eastern

PAGE

**79** side.—**Repudiata sorore.** Antony had married Octavia, the sister of Octaviānus.—**Uxorem duxit, married,** lit. *lead as wife.* The language is explained by the fact that the bride was usually conducted to her new home by her husband and friends. See note on “*Nubĕre*” (152).—**Qui locus.** The relative here has only the force of an adjective.—**Desperatis rebus,** lit. *things having been despaired of*; render, as *his cause was desperate* (or *hopeless*).—**Interemit;** from *interīmo*.—**Ex eo inde tempore,** *from this time, or from this time forth.* *Inde* need not be translated.—**Ante;** Adverb, *before, or previously.*

---

## GRECIAN HISTORY.

**80** 215. **Pugnae . . . facerent,** *did not give him an opportunity of coming to an engagement.* XXIV. 2, 1).—**Ponte Istri, the bridge over the Ister,** i. e. the Danube; lit. *the bridge of the Ister.*—**Quum rediisset;** XXIV. 2, 1); 521, II. 2.—**Eique.** *Ei* refers to the fleet.

216. **Praefecti regii, the royal commanders,** i. e. Datis and Artaphernes.—**Appulsa;** from *appello*.—**In Campum Marathona, into the plain of Marathon.** For ending *a*, see 68, 1.—**Ab oppido, from the city,** i. e. from Athens.—**Circiter . . . decem.** The distance by any suitable road was somewhat greater than this.—**Ea, this,** i. e. this state; supply *civitas*.—**Decem . . . completa sunt, the number of ten thousand armed men was completed, or filled up.** Thus there were 9000 Athenians and 1000 Plataeans.—**Sub montis radicibus, at the base of the mountain.**—**Commiserunt;** from *committo*.—**Suis, for his men,** 441, 1.—**Tanto plus, so much more.**

217. **Quum Darius decessisset, when Darius had died;** XXIV. 2, 1).—**Decessisset;** from *decēdo*.—**In ipso apparatu, in the midst of his very preparations,** i. e. while actually engaged in preparing for a second invasion.—**Hujus classis, the fleet of this one,** i. e. Xerxes; render *his fleet*.—**Navium longarum, ships of war, called longae,** because they were built much longer than the ships of burden (*onerariarum*).—**Navium . . . fuit, was, of . . . ships,** i. e. consisted of, etc.—**De adventu.** This is an attributive modifier of *fama*,—the report of his approach.—**Peti, to be aimed at.**—**Miserant Delphos, they sent to Delphi;** object omitted, *sent* messengers. The Delphic oracle was the most famous in Greece.—**De rebus suis, lit. concerning their things,** i. e. for their safety.—**Id . . . valeret, what this answer meant.**—**Ut . . . conferrent.** This clause is the predicate after *esse*,

as it states what the design was.—**Eam—lignum**, for that that wooden wall was meant, etc., i. e. that that was the wooden wall meant, etc.—**Triremes**. See note on “*Remorum ordines*” (198).—**Majoribus natu**, old or aged men, elders.

218. **Hujus consilium**, the plan of this one, i. e. Themistocles.—**Delecti**, picked men.—**Qui . . . accipiant**; XXIV. 3, 2.—**Thermopylas**. Thermopylae is a narrow pass between Locris and Thessaly, immortalized as the scene of one of the most remarkable instances of heroic daring and self-sacrifice recorded in history, that of Leonidas and his three hundred Spartans, here mentioned.—**Barbaros**, Barbarians, i. e. the Persians. The term was applied to all who were not Greeks.—**Non sustinuerunt**. They were unable to resist the overwhelming force brought against them, but they performed prodigies of valor unsurpassed in the annals of war.—**Classis . . . navium**, the common fleet of Greece (i. e. the fleet of all Greece), consisting of, etc.—**Angustias**. The narrow channel, *Euripus*, between Boeotia and Euboea, is here meant.—**Ancipiti periculo**, by a double danger, i. e. by being confined in the channel with one foe in front and another in the rear.—**Exadversum Athenas**, over against Athens. *Exadversum*, like *adversum*, admits the Accus., 433.

219. **Thermopylis**; see above (218).—**Astu**, the city, i. e. Athens. 83 The word is often thus applied.—**Idque**, and this, i. e. the city of Athens.—**Cujus**, of this, i. e. of the burning of the city.—**Themistocles unus restitit**, Themistocles alone stood firm, objected.—**Universos**, all together, united.—**Idque . . . affirmabat**, lit. he affirmed to *Eurybiades* that this would be, etc., i. e. he assured him that this would be the result.—**Summae**, dative depending upon *praerant*. 386.—**De servis suis, quem**, etc., one of his servants, whom, etc.—**Suis verbis**, in his words, i. e. in his name, from him.—**Nuntiaret**. This verb has *ei* as its indirect object, and all the rest of the sentence after *verbis* as its direct object. 371, IV.—**Confecturum**; supply *eum*, referring to the king.—**Oppressurum**; from *opprimo*.—**Hoc eo valebat**, the object of this was.—**Barbarus**, barbarian, meaning Xerxes.—**Contra**, on the contrary, on the other hand.—**Explicari**, to be unfolded, i. e. to be brought into successful action.

220. **Hic etsi . . . gesserat**, although he (Xerxes) had fought an unsuccessful battle; 515, II.—**Ut . . . posset hostes**; XXIV. 2, 5).—**Certiorem fecit**; XXVI. 1.—**Id agi**, lit. that it was doing; 84 render, was in contemplation.—**In Hellesponto**, over the Hellespont.—**Reversus est**; from *revertor*, *revertor*, Dep. in certain forms.

221, 2. That **Caesar waged**, etc. Observe that in the Indirect Discourse the subject of the declarative clause, *Caesar waged*, etc., is put in the Accusative and the verb in the Infinitive. See 523, I.—3.

## PAGE

84 Was waging, *gerere*, Present, as the Infinitive expresses not *absolute* but *relative* time. See 537, note.

222. **Periclis**. Pericles, a distinguished orator and statesman of Athens, directed the counsels of state for many years. The period in which he lived is famous in Grecian history as the "*Age of Pericles*."

85 — **Interjectis**; from *interjicio*.—**Clara**; observe its position; 594, I.—**Patrimonii contemptus**, *disregard of patrimony*, referring to the fact that he gave his ancestral estates to the republic, as explained below.—**Hostes**; subject of *reliquerant*.—**In suspicionem adducerent**; supply *eum*; *that they might bring him into suspicion of treachery*.—**Navali . . . dimicatum est**, lit. *it was fought*, etc.; render, *a naval battle was fought*.—**In annos quinquaginta**, lit. *into fifty years*; render, *for fifty years*.

223. **Decernitur**, is decreed, or authorized.—**Effusae sunt**; from *effundo*.—**Ut . . . essent**; XXIV. 2, 5).—**Iis, quibus**; i. e. to the Catinienses.—**Secundo Marte pugnant**, lit. *they fight, Mars being propitious*; render, *they fight a successful battle, or successfully*.—**Ab his**, by these, i. e. the Lacedaemonians.—**Contractis**; from *contrahō*.

86 224. **Triremes**. See note on "*Remorum ordines*" (198).—**In hostium potestatem**, *into the power of the enemy*. *In* is construed with *potestatem*. Observe separation, 569, II. 3.—**Simul eum**, *at the same time with*, or simply *with*.—**Sitae sunt**; from *sino*.—**Quam plurimas**. *Quam* before a superlative is intensive, and is often best rendered by *possible*; as, *quam plurimas, the greatest possible number, as many as possible*, or sometimes *very many*.—**Neque minus multas**, lit. *nor less many=and not less many=and as many more*.

225. **Darius**. This was *Darius the Second*, and not the one spoken of above (215).—**Ut . . . mitterent**; XXIV. 2, 5).—**In . . . locum**, lit. *into the place of*; render, *to take the place of, to succeed*.

226. **Ut numerus . . . expleretur**, *that the number . . . might be filled*, i. e. to raise the required number of soldiers.—**Coacti sunt**; from *cogo*.—**Procllis adverso Marte pugnatis**, lit. *battles fought, Mars being adverse*; render, *having lost battles, or having fought unsuccessfully*.—**Res . . . inclinata est**. The power of the Athenians was utterly overthrown by this defeat. The figure involved in the verb *inclino*, to incline, fall, is that of a building leaning and ready to fall.

227. **Nomen Atheniensium**, *the Athenian name=the Athenian state or nation*.—**Negarunt . . . passuros**, lit. *denied that they would permit*; render, *said that they would not permit*.—**Passuros**. What is the object? 540, III.—**Duobus oculis**, *the two eyes*, these were *Athens and Sparta*.—**Longi muri brachia**. Reference is here made to the long walls which connected Athens with its ports.—**Triginta**

**rectores.** These are known in history as "*The Thirty Tyrants.*"— **87**  
**Dediti**, devoted to, i. e. to the interests of.

228. **Idem imperator**, the same (i. e. Epaminondas), when commander, **88**  
 363, 3.—**Boeotii**, the Boeotians. They were the inhabitants of Boeotia, north of Attica, of which Thebes was the chief city.—**Ex hastili**, from the spear. The iron point, separated from the shaft, had remained in the flesh.—**Extraxisset**; from *extrāho*.—**Vicisse Boeotios**, that the Boeotians (his own men) had conquered.

229, 2. **Whether the enemy, etc.** Observe carefully the difference between the Direct and the Indirect Discourse. What mood should be here used? 523, II. What tense? 492, 2. What change would be required in the Latin if we should substitute *that* for *whether* in this English sentence?—9. **As a present, dono**, Dative, 390.

230. **Leutricam pugnam**, the battle of *Leuctra*. This battle destroyed the power of Sparta and made Thebes the leading state in Greece, but Thebes speedily lost the supremacy after the death of Epaminondas.—**Athenienses, non ut olim.** Formerly Athens had been eminent in war and had been for many years the leading state in Greece, but of late the sterner virtues had disappeared from the Athenian character, and the love of ease, luxury, and festivity had taken their places. Thus Athens, Sparta, and Thebes, each of which had been in turn the leading state in Greece, had now become weak and degenerate. This state of things enabled Macedonia to rise to power, as mentioned in the next sentence.—**Obses . . . Thebis.** In the year 369 B. C., when the power of Thebes was supreme in Greece, Amyntas, king of Macedonia, had been obliged to send his son Philip as a hostage to that powerful capital. **89**

231. **Auraria**; supply *metalla* from the next clause.—**Argentii . . . Thracia.** There were also *gold* mines in Thrace near Philippi.

232. **Diu dissimulatum.** He had long intended to make war upon Athens, but had from policy concealed that intention.—**Quorum causae . . . junxerunt**, to whose cause the Thebans had joined themselves, i. e. with whom they had allied themselves.—**Quam, though**; 515, III.—**Assiduis bellis indurata**, hardened, or strengthened by continual wars. Philip had a well-disciplined army of veterans, long accustomed to severe and constant service.—**Adversis vulneribus.** See note on the same (181).—**Hic dies . . . finivit.** The battle of Chaeronea reduced Greece to a Macedonian province. **90**

233. **Hujus victoriae . . . laetitiae**, lit. *joy of this victory*; render, *joy on account of this victory.*—**Coronas, unguenta.** The Greeks often made use of *crowns, garlands, ointments, and perfumes* on joyous and festive occasions.—**Quantum . . . fuit**, lit. *as much as was in him*; render, *as far as was in his power.*—**Ut . . . victorem**

## PAGE

90 . . . . *sentiret*, that no one would recognize the victor, i. e. the fact that he was such.—*Bello consumptorum*, of those slain in war, or battle. *Consumptorum* is used substantively; 441.—*Ad formandum . . . . statum*, lit. to form the state of present things; the meaning is, to adjust or settle the posture of affairs.—*Auxilla*, the quotas, i. e. the quotas which the several states were to furnish.—*Erat*; the subject is the clause, *eum . . . . esse*; 538.—*Suis*; supply *viribus*.

91 234. *Medius inter duos*, in the middle between the two, or simply, between the two. *Medius* is explained by *inter duos*.—*Occupatis angustiis*. He had deliberately placed himself in a narrow passage with the determination to slay the king as he passed.—*Ab Attalo*, by *Attalus*, one of Philip's generals.—*Adversarium*, his adversary, meaning Attalus.—*Non poterat*; supply *exigere*.—*Ab iniquo iudice*, from the unjust judge, meaning Philip.

235. *Deceptis hostibus*, lit. in the deceived enemy; render in deceiving the enemy. 549, note 2.—*Gaudere*, rejoiced, Historical Infinitive, of which several other examples occur in this paragraph.—*Hic*; supply *gaudere*.—*Fusis*; supply *hostibus*.—*Hic . . . . exercebat*, the latter was wont to exercise his royal power upon, or against, his friends.—*Amari*; depends upon *malle*.—*Metui*; supply *malle*.—*Sollertiae pater*; supply *erat*.

92 *Ille . . . . abstinebat*, he did not abstain from (i. e. from oppressing or annoying) even his allies.—*Nec=et non*, is here rendered *not even*.—*Quibus artibus*, by these arts, referring to the enumeration just given of the characteristics of the father and son, Philip and Alexander.

236. *Caedis conscios . . . . occidi jussit*. It was a common custom in antiquity thus to slay murderers and assassins upon the graves of their victims, to appease the shades, or spirits, of the dead. In the same way, in war, prisoners were often slain over the graves of fallen heroes.—*Sibi . . . . praefatus*. There is no little ostentation in this statement. It was of course made for effect.—*Opes*. Object of *cogitabant* understood; construed literally, the passage would read thus: they thought of nothing if not the riches, i. e. if they did not think of the riches, etc.; render, they thought of nothing except the, etc.—*In Illo*, in *Ilium*, i. e. in the district, not in the city; hence the Ablative with *in*, not the Genitive, as in the names of towns.—*Tumulos heroum*. In the vicinity of Troy, mounds are still pointed out as the burial places of heroes, who three thousand years since fell in the Trojan war.

237. *Parcendum suis rebus*. Alexander thus inspires his soldiers with courage and confidence. He speaks of the country as already his and theirs.—*In exercitu . . . . duae*. Observe that the copulative connectives are omitted between the several subjects.—*Veteranos*,

93 his and theirs.—*In exercitu . . . . duae*. Observe that the copulative connectives are omitted between the several subjects.—*Veteranos*,



*veterans*, used substantively, 441.—**Electas** ; supply *esse*.—**In campis Adrastiae**, *in the plains of Adrastia*, in the vicinity of the river Granicus, from which the battle took its name : *battle of the Granicus*.

238. **Defuncti** ; from *defungor*.—**Cenfossi** ; from *confodio*.—**Ad hoc ipsum**, *for this very purpose*.—**Omnes ante eum reges**, lit. *all before him kings*, i. e. all the kings before him, or before his time. 94

239. **Nihil ex . . . Aegyptiorum more**. Alexander was careful not to give offence by disregarding the customs of the country.—**Jovis Ammonis oraculum**. The oracle of Jupiter Ammon was one of the most celebrated in the world.—**Sedem consecratam deo**. This was situated in a beautiful oasis of the Libyan desert.—**Parentem Jovem**, *parent or father Jupiter*, i. e. *his father Jupiter*. Thus the priest, perceiving his ambitious vanity, flattered him with the title—*son of Jupiter*.—**Parentem ejus**, *his parent*, i. e. *Jupiter*. The priest still continues his flattery.—**An auctor . . . colendi . . . regem**, lit. *whether he*, i. e. *Jupiter, would be to them the author of worshipping the king with divine honors*, i. e. whether he would authorize them to worship their king with divine honors. 95

240. **Nobilem**, *famous*.—**Quin . . . esset occisus**, *that the king himself was slain* ; XXVI. 6.

241. **Spe . . . libertatis**. Greece, it will be remembered, lost its independence by the battle of Chaeronea. See above (232).

242. **Cui gloriae**, *this glory*, i. e. that of conquest and empire. 96

243. **Recedentem** ; supply *eum*.—**Invitat**, *invites*, i. e. *invites him to drink with him*.—**Ut . . . posceret** ; XXIV. 2, 5).—**Inter bibendum**, *while drinking*.

244. **Aeacidarum**. Alexander was, by his mother, a lineal descendant of Aeacus, the grandfather of Achilles.—**Sine ullo . . . argumento**, *without any mark of a more sad mind*, i. e. without any indication of unusual sadness.—**Dignissimum**. Adjective used substantively ; object of *facere* understood.—**Judicio**, *by a tacit decision*, opposed to *voce*. 97

245. **Quo die** = *die, quo, the day, on which*. Here the relative must not be rendered according to 453.—**Puer**, *when a boy* ; 363, 3.—**Aristotele . . . magistro**. Philip placed the youthful Alexander under the special instruction of Aristotle, the celebrated philosopher of Athens. Both teacher and pupil have left names famous in the annals of the world.—**Tantam . . . fiduciam fecit**, *he inspired his soldiers with such confidence*.

246, 2. **He is said to have, etc.** Give also the impersonal construction. See 534, 1.—9. **To present the general . . . crown**. What two constructions are admissible? See 384, II. 2. Give both constructions.



## LATIN-ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

—+—

*For Explanation of References and Abbreviations, see page ix.*

### A

**A.** An abbreviation of *Aulus*.

*A, ab, abs*, prep. with abl. From, by.

*Ab-dūco, ěre, duxi, ductum*. To lead away, take away, remove.

*Ab-eo, ěre, ěvi, or ěi, ětum*. To go away, depart, withdraw from. 295.

*Ab-hinc*, adv. Henceforth, from this time, before, ago, since.

*Ab-jicio, ěre, jěci, jectum*, (ab, jacio). To throw away, throw, reject; prostrate, humble.

*Abripio, ěre, ripui, reptum*, (ab, rapio). To take away, carry off.

*Ab-rumpo, ěre, rūpi, ruptum*. To break off or away, rend, sever.

*Absens, entis*, part. (absum). Absent.

*Abstineo, ěre, tinui, tentum*, (abs, teneo). To keep or hold back, abstain from.

*Ab-sum, esse, fui*. To be absent or away, to be distant from. 204, 290.

*Ab-sūmo, ěre, sumpsī, sumptum*. To take from or away; destroy, consume.

*Ab-undo, āre, āvi, ātum*. To abound, abound in, superabound, have an abundance.

*Ab-utor, ūti, ūsus sum*, dep. To use up, consume, abuse.

*Ac*, a shortened form of *atque*. And.  
*Ac si*, as if.

*Acca, ae*, f. *Acca*, a Roman name.  
*Acca Laurentia, ae*, f. *Acca Laurentia*, the wife of Faustulus, and nurse of Romulus and Remus, (153).

*Accĕdo, ěre, cessi, cessum*, (ad, cedo). To approach, come to, accede to; be added to. *Accĕdit*, impers., it is added, there is the additional fact that.

*Accendo, ěre, cendi, censum*, (ad, candeo). To set on fire, kindle; to excite, inflame.

*Acceptus, a, um*, part. (accipio). Accepted; acceptable, pleasing.

*Accipio, ěre, cĕpi, ceptum*, (ad, capio). To accept, receive.

*Accurro, ěre, curri, (cucurri rare), cursum*, (ad, curro). To run to, hasten to.

*Accūso, āre, āvi, ārum*, (ad, causa). To call to account, to accuse.

*Acer, acris, acre*. Sharp; powerful, valiant; diligent, intense, severe. 163, 1.

*Acerbus, a, um*, (acer). Sour, unripe, morose, disagreeable.

*Achaia, ae*, f. *Achaia*, an important

province in the northern part of the Peloponnesus.

*Achilles, is, m.* Achilles, the most celebrated Grecian hero in the Trojan war, son of Peleus and Thetis, (134).

*Acies, ēi, f.* The order of battle, battle array; line of soldiers; army in battle array.

*Acquiesco, ěre, quiěvi, quiětum* (ad, quiesco). To become quiet, to repose; to acquiesce in.

*Acriěter, acrius, acerrěme, adv.* (acer). Vehemently, valiantly. 306.

*Actium, ii, n.* Actium, a promontory and town at the entrance of the Ambracian Gulf on the western coast of Greece, celebrated for the victory of Augustus over Antony and Cleopatra, (214).

*Acuo, ěre, ui, ūtum.* To sharpen, quicken; stimulate.

*Acŭtus, a, um, part.* (acuo). Sharpened, pointed, sharp, acute, intelligent, clear-sighted.

*Ad, prep.* with acc. To, towards; until; at, near.

*Ad-do, ěre, didi, ditum.* To add, carry to, appoint to.

*Ad-dŭco, ěre, duxi, ductum.* To lead to, conduct, bring, induce.

*Ad-ěo, adv.* So, to such an extent.

*Ad-ěo, ěre, ěvi or ii, itum.* To go to, approach, visit; encounter. 295.

*Ad-huc, adv.* Thus far, as yet, even yet; still.

*Aděmo, ěre, ěmi, emptum, (ad, emo).* To take from, deprive of.

*Aděpiscor, ci, adeptus sum, dep.* (ad, apiscor). To obtain, get possession of.

*Adjicio, ěre, jěci, jectum, (ad, jacio).*

To throw or cast to or against, add to; *aněmum adjicěre*, to direct or give attention to.

*Ad-jungo, ěre, junxi, junctum.* To join to, unite with.

*Adjŭtor, ōris, m. (adjŭvo).* Aid, helper, assistant.

*Ad-jŭvo, ěre, jŭvi, jŭtum.* To help, assist, support.

*Ad-ministro, ěre, ěvi, atum.* To administer, manage.

*Ad-mirabilis, e.* Admirable, wonderful.

*Ad-miratio, ōnis, f. (adměror).* Admiration, respect.

*Adměror, ěri, atus sum, dep.* (ad, měror). To admire, wonder at.

*Ad-mitto, ěre, misi, missum.* To send to or forward, to admit, receive.

*Admŏdum, adv.* (ad, modus). Very, exceedingly.

*Ad-moneo, ěre, ui, itum.* To admonish, warn.

*Admonitus, us, m. (admoneo).* Warning, advice; instigation.

*Ad-moveo, ěre, mŏvi, mŏtum.* To move to, apply to, bring to.

*Adolescens, entis, adj.* and subs., m. and f. (adolesco). Young, growing; a young man, a youth.

*Adolescentia, ae, f. (adolescens).* Youth.

*Ad-olesco, ěre, olěvi, ultum.* To grow, grow up, increase.

*Ad-opto, ěre, ěvi, atum.* To choose, adopt; take for a son, daughter, etc.

*Ad-orior, ěri, ortus sum, dep.* To attack, attempt, strive; begin. 288, 2.

*Ad-orno, ěre, ěvi, atum.* To adorn, furnish, equip.

*Adrastia*, *ae*, *f.* Adrastia, a district and city of Mysia, (237).

*Adspicio*, *ĕre*, *spezi*, *spectum*, (*ad*, *specio*). To see, look at, behold.

*Adsto*, *āre*, *stīti*, *stātum*. To stand near, stand by.

*Adsum*, *esse*, *fui*. To be present or at hand, assist, stand by. 204, 290.

*Adulatio*, *ōnis*, *f.* Adulation, flattery.

*Advectus*, *a*, *um*, *part.* (*advĕho*). Brought, carried to.

*Advĕho*, *ĕre*, *vezi*, *vectum*. To conduct, convey, import.

*Advenio*, *īre*, *veni*, *ventum*. To come to, arrive.

*Adventus*, *us*, *m.* (*advenio*). Arrival, approach.

*Adversarius*, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*adversus*). Opposite, opposing.

*Adversarius*, *ii*, *m.* *subs.* (*adversus*). Adversary, opponent, antagonist.

*Adversus*, *a*, *um*, *part.* (*adverto*). Opposite, over against, adverse, hostile; fronting, in front.

*Adversus*, or *adversum*, *adv.*, and *prep.* with *acc.* (*adverto*). Against, towards, opposite to.

*Aeacides*, *ae*, *m.* A patronymic denoting a descendant of Aeacus, who was the grandfather of Achilles. The name is often applied to Achilles; Alexander the Great also claimed it for himself, (244).

*Aedes*, or *aedis*, *is*, *f.* Temple in the *sing.*; but in the *plur.* dwelling, habitation, house. 132.

*Aedifico*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (*aedes*, *facio*). To build.

*Aedilitius*, or *aedilicius*, *a*, *um*, (*aedes*). Pertaining to the aediles.

*Aedilitius*, *i*, *m.*, one who has been aedile. The aediles were Roman magistrates who had charge of the public buildings, highways, &c., and acted as city police.

*Aegina*, *ae*, *f.* Aegina, an island near Attica, (55).

*Aegos flumen*. Aegospotamos, a river and town in the Thracian Chersonesus, noted for the defeat of the Athenians by Lysander, (226).

*Aegrōtus*, *a*, *um*. Sick, ill, diseased.

*Aegyptus*, *i*, *f.* Egypt, (210).

*Aegyptius*, *a*, *um*, Egyptian; *subs.*

*Aegyptius*, *i*, *m.*, an Egyptian, (239).

*Aemilius*, *ii*, *m.* The family name of several distinguished Romans.

*Lucius Aemilius*, surnamed *Paulus*, fell in the battle of Cannae, (191). Another of the same name conquered Perseus and reduced Macedonia to a Roman province, (198).

*Aemūlus*, *a*, *um*. Emulous; often used substantively, as, rival, competitor.

*Aenĕas*, *ae*, *m.* Aeneas, a Trojan prince who after the destruction of Troy is said to have fled into Italy and formed a settlement, (149).

*Aequalis*, *e*. Equal, like.

*Aequē*, *aequius*, *aequissime*, *adv.* (*aequus*). Equally, similarly.

*Aequipāro*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To equal, make equal.

*Aequitas*, *ātis*, *f.* (*aequus*). Equality, equity, justice.

*Aequus*, *a*, *um*. Equal, similar; just, fair; favorable, propitious.

- Aër, aëris, m.* The air, atmosphere.
- Aestimo, aëre, aëvi, aëtum.* To value, estimate. *Parvi aestimare*, to think little of, esteem lightly.
- Aestuo, aëre, aëvi, aëtum.* To be in agitation; to be warm, endure heat.
- Aetas, aëtis, f.* Age, time of life, life.
- Affero, ferre, attuli, allatum, (ad, fero).* To bring, carry to, report.
- Afficio, ère, fëci, fectum (ad, facio).* To affect, influence.
- Affigo, ère, fixi, fixum, (ad, figo).* To affix, fasten to.
- Affirmo, aëre, aëvi, aëtum, (ad, firmo).* To affirm, confirm, ratify.
- Afflictus, a, um, part. (affligo).* Afflicted, troubled, prostrated.
- Affligo, ère, flixi, flictum, (ad, fligo).* To afflict, trouble, overthrow.
- Affluo, ère, fluxi, fluxum, (ad, fluo).* To flow toward; overflow, abound in.
- Africa, ae, f.* Africa, (200).
- Africãnus, a, um, (Africa).* African. Also the surname given to the two most distinguished Scipios for their achievements in Africa during the Punic wars, (196, 200).
- Ager, agri, m.* Field, land, territory.
- Agesilãus, i, m.* Agesilaus, a Spartan king, (96).
- Agger, èris, m.* Mound, rampart, wall.
- Aggredior, i, gressus sum, dep. (ad, gradior).* To approach, attack, attempt.
- Agis, idis, m.* Agis, king of the Lacedaemonians in the time of Alexander the Great, (241).
- Agitatus, a, um, part. (agito).* Agitated, troubled.
- Agito, aëre, aëvi, aëtum.* To harass, trouble, think of.
- Agmen, inis, n. (ago).* An army, generally on the march, band of soldiers, troop.
- Agnosco, ère, nōvi, nōtum, (ad, (g)nosco).* To recognize.
- Ago, ère, ègi, actum.* To conduct, drive, do, act, execute, treat, argue; *annum vicesimum agere*, to be in his (or her) twentieth year.
- Agricola, ae, m. (ager, colo).* Husbandman, farmer.
- Agricultura, ae, f.* Agriculture.
- Agrigentum, i, n.* Agrigentum, a large and wealthy town in Sicily.
- Agrippa, ae, m.* A family name among the Romans. *Menenius Agrippa* induced the people who had revolted at Rome and taken up their quarters upon *Mons Sacer* to return into the city, (173).
- Aio, ais, ait, etc., defect.* To say, affirm. 297, II. 1.
- Ala, ae, f.* Wing.
- Alacer, cris, cre.* Active, prompt, joyful.
- Alba, ae, f.; or Alba Longa, ae, f.* A city of Latium founded by Ascanius, (150).
- Albanus, a, um.* Alban. *Mons Albanus*, a rocky mountain sixteen miles southeast of Rome, (150).
- Albanus, i, m.* An Alban, a citizen of Alba, (151).
- Albus, a, um.* White.
- Alcibiades, is, m.* Alcibiades, an Athenian general in the Peloponnesian war, (223-225).
- Alexander, dri, m.* Alexander. The

- most distinguished of this name was the son and successor of Philip, king of Macedonia, (235-245). A second of the same name was king of Epirus and son-in-law of Philip, (234).
- Alexandria, ae, f.* Alexandria, a celebrated city of Egypt, built by Alexander the Great; (239).
- Algeo, ēre, alsī.* To be cold, to feel cold, endure cold.
- Alias.* Otherwise, at another time; *non alias*, on no other occasion.
- Aliēnus, a, um, (alius).* Belonging to another, foreign; unfavorable.
- Aliquando.* At some time, once, formerly, finally, now at last.
- Aliquantum, adv.* Somewhat, in some degree.
- Aliquis, qua, quod, and quid, (alius, quis).* Some one, some.
- Aliquot, indecl. pl. adj.* Several, some.
- Aliter, adv. (alius).* Otherwise.
- Alius, a, ud, (gen. aliūs, etc.)* Other, another; *alius—alius*, one—another: *alii—alii*, some—others, (151).
- Allia, ae, f.* The river Allia, a few miles north of Rome, (176).
- Alluor, loqui, cūsus sum, dep. (ad, loquor).* To speak to, address.
- Alo, ēre, alui, alitum or altum.* To support, keep, nourish, strengthen, feed.
- Alpes, ium, f.* The Alps, a high range of mountains north of Italy.
- Alte, ius, issime, adv. (altus).* On high, high.
- Alter, ēra, ērum, (gen. alterius).* One of two, the other; *alter—alter*, the one—the other; *alter* as numeral = *second*.
- Allus, a, um.* High, noble, great; deep, profound; *altum* substantively, the sea, the deep.
- Amabilis, e, (amo).* Lovely, amiable.
- Ambio, ire, ivi or ii, itum, (amb, or ambi, eo).* To surround, encompass. 295, 3.
- Ambitio, ōnis, f. (ambio).* Canvassing, flattery, ambition.
- Ambo, ae, o.* Both. 175, note 2.
- Amentia, ae, f. (amens).* Folly, want of reason.
- Amicitia, ae, f. (amīcus).* Friendship.
- Amīcus, i, m.* Friend.
- Amīcus, a, um.* Friendly, kind.
- A-mitto, ēre, mīsi, missum.* To send away, to lose.
- Ammon, or Hammon, ōnis, m.* An appellation of Jupiter as worshipped in Africa, (239).
- Amnis, is, m.* River.
- Amo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To love.
- Amor, ōris, m. (amo).* Love, affection, desire; a loved object, darling.
- Amphitheatrum, i, n.* Amphitheatre, *in Rome* a circular or oval building used for public spectacles.
- Ample, ius, issime, adv. (amplus).* Abundantly, amply.
- Amplio, āre, āvi, ātum, (amplus).* To enlarge.
- Amplius, adv. (comp. of ample).* More, further.
- Amplus, a, um.* Ample, spacious, large.

- Amulius, ii, m.* Amulius, son of Procas king of Alba; he was the brother of Numitor, (152).
- An, interrog. particle.* Or, whether. 353.
- Anaxagōras, ae, m.* Anaxagoras, a distinguished Greek philosopher of Clazomenae, (112).
- Anaxarchus, i, m.* Anaxarchus, a philosopher of Abdera, who accompanied Alexander into Asia.
- Anceps, ancipītis.* Twofold, double.
- Anchises, ae, m.* Anchises, the father of Aeneas. 50.
- Ancus, i, m.; or Ancus Martius, ii, m.* The fourth king of Rome, (161).
- Angor, ōris, m.* Anxiety, care, anguish.
- Angustia, ae, f.* (angustus), used mostly in pl. Narrow pass, difficulty; straits, channel.
- Angustus, a, um.* Narrow, confined, contracted, small.
- Anīma, ae, f.* Breath, life.
- Animadverto, ěre, verti, versum* (anīmus, adverto). To notice, observe, perceive.
- Anīmal, ālis, n.* Animal.
- Anīmus, i, m.* Mind, soul, courage.
- Anio, Anienis, m.* The Anio, a small river of Italy, a tributary of the Tiber, (173).
- Annecto, ěre, nexui, nexum, (ad, neco).* To tie to, annex, fasten to.
- Annūlus, or anūlus, i, m.* Ring.
- Annus, i, m.* Year.
- Annuus, a, um, (annus).* Lasting a year, for a year, annual.
- Ante, adv., and prep. with acc.* Before, *in respect to place or time;* formerly.
- Antea, adv. (ante, ea).* Formerly, hitherto.
- Ante-pōno, ěre, posui, positum.* To place before; to prefer.
- Antē-quam, adv.* Before, before that.
- Antigōnus, i, m.* Antigonus, king of Macedonia, (121).
- Antiochia, ae, f.* Antioch, the chief city of Syria, founded by Seleucus, and named by him in honor of his father Antiochus, (206).
- Antiochus, i, m.* 1. Antiochus the Great, king of Syria. 2. Antiochus, the Academic philosopher and teacher of Cicero, (80).
- Antipāter, tri, m.* Antipater, one of Alexander's generals; after the death of Alexander he received the government of Greece and Macedonia, (241).
- Antiquus, a, um.* Ancient, early.
- Antistes, itis, m. and f.* President; priest, priestess.
- Antonius, ii, m.* Antony; *Marcus Antonius* formed a triumvirate with Octavianus and Lepidus, (212). *Caius Antonius* was the colleague of Cicero in the consulship, (207).
- Anxietas, ātis, f.* Anxiety, solicitude.
- Apelles, is, m.* Apelles, a distinguished Greek painter in the time of Alexander the Great, (97).
- Aperte, ius, issime, adv. (aperthus).* Openly, publicly.
- Aperthus, a, um, part. (aperio).* Opened; open, free, clear, manifest.
- Apollo, inis, m.* Apollo, the god of divination.
- Apparātus, us, m.* Preparation, equipment.



- Apparātus*, *a, um*, part. (appāro). Prepared, ready, equipped.
- Appellatio*, *ōnis*, f. (appello). Name, title.
- Appello*, *āre, āvi, ātum*, (ad, pello). To call, name.
- Appello*, *ēre, pūli, pulsum*, (ad, pello). To drive to, bring to, induce.
- Appēto*, *ēre, petivi, petii, petitum*, (ad, peto). To long for, strive after; assail: *appētens, entis*, desiring, desirous of.
- Appius*, *ii*, m. Appius, a Roman name. *Appius Claudius*, *ii*, m., one of the Decemviri, (26).
- Apprōbo*, *āre, āvi, ātum*, (ad, probo). To approve, favor.
- Appropinquo*, *āre, āvi, ātum*, (ad, propinquo). To approach, come near.
- Aptus*, *a, um*. Fitted, adapted, suited, proper.
- Apud*, prep. with acc. At, near, among, at the house of, in the works of (*applied to authors*).
- Apulia*, *ae*, f. Apulia, a province in southern Italy, (204).
- Aqua*, *ae*, f. Water.
- Aquila*, *ae*, f. Eagle.
- Ara*, *ae*, f. Altar.
- Arabs*, *ābis*. Arabian; *subs.* an Arabian, inhabitant of Arabia in Asia, (26).
- Arātrum*, *i*, n. Plough.
- Arbēla*, *ōrum*, n. Arbela, a town in Assyria, famous for the victory of Alexander over Darius, (240).
- Arbitror*, *āri, ātus sum*, dep. To think, judge, regard.
- Arcēo*, *arcēre, arcui*. To inclose, restrain, keep from.
- Ardea*, *ae*, f. Ardea, a city of Latium, a few miles south of Rome, (167).
- Ardeo*, *ēre, arsi, arsum*. To be on fire, burn.
- Ardesco*, *ēre, arsi*. To take fire, kindle.
- Aresco*, *ēre, arui*. To become dry, to dry.
- Arethūsa*, *ae*, f. Arethusa, a celebrated fountain in Sicily, near Syracuse.
- Argenteus*, *a, um*, (argentum). Made of silver, of silver.
- Argentum*, *i*, n. Silver.
- Argos*, n. (only in nom. and acc.), or *Argi, ōrum*, m. pl. Argos, the capital of the province of Argolis in the Peloponnesus; the name was often applied to the province itself and poetically to all Greece, (96).
- Argumentum*, *i*, n. Argument, sign, mark.
- Ariminum*, *i*, n. Ariminum, a town in Umbria on the Adriatic, (209).
- Ariovistus*, *i*, m. Ariovistus, king of a German tribe in the time of Caesar, (47).
- Aristides*, *is*, m. Aristides, an Athenian general and statesman, renowned for his integrity, (49).
- Aristobūlus*, *i*, m. A king of Judea, who was taken by Pompey and carried as prisoner to Rome, (206).
- Aristotēles*, *is*, m. A distinguished philosopher, and the teacher of Alexander the Great, (85, 245).
- Arma*, *ōrum*, n. pl. Arms, force of arms.
- Armātus*, *a, um*, part. (armo). Armed.
- Armenia*, *ae*, f. Armenia, a country of Asia, divided by the river Euphrates into two unequal parts,

- viz: the eastern, called *Armenia Major*, and the western, called *Armenia Minor*, (205).
- Armilla*, *ae*, f. Bracelet.
- Armo*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, (*arma*). To arm.
- Arripio*, *ēre*, *ripui*, *reptum*, (*ad*, *rapio*). To seize upon, seize.
- Arrōgans*, *antis*, part. (*arrōgo*). Proud, arrogant.
- Arrōgantia*, *ae*, f. (*arrōgans*). Arrogance, pride.
- Arrōgo*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, (*ad*, *rogo*). To claim, arrogate.
- Ars*, *artis*, f. Art, skill.
- Artaphernes*, *is*, m. Artaphernes, nephew of Darius, (215).
- Artemisium*, *ii*, n. Artemisium, a promontory and town on the island of Euboea, (218).
- Artus*, *us*, m.; sing. rare. Joint, limb.
- Aruns*, *Aruntis*, m. 1. Aruns, the brother of Tarquin the Proud, (39, iv.). 2. Aruns, the son of Tarquin, (170).
- Arx*, *arcis*, f. Citadel.
- Ascanius*, *ii*, m. Ascanius, the son of Aeneas, (150).
- Asia*, *ae*, f. Asia, (16).
- Asīna*, *ae*, m. Asina, a surname of Cnaeus Cornelius, who was the colleague of Duillius in the consulship in the early part of the first Punic war, (185).
- Aspis*, *īdis*, f. Asp.
- Asporto*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, (*abs*, *porto*). To bear or carry away.
- Assēquor*, *sēquī*, *sēcūtus sum*, dep. (*ad*, *sequor*). To overtake, obtain.
- Asseveratio*, *ōnis*, f. Declaration, assertion.
- Assiduus*, *a*, *um*. Assiduous; frequent; continual, incessant, constant.
- Assigno*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, (*ad*, *signo*). Assign, bestow.
- Asto*, for *ad-sto*.
- Astrum*, *i*, n. Star, constellation.
- Astu*, n, indec. City, generally applied to Athens.
- Asylum*, *i*, n. Asylum, place of refuge.
- At*, conj. But, yet.
- Ater*, *tra*, *trum*. Dark, black, gloomy.
- Athēnae*, *ārum*, f. pl. Athens, the capital of Attica, (227).
- Atheniensis*, *e*, adj. (Athēnae). Athenian; subs. *Atheniensis*, *is*, m., an Athenian, (216).
- Atilius*, *ii*, m. Atilius, a Roman name. See *Regūlus*.
- Atque*, conj. And, and also, and besides; *atque—atque*, both—and.
- Attālus*, *i*, m. Attalus, one of Philip's generals, (234).
- Attica*, *ae*, f. An important state in Greece, (216).
- Atticus*, *a*, *um*, (*Attica*). Attic, Athenian; subs. *Atticus*, *i*, m. An inhabitant or citizen of Attica, (36).
- Atticus*, *i*, m. Atticus, a surname of the Roman, Titus Pomponius, (99).
- Attingo*, *ēre*, *tīgi*, *tactum*, (*ad*, *tango*). To attain, touch, enter upon, undertake, commence.
- Attius*, *ii*, m. Attius, a Roman name, (89).
- Attribuo*, *ēre*, *tribui*, *tribūtum*, (*ad*, *tribuo*). To attribute to, ascribe to, to bestow, to assign, or impute to.

*Auctor, ōris, m.* (augeo). Author, founder, approver, adviser, authority.

*Auctoritas, ātis, f.* (auctor). Authority, influence.

*Audacia, ae, f.* (audax). Boldness, insolence, audacity.

*Audax, audācis, (audeo).* Bold, audacious, desperate.

*Audeo, ěre, ausus sum.* To dare, attempt. 268, 3.

*Audio, ĩre, ĩvi or ĩi, ĩtum.* To hear, listen to.

*Aufugio, ěre, fūgi, fugitum, (ab, fugio).* To flee from; run away from. 344, 5, *ab*.

*Augeo, ěre, auxi, auctum.* To enlarge, increase.

*Augūrōr, āri, ātus sum, dep.* To augur, predict, foretell.

*Augustus, i, m.* Augustus, surname of Octavius Caesar, the first of the Roman Emperors. This surname was also often applied to the Emperors generally, (213).

*Aulus, i, m.* Aulus, a Roman prænomen.

*Aurarius, a, um, (aurum).* Pertaining to gold; *auraria metalla,* gold mines.

*Aureus, a, um, (aurum).* Made of gold, golden. [driver.

*Auriga, ae, m. and f.* Charioteer,

*Auris, is, f.* Ear.

*Aurum, i, n.* Gold.

*Aut, conj.* Or; *aut—aut,* either—or, partly—partly.

*Autem, conj.* But, moreover.

*Auxilium, ĩi, n. (augeo.)* Aid; *plur.* auxiliaries.

*Avaritia, ae, f. (avārus).* Avarice.

*Avārus, a, um.* Avaricious.

*Aventinus, i, m.* The Aventine, one of the seven hills of Rome, (154).

*Averto, ěre, verti, versum, (ab, verto).*

To avert, turn from, remove.

*Avīdus, a, um.* Desirous, eager.

*Avis, is, f.* Bird.

*Avus, i, m.* Grandfather.

## B.

*Babylonia, ae, f.* Babylonia, a province of Syria: also Babylon, the capital of Babylonia, (243).

*Bacchantes, ĩum, pl. (bacchor).* Votaries of Bacchus.

*Bacchor, āri, ātus sum, dep. (Bacchus).* To celebrate the festival of Bacchus, to revel. *Bacchans, antis, part.* revelling.

*Bacchus, i, m.* The god of wine, (19).

*Barba, ae, f.* Beard.

*Barbārus, a, um.* Foreign, barbarous, rude.

*Barbārus, i, m.* Foreigner, barbarian.

*Beāte, ĩus, ĩssime, adv. (beātus).* Happily.

*Beātus, a, um.* Happy.

*Belgae, ārum.* The Belgians, a warlike people in the north of Gaul, (25).

*Bellĭcōsus, a, um, (bellum).* Warlike.

*Bello, āre, āvi, ātum, (bellum).* To carry on war.

*Bellum, i, n.* War.

*Bene, melius, optime, adv.* Well. 306, 2.

*Benefĭcium, ĩi, n. (beneficus, from bene, facio).* Benefit, favor, kindness.

*Benevolentia, ae, f. (benevōlens,*

- from bene, volo*). Kindness, benevolence.
- Benigne, ius, issime, adv.* (benignus). Kindly.
- Benignus, a, um.* Kind, good, benignant.
- Bestia, ae, f.* A beast.
- Bestiola, ae, f.* (bestia). A small animal, insect.
- Bibo, ěre, bibi, bibĭtum.* To drink.
- Bibulus, i, m.* Bibulus, a Roman name; *Lucius Bibulus* was Caesar's colleague in the consulship, (208).
- Biduum, i, n.* (biduus). A period of two days.
- Biduus, a, um,* (bis, dies). Continuing two days.
- Biennium, ii, n.* (bis, annus). A period of two years, two years.
- Biformis, e,* (bis, forma). Having two forms, bifurcated.
- Bini, ae, a,* distribute. Two by two, two and two. 174, 2.
- Bis, adv.* Twice.
- Boeotius, ii, m.* (Boeotia). A Boeotian, inhabitant of Boeotia in central Greece, (229).
- Bolĭtus, i, m.* Mushroom.
- Bonitas, atis, f.* (bonus). Goodness, excellence.
- Bonum, i, n.* (bonus). Blessing, prosperity, any good; pl. *bona*, goods, property.
- Bonus, a, um; melior, optimus.* Good, noble, brave. 165.
- Bos, Bovis, m.* and f. Ox, cow. 43, 2; 66.
- Brachium, ii, n.* Arm, fore-arm.
- Brevis, e.* Short, brief; *brevi* (tempore), in a short time, shortly.
- Britannicus, a, um,* (Britannia, *Great Britain*). British, English, (208).
- Britannus, i, m.* (Britannia). A Briton, (208).
- Brutus, i, m.* Brutus, a Roman name. *Lucius Junius Brutus* was one of the first consuls of Rome, (168). *Marcus Junius Brutus* and *Decimus Junius Brutus* acted prominent parts in the assassination of Caesar, (211).
- Byzantium, ii, n.* Byzantium, a city on the Bosphorus, now Constantinople.

## C.

- C.* An abbreviation of *Caius*; *Cn.* of *Cnaeus*.
- Cado, ěre, cecidi, casum.* To fall, fall in battle, perish.
- Caecus, a, um.* Blind.
- Caedes, is, f.* (caedo). Slaughter, bloodshed.
- Caedo, ěre, cecidi, caesum.* To cut, kill, slay.
- Caesar, ěris, m.* Caesar, a surname of the Julian family; *Caius Julius Caesar*, a distinguished general and statesman. The title, or surname, *Caesar*, was also applied generally to denote the Roman emperors, (208).
- Caius, ii, m.* Caius, a Roman name. See *Caesar*.
- Calamitas, atis, f.* Loss, calamity, disaster.
- Callide, ius, issime, adv.* (callidus). Shrewdly, skilfully.
- Camillus, i, m.* Camillus, a distinguished Roman general, (176).
- Campania, ae, f.* Campania, a province in Central Italy, (182).

- Campānus, a, um*, (Campania). Campanian, of Campania. *Subs.* a Campanian, (44, 131).
- Campus, i, m.* A plain, field of battle.
- Candidus, a, um.* White, clear, bright, light.
- Caninius, ii, m.* Caninius, a Roman consul, (80).
- Cannae, arum, f. plur.* Cannae, a village in Apulia, famous for the great victory of Hannibal over the Romans, (191).
- Cannensis, e, adj.* (Cannae). Belonging to Cannae, of Cannae, (194).
- Cano, ere, cecini, cantum.* To sing, sound, crow.
- Canto, are, avi, atum, (cano).* To sing, play.
- Cantus, us, m. (cano).* Singing, song, melody.
- Capax, acis, (capiō).* Capacious, large, comprehensive, able.
- Capesso, ere, ivi, itum, (capiō).* To take, seize; *fugam capessere*, to resort to flight, betake one's self to flight. 336, note 2.
- Capillus, i, m.* Hair.
- Capio, ere, cepi, captum.* To take, take possession of, hold, receive.
- Capitalis, e, (caput).* Deadly, mortal, *capitale crimen*, a capital crime or offence.
- Capitolium, ii, n.* Capitol. This term is applied sometimes to the temple of Jupiter, and sometimes to the whole Capitoline Hill, including both the temple and the citadel of Rome.
- Capra, ac, f.* A she-goat.
- Captivitas, atis, f. (captivus.)* Captivity, bondage.
- Captivus, a, um, (capiō).* Captive, enslaved; *substantively*, a prisoner, a captive.
- Captus, a, um, part. (capiō).* Captured, taken.
- Capua, ae, f.* Capua, the chief city of Campania, (204).
- Caput, itis, n.* Head, capital; *capitis damnare*, to condemn to death.
- Carcer, eris, m.* Prison.
- Careo, ere, carui, caritum.* To be destitute, be free from, be without.
- Carmen, inis, n.* A song, poem; poetry.
- Caro, carnis, f.* Flesh.
- Carpentum, i, n.* Chariot, carriage.
- Carthago, inis, f.* Carthage, an ancient city in Northern Africa, (189). *Carthago Nova.* New Carthage, a town in Spain; now *Carthagena*, (194).
- Carthaginensis, e, adj. (Carthago).* Carthaginian; *subs.* *Carthaginensis, is, m.* a Carthaginian, (185).
- Carus, a, um.* Dear.
- Cassius, ii, m.* Cassius, a Roman name. *Lucius Cassius*, one of the accomplices of Catiline, (97, 15). *Caius Cassius*, one of the conspirators against Caesar, (213).
- Caste, ius,issime, adv. (castus).* Virtuously, chastely.
- Castus, a, um.* Chaste, pure.
- Castellum, i, n. dimin. (castrum).* Castle, fortress. 321, 4.
- Castor, oris, m.* Castor, son of Tyn-darus and brother of Pollux, (63, 9).

- Castra, ōrum, n.* (pl. of *castrum*, a castle). Camp. 132.
- Casus, us, m.* (cado). Fall, misfortune, chance, accident.
- Catilīna, ae, m.* Catiline. *Lucius Sergius Catilīna*, the notorious conspirator against the Roman government, (207).
- Catinensis* or *Catiniensis, is, m.* A Catinean, a citizen of Catina, a city in Sicily, (223).
- Cato, ōnis, m.* Cato, the name of several distinguished Romans. The most celebrated was *Marcus Porcius Cato*, the *Censor*, (88, 13).
- Catūlus, i, m.* Catulus, surname of *Caius Lutatius*, a Roman consul at the close of the first Punic war, (188).
- Caudīnus, a, um.* Caudine; *Furcūlae Caudīnae*, the Caudine Forks, a narrow defile near Caudium, in Italy, (179).
- Causa, ae, f.* Cause, purpose, business, suit at law.
- Causidīcus, i, m.* (causa, dico). Pleader, advocate; speaker.
- Caultes, is, f.* A crag, cliff, rock.
- Caveo, ēre, cāvī, cautum.* To shun, avoid, guard against; *sibi ab aliquo cavere*, to protect one's self from any one.
- Cedo, ēre, cessi, cessum.* To give place to, yield to, withdraw, depart.
- Celēber, bris, bre.* Renowned, celebrated.
- Celēbro, āre, āvi, ātum, (celēber).* To celebrate, solemnize.
- Celer, celēris.* Swift. 163, 1.
- Celeritas, atis, f.* (celer). Celerity, swiftness.
- Celeriter, ius, rīme, adv.* (celer). Swiftly, quickly. 306, 2.
- Cella, ae, f.* Store-room, storehouse; *cella penaria*, granary.
- Celo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To hide, conceal.
- Censeo, ēre, censui, censum.* To think, judge, decree.
- Censorīnus, i, m.* Censorinus, surname of *Lucius Marcius*, a Roman consul in the third Punic war, (199).
- Census, us, m.* Census.
- Centum, indec.* Hundred.
- Centurio, ōnis, m.* (centum). Centurion.
- Cerno, ēre, crēvi, crētum.* To perceive, see, discern.
- Certāmen, rnis, n.* (certo). Contest, game, engagement.
- Certātīm, adv.* (certātus, from certo). Earnestly, eagerly.
- Certo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To fight, struggle, contend, endeavor.
- Certus, a, um.* Sure, certain; *certiōrem facere*, to inform.
- Cesso, āre, āvi, ātum, (cedo).* To cease, pause.
- Cetērus, a, um, nom. sing. m.* not used. The other, the rest.
- Chaeronēa, ae, f.* Chaeronea, a town in Boeotia, the birth-place of Plutarch, (232).
- Chersonēsus, i, f.* The Chersonesus, a peninsula in Thracia, west of the Hellespont.
- Christiānus, a, um.* Christian, often used substantively.
- Cicātrix, icis, f.* Scar.
- Cicēro, ōnis, m.* Cicero, the celebrated Roman orator, (207).
- Cincinnātus, i, m.* Cincinnatus, a

renowned Roman citizen and dictator, (71).

*Cineas, ae, m.* A friend and favorite minister of Pyrrhus.

*Cingo, ěre, cinxi, cinctum.* To surround, encompass; crown; invest.

*Cinna, ae, m.* Cinna, a surname among the Romans. *Lucius Cornelius Cinna*, confederate of Marius in the civil war, (203).

*Circa, prep. with acc.* About, around, among.

*Circiter, prep. with acc.* About, near.

*Circum* = circa.

*Circum-do, dāre, dēdi, dātum.* To place around, surround, invest.

*Circum-eo, ěre, ěvi or ěi, ětum.* To go around, surround, encompass, 295.

*Circumspicio, ěre, spexi, spectrum.* (circum, specio). To look round, look for, seek.

*Circum-venio, ěre, vēni, ventum.* Tu come around, encompass, surround, circumvent, deceive.

*Cis, prep. with acc.* On this side of, within.

*Cito, āre, āvi, ātum.* To excite, urge, hasten; *citāto equo*, at full gallop or speed.

*Cito, citius, citissīme, adv.* (citus). Soon, quickly.

*Citra, adv., and prep. with acc.* On this side.

*Citus, a, um.* Quick, swift, rapid.

*Civilis, e, (civis).* Civil, domestic.

*Civilitas, ātis, f. (civilis).* Civility, politeness.

*Civis, is, m. and f.* Citizen.

*Civitas, ātis, f. (civis).* City, state, citizenship.

*Clades, is, f.* Loss, slaughter, destruction, defeat.

*Clam, adv., and prep. with acc. or abl.* Secretly, without the knowledge of.

*Clarus, a, um.* Splendid, renowned, illustrious, clear.

*Classarius, ii, m. (classis).* A marine, *pl.* naval forces.

*Classis, is, f.* A fleet.

*Claudius, ii, m.* The fourth Roman emperor, (41). *Appius Claudius*, one of the decemviri, (26).

*Claudo, claudĕre, clausi, clausum.* To close, shut.

*Claudus, a, um.* Lame.

*Clemens, entis.* Mild, gentle, clement.

*Clementia, ae, f. (clemens).* Mildness, clemency.

*Cleopātra, ae, f.* Cleopatra, queen of Egypt, (211). Another of the same name was the daughter of Philip of Macedon, (234).

*Clipeus, or clypeus, i, m.* Shield.

*Cloāca, ae, f.* Sewer, drain.

*Cnaeus, or Cneus, i, m.* Cnaeus, a Roman name; as *Cnaeus Pompeius*.

*Coarguo, ěre, coargui, (cum, arguo).* To arraign, accuse, indict; convict.

*Cocles, ětis, m.* Cocles, a Roman surname. *Horatius Cocles*, a Roman, distinguished in the war with Porsēna, (171).

*Coelum, i, n.* The heavens, sky, weather.

*Coena, ae, f.* Principal meal of the Romans, supper, dinner.

*Coeo, ěre, ěvi or ěi, ětum, (cum, eo)* To collect, assemble. 295.

*Coepti, isti, it, def.* To begin. 297.  
*Coercēo, ercēre, ercui, ercūm,* (cum, arceo). To check, confine, restrain.

*Cogito, āre, āvi, ātum.* To think, ponder.

*Cognātus, a, um.* Related, subs. a relative.

*Cognītus, a, um, part.* (cognosco). Ascertained, known.

*Cognōmen, īnis, n.* (cum, nomen or gnomen). Surname.

*Cognōmīno, āre, āvi, ātum,* (cognōmen). To surname, call, name.

*Cognosco, ěre, nōvi, vītum,* (cum, nosco or gnosco). To ascertain, learn, recognize.

*Cogo, ěre, coēgi, coactum.* To collect, force, compel.

*Cohibeo, ěre, ui, itum,* (cum, habeo). To hold, check, confine.

*Cohors, cohortis, f.* Cohort, tenth part of a legion.

*Collātīnus, i, m.* Collatinus, surname of Tarquinius, the colleague of Brutus in the consulship, (169).

*Collēga, ae, m.* Colleague.

*Colligo, ěre, lēgi, lectum,* (cum, lego). To collect, bring together.

*Collōco, āre, āvi, ātum,* (cum, loco). To place, set, erect; to give in marriage.

*Colloquium, ii, n.* (collōquor). Conversation, interview.

*Collōquor, lōqui, locūtus sum,* dep. (cum, loquor). To converse, talk with.

*Collum, i, n.* Neck.

*Colo, ěre, colui, cultum.* To cultivate; honor, worship.

*Color, ōris, m.* Color, complexion.

*Combūro, ěre, bussi, bustum,* (cum, buro = uro, to burn). To burn, consume.

*Comes, itis, m. and f.* Companion.

*Comissatio, ōnis, f.* Revelling.

*Commeātus, us, m.* Supplies.

*Commēoro, āre, āvi, ātum,* (cum, memōro). To recall, remember, commemorate, mention.

*Commentor, āri, ātus sum,* dep. To meditate, muse upon, consider, think, devise, invent.

*Commigro, āre, āvi, ātum,* (cum, migro). To migrate.

*Commīnuo, ěre, mīnui, mīnūtum,* (cum, minuo). To dash in pieces, crush; lessen; weaken.

*Committo, ěre, mīsi, missum,* (cum, mitto). To bring together, unite, intrust, commit; *pugnam committēre,* to engage in battle.

*Commōdum, i, n.* Advantage, benefit.

*Commōdus, a, um,* (cum, modus). Suitable, fit, proper, convenient.

*Commonefacio, ěre, fēci, factum,* (cum, moneo, facio). To put in mind, remind, impress earnestly.

*Commōror, āri, ātus sum,* (cum, moror). To tarry, delay.

*Commoveo, ěre, mōvi, mōtum,* (cum, moveo). To move, excite.

*Commūnis, e.* Common.

*Communīter, adv.* (commūnis). In common, conjointly.

*Commūtatio, ōnis, f.* Change.

*Compāro, āre, āvi, ātum,* (cum, paro). To prepare, make, procure, compare.

*Compello, āre, āvi, ātum,* (cum, pello). To address, call.

*Compello, ěre, pūli, pulsum,* (cum,



- pello). To thrust together, to force, compel, impel.
- Compensatio, ōnis, f.* Compensation, exchange, barter.
- Comperio, ĩre, pĕri, pertum.* To find, find out.
- Compes, ědis, f. (cum, pes).* Fetter, chain.
- Compesco, ěre, cui.* To confine, check.
- Complector, ti, plexus sum, (cum, plector).* To embrace, encompass.
- Compleo, ěre, ěvi, ětum, (cum, pleo).* To fill, complete.
- Complures, a.* More than one; several, very many.
- Compōno, ěre, posui, positum, (cum, pono).* To settle, adjust, adapt, compose.
- Comporto, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, porto).* To carry, bear, collect.
- Compos, ōtis, (cum, potis).* Having the mastery or control over anything; sharing in, partaking of.
- Comprehendo, ěre, di, sum, (cum, prehendo).* To seize, arrest, comprehend.
- Concedo, ěre, cessi, cessum, (cum, cedo).* To concede, grant; to depart, withdraw; *pass. impers.*, it is conceded.
- Concido, ěre, cidi, (cum, cado).* To fall, perish.
- Concilio, āre, āvi, ātum, (concilium).* To unite, conciliate, procure, win.
- Concilium, ii, n.* Council, meeting.
- Concio, ōnis, f.* Public assembly.
- Concito, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, cito).* To raise; excite, excite rebellion.
- Concordia, ae, f. (concor, harmonious).* Concord, harmony.
- Concurro, ěre, curri (cucurri), cursum, (cum, curro).* To meet, assemble; engage, fight; rush to.
- Conditio, ōnis, f. (condo).* Condition, terms.
- Condo, ěre, didi, ditum, (cum, do).* To found; conceal, hide; place, bury.
- Condūco, ěre, duxi, ductum, (cum, duco).* To conduct, collect; hire, contract for.
- Confĕro, conferre, contūli, collatum, (cum, fero).* To collect, confer, compare; engage battle; *se conferre*, to betake one's self.
- Confestim, adv.* Immediately.
- Conficio, ěre, fĕci, factum, (cum, facio).* To finish, accomplish, make, produce, wear out.
- Confido, ěre, fisis sum, (cum, fido).* To trust, confide in.
- Configo, ěre, fixi, fixum, (cum, figo.)* To transfix, fasten together.
- Confingo, ěre, finxi, fictum, (cum, fingo).* To form, feign, pretend.
- Confirmo, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, firmo).* To make firm, strengthen; encourage; corroborate.
- Confisus, a, um, part. (confido).* Trusting, relying upon.
- Configo, ěre, flixi, flictum, (cum, fligo).* To engage, fight.
- Confodio, ěre, fodi, fossum, (cum, fodio).* To pierce, wound.
- Confugio, ěre, fugi, fugitum, (cum, fugio).* To flee for refuge.
- Congredior, grĕdi, gressus sum, dep. (cum, gradior).* To encounter, fight.
- Congrego, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, grego).* To collect, congregate.
- Congressio, ōnis, f. (congridior).* Engagement, battle.

- Conjicio, ěre, jĕci, jectum, (cum, jacio).* To discharge, hurl, throw, drive.
- Conjungo, ěre, junxi, junctum, (cum, jungo).* To join, combine.
- Conjuratio, ōnis, f. (conjūro).* Conspiracy.
- Conjurātus, a, um, part. (conjūro).* Having conspired.
- Conjūro, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, juro)* To conspire.
- Conjux, ūgis, m. and f. (conjungo).* Husband, wife.
- Conon, ōnis, m. Conon, a celebrated Athenian general, (39, 111).*
- Conor, āri, ātus sum, dep.* To endeavor, attempt.
- Conscendo, ěre, scendi, scensum, (cum, scando).* To ascend, embark.
- Consciūs, a, um.* Privy to; conscious of; *subs.* accomplice, confident.
- Conscribo, ěre, scripsi, scriptum (cum, scribo).* To summon; to enroll, arrange, order; compose.
- Conscriptus, a, um, part. (conscribo).* Enrolled, assembled. *Patres conscripti,* conscript fathers, i. e. senators.
- Consĕcro, āre, āvi, ātum (cum, sacro).* To consecrate.
- Consector, āri, ātus sum, dep. (cum, sector).* To follow, pursue.
- Consenesco, ěre, senui (cum, senesco).* To grow old.
- Consĕquor, sĕqui, secūtus sum, (cum, sequor).* To succeed, follow, pursue; secure, obtain.
- Consĕro, ěre, ui, tum, (cum, sero).* To join together; *manum* or *pug-*
- nam conserĕre,* to join battle, engage in battle.
- Conseruo, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, seruo).* To preserve, watch over, rescue.
- Considĕro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To inspect, examine.
- Consido, ěre, sĕdi, sessum, (cum, sido).* To encamp, settle.
- Consilium, ii, n.* Counsel, advice, wisdom, intention, design, council.
- Consisto, ěre, stiti, stitum, (cum, sisto).* To place or station one's self, to stand.
- Consolōr, āri, ātus sum, dep. (cum, solor).* To comfort, console.
- Conspectus, us, m. (conspicio).* Sight, presence.
- Conspicio, ěre, spexi, spectrum, (cum, specio).* To see, observe.
- Conspicor, āri, ātus sum, dep. (conspicio).* To behold, see.
- Conspiratio, ōnis, f. (conspiro).* Union, conspiracy.
- Constanter, ius, issime, adv. (consto).* Consistently.
- Constantia, ae, f. (consto).* Constancy, firmness.
- Constat, impers, (consto).* It is known, is an admitted fact.
- Constituo, ěre, ui, ūtum, (cum, statuo).* To constitute; build, erect; station, place; appoint, arrange, manage.
- Consto, āre, stiti, stitum, (cum, sto).* To stand together, halt.
- Consuesco, ěre, ŕvi, ĕtum, (cum, suesco).* To be accustomed.
- Consuetudo, inis, f. (consuesco).* Custom, usage, habit.
- Consul, ūlis, m. (consulo).* Consul, Roman chief magistrate.

- Consulāris, e.* Consular; *subs.* one who has been consul, one of consular rank.
- Consulātus, us, m.* (consul). Consulship.
- Consūlo, ěre, sului, sultum.* To consult, consider; *with dat.* to consult for one's good.
- Consummo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To finish, accomplish, complete.
- Consumo, ěre, sumpsi, sumptum,* (cum, sumo). To consume, wear out, waste, use, employ.
- Contĕgo, ěre, tēxi, tectum,* (cum, tego). To cover.
- Contemno, ěre, temp̄si, temptum,* (cum, temno). To contemn, despise, disregard.
- Contemptus, us, m.* (contemno). Contempt, scorn, disregard.
- Contendo, ěre, tendi, tentum,* (cum, tendo). To contend, strive, attempt, labor; betake one's self, go.
- Contentio, ōnis, f.* (contendo). Effort, contest, struggle, exertion.
- Contentus, a, um.* Content, contented.
- Contīnens, entis,* (contineo). Adjoining, continuous; *subs. f.* continent.
- Continentia, ae, f.* (contineo). Forbearance, self-control.
- Contineo, ěre, tinui, tentum,* (cum, teneo). To hold, keep, check.
- Continuo, āre, āvi, ātum,* (continuus). To connect, unite, continue.
- Contra, adv., and prep.* with acc. Against, opposite to, contrary to; on the contrary.
- Contra-dico, ěre, dixi, dictum.* To contradict, object to.
- Contrāho, ěre, traxi, tractum,* (cum, traho). To collect, incur, contract.
- Contrarius, a, um,* (contra). Contrary to, opposite.
- Contrucido, āre, āvi, ātum,* (cum, trucido). To slay, kill, mangle.
- Contueor, tuēri, tuītus sum,* dep. (cum, tueor). To survey, look upon, behold; consider, ponder.
- Convalesco, ěre, lui,* (cum, valesco). To gain strength, recover.
- Conueniens, entis,* (conuenio). Becoming, fit, proper.
- Conuenienter, ius, issime,* adv. (conuenio). Fitly, suitably, agreeably, consistently.
- Conuenio, ěre, vēni, ventum,* (cum, venio). To convene, assemble, meet, agree, harmonize, besit.
- Conuerto, ěre, verti, versum,* (cum, verto). To turn, change, alter, convert.
- Convinco, ěre, vici, victum,* (cum, vinco). To conquer, convict.
- Convivium, ii, n.* Feast, banquet.
- Convōco, āre, āvi, ātum,* (cum, voco). To assemble, call together.
- Copia, ae, f.* Abundance, supply, ability, power; *pl.* forces, stores, supplies.
- Coram, adv., and prep.* with abl. In the presence of, before.
- Corinthus, i, f.* Corinth, a city of Achaia, (162).
- Corinthius, a, um,* (Corinthus). Corinthian, *subs.* *Corinthius, ii, m.* a Corinthian, (45).
- Coriolānus, i, m.* Coriolanus, a surname given to *Caius Marcius*, derived from *Coriōli*, the name of a town which he had taken in war, (174).

- Coriōli, ōrum*, m. pl. Coriōi, a town in Latium, (174).
- Cornelia, ae*, f. Cornelia, the mother of the Gracchi, (181).
- Cornelius, ii*, m. Cornelius, the name of a distinguished Roman gens, including the *Scipios*; as, *Publius Cornelius Scipio*, (190, 194).
- Cornelius, a, um*. Belonging to the Cornelian family, (120).
- Cornu, us*, n. Horn, wing of an army.
- Corōna, ae*, f. Garland, crown.
- Corpus, ōris*, n. Body, community.
- Corrigo, ěre, rexi, rectum*, (cum, rego). To reform, correct.
- Corripio, ěre, ripui, reptum*, (cum, rapio). To seize, lay hold of.
- Corrumpto, ěre, rūpi, ruptum*, (cum, rumpo). To corrupt, bribe, seduce.
- Crassus, i*, m. Crassus, a Roman name, (93). *Marcus Licinius Crassus*, a Roman general, (204).
- Creber, bra, brum*. Frequent, numerous.
- Credo, ěre, credidi, creditum*. To trust, believe.
- Cremĕra, ae*, f. The Cremera, a river of Etruria, in Italy, (175).
- Creo, ěre, avi, atum*. To appoint, elect, make.
- Cresco, ěre, crevi, crĕtum*. To grow, increase.
- Crimen, ĩnis*, n. Crime, accusation.
- Criminor, āri, atus sum*, dep. (crimen). To accuse.
- Crinis, is*, m. Hair.
- Critias, ae*, m. Critias, one of the thirty tyrants at Athens, (228).
- Crixus, i*, m. Crixus, a leader in the war of the gladiators, (204).
- Crucio, ěre, avi, atum*, (crux). To pain, afflict, torture.
- Crudĕlis, e* Cruel.
- Crudĕlitas, atis*, f. (crudĕlis). Cruelty.
- Crudĕliter, ius, issime*, adv. (crudĕlis). Cruelly.
- Cubitum, i*, n. The elbow, a cubit.
- Culpa, ae*, f. Fault, blame.
- Cultūra, ae*, f. (colo). Agriculture, cultivation.
- Cultus, us*, m. Culture, necessaries, as food, clothing, etc.
- Cum*, prep. with abl. With.
- Cum*, conj. = quum.
- Cumae, arum*, f. Cumae, an ancient city and colony in Campania, on the sea-coast, renowned for its Sibyl, (49, 7).
- Cunctatio, ōnis*, f. (cunctor). Delay.
- Cunctor, āri, atus sum*. To delay, hesitate.
- Cunctus, a, um*. All, all together, entire.
- Cupide, ius, issime*, adv. (cupĭdus). Eagerly.
- Cupiditas, atis*, f. (cupĭdus). Desire, wish.
- Cupĭdus, a, um*, (cupio). Desirous, having desires, avaricious, covetous, fond of.
- Cupio, ěre, ĩvi or ii, itum*. To desire.
- Cur, adv.* Why, wherefore.
- Cura, ae*, f. Care, management, anxiety.
- Cures, ium*, f. pl. Cures, the ancient capital of the Sabines, (159).
- Curia, ae*, f. Senate-house; ward.
- Curiatii, ōrum*, m. pl. The Curiatii,

- three brothers who were selected from the Alban army to engage in combat with the three Horatii, also brothers, from the Romans, (160). See note on "*Horatiōrum et Curiatiōrum*," (160).
- Curius, ii, m.* Curius, a Roman name, (27).
- Curo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To care for, take care of.
- Curro, ěre, cucurri, cuscum.* To run.
- Currus, us, m.* (curro). Chariot.
- Cursor, ōris, m.* Cursor, surname of *Lucius Papirius*, dictator in the Samnite war, (178).
- Cursus, us, m.* (curro). Course.
- Custodia, ae, f.* Care, charge of, custody, confinement.
- Custodio, ěre, ivi or ii, itum,* (custos). To guard, preserve, watch.
- Custos, ōdis, m.* and *f.* Guard, keeper.
- Cynicus, i, m.* A Cynic philosopher, a Cynic.
- Cynoscephālae, ārum, f.* pl. Cynoscephalae, "Dogs' Heads," two hills in Thessaly, (197).
- Cyprus, i, f.* Cyprus, an island in the Mediterranean sea, near Asia Minor, (27, 11).
- Cyrus, i, m.* The name of two eminent Persian princes; *Cyrus, the Great*, the founder of the Persian empire, (13), and *Cyrus, the son of Darius*, (225).
- D.
- Damnatio, ōnis, f.* Condemnation.
- Damno, āre, āvi, ātum,* (damnum). To condemn; *capitis damnāre*, to condemn to death.
- Damnum, i, n.* Loss, damage.
- Darius, ii, m.* Darius, a celebrated king of Persia, (215).
- Datis, is, m.* Datis, one of the generals of Darius, (215).
- De, prep.* with abl. From, of, concerning, on the subject of, over.
- Debeo, ěre, ui, itum.* To owe, ought.
- Debeor, ěri, debitus sum,* dep. To be due, belong.
- Debilito, āre, āvi, ātum.* To weaken, disable.
- De-cēdo, ěre, cessi, cessum.* To depart, withdraw, die.
- Decem,* indecl. Ten.
- Decemplex, ěcis,* (decem, plico, to fold). Tenfold.
- Decem-vir, vīri, m.* A decemvir.
- De-cerno, ěre, crēvi, crētum.* To decide; contend, fight; decree, intrust by decree.
- Decet, decuit,* impers. It is seemly, becoming, becomes.
- Decido, ěre, cidī, cisum,* (de, caedo). To cut off; decide, determine.
- Decimus, a, um,* (decem). Tenth.
- Decipio, ěre, cēpi, ceptum,* (de, capio). To deceive.
- De-clāro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To make clear, manifest; declare, pronounce.
- Decrētum, i, n.* (decerno). Decree.
- Decus, ōris, n.* Ornament, honor.
- De-dēcus, ōris, n.* Disgrace.
- Dedicatio, ōnis, f.* (dedico). Dedication.
- Dedico, āre, āvi, ātum,* (de, dico). To dedicate.
- Deditio, ōnis, f.* (dedo). Surrender.
- De-do, ěre, didi, ditum.* To surren-

- der; devote one's self to, give one's self up to.
- De-dūco, ěre, duxi, ductum.* To bring down, conduct; remove; lead.
- De-fatigo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To weary, fatigue.
- Defectio, ōnis, f.* (deficio). Failure, eclipse, defection.
- De-fendo, ěre, fendi, fensum.* To defend, ward off.
- De-fĕro, ferre, tūli, lātum.* To offer, exhibit, bestow, present: carry or bear away.
- Deficio, ěre, fĕci, fectum,* (de, facio). To fail, spend itself; be eclipsed; desert, revolt.
- De-flāgro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To burn, burn down, consume, destroy.
- Deformis, e,* (de, forma). Deformed, ugly.
- De-fungor, gi, functus sum.* To discharge, execute; die.
- De-glūbo, ěre, —, gluptum.* To flay, to skin.
- Dein* or *deinde,* adv. Then, afterwards.
- Deiotārus, i, m.* Deiotarus, a king of Galatia, (206).
- Dejicio, ěre, jĕci, jectum,* (de, jacio) To throw down, overthrow, slay.
- De-lecto, āre, āvi, ātum.* To allure; to delight, please.
- Delectus, a, um,* (delĕgo). Chosen.
- Deleo, ěre, ěvi, ětum.* To destroy, efface, put an end to.
- De-libĕro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To liberate.
- Deliciae, ārum, f. pl.* Delights, pleasures; delight, darling, beloved.
- Deligo, ěre, legi, lectum,* (de, lego). To choose, select; love.
- Delirium, ii, n.* Madness, dctage. instances of it.
- Delos* or *Delus, i, f.* Delos, a small island in the Aegean sea, (27, 10).
- Delphi, ōrum, m. pl.* Delphi, a town of Phocis, celebrated for the temple and oracle of Apollo (217).
- Demarātus, i, m.* Demaratus, the father of Tarquinius Priscus, (162).
- De-mergo, ěre, mersi, mersum.* To plunge in, bury in, sink.
- De-mitto, ěre, misi, missum.* To let down, drop, send away, send.
- Democritus, i, m.* Democritus, a celebrated Grecian philosopher, (91).
- Demorior, mōri, mortuus sum,* (de, morior). To die.
- Demosthĕnes, is, m.* Demosthenes, the most celebrated of the Grecian orators, (92, 7).
- Demum,* adv. At length, finally.
- Denarius, ii, m.* Denarius, a Roman silver coin, worth about sixteen cents.
- Deni, ae, a.* Ten by ten, ten at a time.
- Denique,* adv. Finally.
- Dens, dentis, m.* A tooth.
- De-nūdo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To make naked, strip.
- Denuntiatio, ōnis, f.* (denuntio). Denunciation, warning.
- De-nuntio, āre, āvi, ātum.* To declare, denounce.
- Denuo,* adv. Again, afresh.
- De-pello, ěre, pūli, pulsum.* To drive away, expel.
- De-pōno, ěre, posui, positum.* To

- lay down or aside, deposit, depose.
- De-popūlor, āri, ātus sum.* To pillage, depopulate.
- De-porto, āre, āvi, ātum.* To carry off or away.
- Depraedor, āri, ātus sum,* (de, praedor). To ravage, plunder.
- Deprehendo, ěre, di, sum,* (de, prehendo). To seize, catch, detect, surprise.
- De-pugno, āre, āvi, ātum.* To fight.
- Derelictio, ōnis, f.* (de, relinquo). Neglect, disregard.
- De-scribo, ěre, scripsi, scriptum.* To describe; impose; assess; designate; divide.
- Desĕro, ěre, serui, sertum,* (de, sero). To abandon, desert.
- De-sidĕro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To long for, wish, desire earnestly.
- Desilio, ěre, silui, sultum,* (de, salio). To alight, dismount.
- Desino, ěre, sivi or sii, sĭtum,* (de, sino). To cease, desist.
- Desipio, ěre,* (de, sapio). To be void of understanding, be foolish, be delirious.
- De-sisto, ěre, stiti, stĭtum.* To desist, leave off.
- Desperatio, ōnis, f.* (despĕro). Despair, desperation.
- De-spĕro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To despair.
- Despicio, ěre, spexi, spectum,* (de, specio). To despise, disregard.
- Destino, āre, āvi, ātum.* To destine, appoint, design.
- De-sum, esse, fui.* To fail, be wanting.
- De-terreo, ěre, ui, ūtum.* To deter.
- Detineo, ěre, tenui, tentum,* (de, teneo). To detain, hinder.
- Detrāho, ěre, traxi, tractum,* (de, traho). To draw or take away or from, detract.
- Detrimentum, i, n.* Loss, damage, detriment, harm.
- Deus, i, m.* God, deity. See 51, 6.
- De-vasto, āre, —, ātum.* To devastate, pillage.
- De-venio, ěre, vĕni, ventum.* To come down, arrive, reach.
- De-vinco, ěre, vici, victum.* To conquer.
- Dexter, tra, trum.* Right, on the right hand.
- Dextra, ae, f.* The right hand.
- Di.* See *Dis*.
- Diadĕma, ātis, n.* Diadem.
- Diagōras, ae, m.* Diagoras, a Rhodian athlete, who distinguished himself in the Olympic games, (143).
- Diāna, ae, f.* The goddess Diana, the daughter of Jupiter and Latona, and sister of Apollo, (97).
- Dico, ěre, dixi, dictum.* To say, call.
- Dictator, ōris, m.* (dico). Dictator, an officer appointed by the Romans in times of great danger.
- Dido, us, or ōnis, f.* Dido, the foundress of Carthage, daughter of Belus, (44, III.)
- Dies, ěi, m. and f.* Day.
- Difficile, ius, ūme, adv.* (difficilis). With difficulty.
- Difficilis, e,* (dis, facilis). Difficult. 163, 2.
- Digĭtus, i, m.* Finger.
- Dignitas, āvis, f.* (dignus). Dignity, rank, office.
- Dignor, āri, ātus sum,* (dignus). To deem worthy, deign.
- Dignus, a um.* Worthy.

- Di-lābor, tābi, lapsus sum, dep.* To fall asunder, go to pieces; flee; scatter, disperse.
- Dilātio, ōnis, f.* Delay, delaying.
- Diligens, entis, (diligō).* Fond of, mindful, diligent, observant.
- Diligenter, ius, issime, adv. (diligens).* Carefully, diligently, earnestly.
- Diligentia, ae, f. (diligens).* Diligence.
- Diligo, ěre, lexi, lectum, (dis, lego).* To choose, love.
- Dimīco, āre, āvi, ātum, (dis, di, mico).* To encounter, fight.
- Di-mitto, ěre, mīsi, missum.* To dismiss, let go.
- Diogēnes, is, m.* Diogenes, the noted Cynic philosopher of Greece, (135).
- Dion, ōnis, m.* Dion, brother-in-law of the tyrant Dionysius of Syracuse, (31).
- Dionysius, ii, m.* Dionysius, tyrant of Syracuse, (26).
- Diripio, ěre, ripui, reptum, (dis, di, rapio).* To lay waste, pillage.
- Diruo, ěre, dirui, dirūtum, (dis, di, ruo).* To destroy, demolish.
- Dis, or di, insep. prep.* Asunder, not.
- Dis-cēdo, ěre, cessi, cessum.* To depart, retire from.
- Disceptatio, ōnis, f.* Debate, quarrel.
- Disciplīna, ae, f.* Discipline, instruction.
- Discipūlus, i, m. (disco).* A learner, scholar, disciple.
- Disco, ěre, didici.* To learn.
- Discordia, ae, f.* Strife, discord.
- Discordo, āre, āvi, ātum, (discors, discorāant).* To differ, be at variance, disagree.
- Discrīmen, īnis, n.* Danger, crisis.
- Dis-curro, ěre, curri, cursum.* To run different ways, run about, separate.
- Dispergo, ěre, spersi, spersum, (dis, di, spargo).* To scatter, disperse.
- Displiceo, ěre, plicui, plicitum, (dis, placeo).* To displease.
- Dis-pūto, āre, āvi, ātum.* To compute, estimate; examine, investigate, discuss.
- Dis-sēro, ěre, serui, sertum.* To examine, argue, discuss.
- Dissidūm, ii, n.* Dissension.
- Dis-similis, e.* Unlike, dissimilar.
- Dissimūlo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To dissemble, conceal, omit.
- Dis-sipo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To dissipate, scatter.
- Dis-solvo, ěre, solvi, solūtum.* To destroy, abolish, dissolve.
- Dis-tribuo, ěre, tribui, tributum.* To distribute.
- Districtus, a, um, (distringo).* Busy, occupied with.
- Distringo, ěre, strinxi, strictum, (di, stringo).* To occupy, engage attention.
- Ditio, ōnis, f.* Rule, sway.
- Diu, diutius, diutissime, adv.* Long, for a long time.
- Diutīnus, a, um, (diu).* Of long duration, lasting.
- Diuturnitas, ātis, f. (diuturnus).* Long time.
- Diversus, a, um.* Diverse, unlike, opposite.
- Dives, itis.* Rich.
- Divico, ōnis, m.* Divico, a distinguished Helvetian general, (85, 5).
- Divido, ěre, divisi, divisum.* To divide, allot.
- Divīnus, a, um.* Divine.



- Divitiæ, arum, f.* (dives). Riches, wealth.
- Divus, a, um.* Divine; *subs.* god, goddess.
- Do, dare, dedi, datum.* To give, grant, impute, allow.
- Doceo, ere, ui, tum.* To teach.
- Doctrina, ae, f.* Instruction, learning, erudition, doctrine.
- Doctus, a, um, (doceo).* Learned, skilled.
- Documentum, i, n.* Lesson, proof, specimen, mark.
- Dolabella, ae, m.* Dolabella, a Roman name. *Publius Cornelius Dolabella*, son-in-law of Cicero, (122).
- Doleo, ere, ui, itum.* To grieve.
- Dolor, oris, m.* (doleo). Pain, grief.
- Dolus, i, m.* Artifice, deceit.
- Domesticus, a, um, (domus).* Domestic, private, personal.
- Domicilium, ii, n.* (domus). Habitation, abode.
- Dominiatio, onis.* Rule, tyranny.
- Dominatus, us, m.* Rule, sovereignty.
- Dominus, i, m.* Master, owner.
- Domo, are, ui, itum.* To subdue.
- Domus, us or i, f.* House, home; *domi*, at home.
- Donec, conj.* Until.
- Dono, are, avi, atum, (donum).* To give, present with.
- Donum, i, n.* (do). Present, gift.
- Dormio, ire, ivi or ii, itum.* To sleep, slumber, rest.
- Dos, dotis, f.* Gift, dowry.
- Drusus, i, m.* Drusus, son of the Emperor Tiberius, (146).
- Dubitatio, onis, f.* (dubito). Doubt, hesitation.
- Dubito, are, avi, atum.* To doubt, hesitate.
- Dubius, a, um.* Doubtful; *neut. of ten subs.* doubt.
- Ducenti, ae, a.* Two hundred.
- Duco, ere, duxi, ductum.* To lead, conduct; *with uxorem*, to marry.
- Duillius, ii, m.* Duillius, a Roman name. *Caius Duillius*, a Roman commander and consul in the first Punic war, (185).
- Dulcis, e.* Sweet, pleasant, agreeable.
- Dum, conj.* While, until, provided.
- Dum-modo, conj.* So long as, provided that.
- Duo, ae, o.* Two, both. 175.
- Duodécim, indec.* (duo, decem). Twelve.
- Duodecimus, a, um, (duodécim).* Twelfth.
- Duodequadragesimus, a, um.* Thirty-eighth.
- Duo-de-viginti, indec.* Eighteen.
- Duplex, icis.* Double.
- Duplico, are, avi, atum, (duplex).* To double, increase.
- Duritia, ae, f.* (durus). Hardiness, austerity, rigid temperance, hardship.
- Durus, a, um.* Hard, harsh, rude.
- Dux, ducis, m.* and *f.* (duco). Leader, guide, general.

## E

*E* or *ex*, prep. with *abl.* From, out of, of.

*Ebrietas, atis, f.* Drunkenness.

*E-disco, ere, didici.* To learn by heart, commit to memory.

*E-do, edere, edidi, editum.* To set forth, publish; do, perform, make, utter.

*E-doceo, ĕre, docui, doctum.* To teach one thoroughly, inform, instruct.

*E-dūco, ĕre, duxi, ductum.* To lead out or forth.

*Effĕro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To enrage, madden, render unmanageable.

*Effĕro, ferre, extūli, elātum, (ex, fero).* To bring forth, carry forth or out; elate.

*Efficio, ĕre, fĕci, fectum, (ex, facio).* To effect, occasion, accomplish, make, render.

*Effluo, ĕre, fluxi, fluxum, (ex, fluo).* To flow out, pass away, disappear.

*Effugio, ĕre, fūgi, fugitum, (ex, fugio).* To flee, escape from, escape.

*Effundo, ĕre, fūdī, fūsum, (ex, fundo).* To pour out, pour; indulge in; squander, waste.

*Egeo, egĕre, egui.* To need, to want, require, to be without.

*Egeria, ae, f.* Egeria, a prophetic nymph from whom Numa professed to receive instructions, (159).

*Ego, mei, I.* *Egōmet, I* myself. 184, 3.

*Egredior, egrĕdi, egressus sum, dep. (e, gradior).* To go or come out, to go forth, to go, to run away.

*Egregie, adv. (egregius).* Excellently, remarkably.

*Egregius, a, um.* Excellent, distinguished.

*Ejicio, ĕre, ejĕci, ejectum, (e, jacio).* To throw or drive out, expel; reject.

*Elābor, elābi, elapsus sum, dep.* To slip away, get off, escape.

*Elabōro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To labor, exert one's self.

*Elegantia, ae, f.* Elegance, taste, propriety.

*Elementa, ōrum, n. pl.* The first principles, rudiments, elements.

*Elephantus, i, m.* Elephant.

*Elĕgo, ĕre, elĕgi, electum, (e, lego).* To choose, elect.

*Elōquens, entis, (elōquor).* Eloquent.

*Eloquenter, ius, issĕme, adv. (elōquens).* Eloquently.

*Eloquentia, ae, f.* Eloquence.

*E-lōquor, lōqui, locūtus sum, dep.* To speak out, utter, declare, tell.

*Emax, ācis, (emo).* Eager to buy, fond of buying.

*E-mergo, ĕre, mersi, mersum.* To emerge, come to light, rise in importance.

*Eminentia, ac, f.* Eminence, excellence.

*Emineo, ĕre, ui.* To stand out, be prominent or conspicuous.

*E-mitto, ĕre, mĕsi, missum.* To send forth or away; let go.

*Emo, ĕre, emi, emptum.* To buy, purchase.

*Emolumentum, i, n.* Effort, exertion; gain, profit, advantage.

*Enim, conj.* For, indeed.

*E-niteo, ĕre, nitui.* To shine forth; be distinguished.

*Ennius, ii, n.* Ennius, a celebrated Roman poet, (120).

*Eo, adv.* Thither; therefore; *eo usque*, so far, to such an extent.

*EO, ĩre, ĩvi or ĩi, ĩtum.* To go, walk, sail, ride, pass. 295.

*Eōdem, adv. (idem).* To the same place.

*Epaminondas, ae, m.* Epaminondas, a celebrated Theban general. (92, 5).

*Ephesus*, *a, um*. Ephesian, relating to Ephesus, of Ephesus, born at Ephesus, (97).

*Epigramma*, *ātis*, *n*. Inscription, epigram. 58, 2.

*Epirus*, *i, f*. Epirus, a province in the north of Greece, (180).

*Epistōla*, *ae, f*. A letter, epistle.

*Epūlae*, *arum, f. pl*. Food, banquet, feast.

*Epūlor*, *āri, ātus sum*, (*epūlae*). To feast.

*Eques*, *ītis, m*. (equis). Horseman. *Pl.* cavalry.

*Equester*, *tris, tre*, (eques). Equestrian.

*Equidem*, *conj*. Indeed, truly, by all means.

*Equitātus*, *us, m*. Cavalry.

*Equus*, *i, m*. Horse: *ex equo*, from a horse, on horseback.

*Eretria*, *ae, f*. Eretria, an important city on the island of Euboea, (16).

*Erga*, *prep*. with *acc*. Towards.

*Ergo*, *adv*. Therefore; *as subs. abl.* on account of, for, *with gen.*

*Erigo*, *ēre, erexi, erectum*, (*e, rēgo*). To raise up, animate.

*Eripio*, *ēre, eripui, ereptum*, (*e, rapio*). To snatch or take away.

*Error*, *ōris, m*. Error, deception.

*Erudio*, *īre, īvi or īi, itum*. To instruct, refine, discipline.

*Eruditus*, *a, um, part*. (erudio). Learned, instructed in.

*Erumpo*, *ēre, rūpi, ruptum*. To break forth, rush forth.

*Eruo*, *ēre, erui, erūtum*, (*e, ruo*). To root out, destroy.

*Esca*, *ae, f*. Food, bait.

*Et*. And, also; *et—et*, both—and.

*Et—enim*, *conj*. For, truly, because that, since.

*Etiā*. Also, even.

*Etiā—si*. Even if, although.

*Etiā—tum*, *conj*. Even then, till then, still.

*Etruria*, *ae, f*. Etruria, a country of Central Italy; Tuscany, (190).

*Etruscus*, *i, m*. An Etruscan, inhabitant of Etruria, (171).

*Et—si*. Even if, although, though.

*Euboea*, *ae, f*. Euboea, an island in the Aegean sea, (84). [(144).

*Euripides*, *is, m*. An Athenian poet,

*Euphrātes*, *is, m*. A river in Asia, (24).

*Eurōpa*, *ae, f*. The continent of Europe.

*Eurybiādes*, *is, m*. A king of Sparta, (219).

*E—vādo*, *ēre, vāsi, vāsum*. To go out; to turn out, become; escape; evade.

*E—venio*, *īre, vēni, ventum*. To come forth, happen; *evēnit, ut*, it chanced, that.

*E—verto*, *ēre, verti, versum*. To pull down, overthrow.

*Evōco*, *āre, āvi, ātum*, (*e, voco*). To call forth, summon.

*Evōlo*, *āre, āvi, ātum*, (*e, volo*). To fly or flee away, hasten away.

*Ex*, *prep*. with *abl*. From. See *e* or *ex*.

*Ex—adversum* or *ex—adversus*, *adv.* and *prep*. with *acc*. Opposite, against.

*Ex—anīmo*, *āre, āvi, ātum*. To deprive of life or spirit; kill.

*Ex—ardesco*, *ēre, arsi*. To kindle, be inflamed; break out, *as war*.

*Ex—cēdo*, *ēre, cessi, cessum*. To retire, withdraw.

- Ex-cello, ěre, cellūi, celsum.* To elevate; excel, be eminent.
- Excelsus, a, um,* (excello). Lofty.
- Excidium, ii, n.* Destruction, ruin.
- Excipio, ěre, cĕpi, ceptum,* (ex, capio). To take out, except.
- Excito, ěre, āvi, ātum.* To excite, arouse, awaken, strengthen.
- Excludo, ěre, clūsi, clūsum,* (ex, claudo). To exclude, shut out, cut off.
- Ex-cogito, ěre, āvi, ātum.* To devise, think out.
- Excutio, ěre, cussi, cussum,* (ex, quatio). To shake or throw off.
- Exemplum, i, n.* Example.
- Ex-eo, ěre, ĩvi or ii, ĩtum.* To go from or forth.
- Exerceo, ěre, cui, cĭtum,* (ex, arceo). To exercise, practise.
- Exercitus, us, m.* (exerceo). Army, train.
- Ex-haurio, ěre, hausi, haustum.* To exhaust, impoverish.
- Ex-horresco, ěre, horrui.* To dread, to tremble at.
- Exigo, ěre, ěgi, actum,* (ex, ago). To drive out, expel; finish, end; demand.
- Exiguus, a, um.* Small.
- Eximius, a, um.* Excellent, choice, remarkable.
- Eximo, ěre, ěmi, emptum,* (ex, emo). To take away or from; exempt; rescue.
- Existimatio, ōnis, f.* (existimo). An opinion, judgment, supposition; reputation.
- Existimo, ěre, āvi, ātum,* (ex, aestimo). To judge, think.
- Exitium, ii, n.* (exeo). End, death, destruction.
- Ex-orior, oriri, ortus sum,* dep., partly of 3d conj. To arise; be derived from. 288, 2.
- Ex-orno, ěre, āvi, ātum.* To adorn, beautify, embellish, furnish, equip.
- Exōsus, a, un.* Hating, hated, odious.
- Expedio, ěre, ĩvi or ii, ĩtum.* To release, extricate; also to be expedient, or profitable.
- Expeditio, ōnis, f.* (expedio). Expedition.
- Expello, ěre, pūli, pulsum.* To expel, drive away, banish.
- Ex-pĕto, ěre, ĩvi or ii, ĩtum.* To seek, request.
- Ex-pleo, ěre, ěvi, ĩtum.* To fill, make full; fulfil.
- Ex-plico, ěre, āvi, ātum.* To unfold; adjust; settle.
- Explorator, ōris, m.* Explorer, spy.
- Ex-pugno, ěre, āvi, ātum.* To take, conquer, storm.
- Ex-scindo, ěre, scĭdi, scissum.* To destroy.
- Ex-sculpo, ěre, sculpsi, sculptum.* To erase.
- Exsecrabilis, e.* Detestable.
- Exsequiae, ārum, f. pl.* Funeral.
- Ex-sĕquor, sĕqui, secutus sum.* To prosecute, accomplish, finish; perform.
- Exsiliium, ii, n.* Banishment, exile.
- Expectatio, ōnis, f.* (expecto). Expectation, high hope.
- Ex-specto, ěre, āvi, ātum.* To await, expect.
- Ex-stinguo, ěre, stinxi, stinctum.* To extinguish, destroy.
- Ex-struo, ěre, struxi, structum.* To build, construct.
- Exsul, ūlis, m. and f.* An exile.
- Ex-templo, adv.* Immediately.

*Ex-torqueo, ĩre, torsi, tortum.* To extort, obtain by force.

*Ex-trāho, ěre, traxi, tractum.* To extract, draw out, remove; rescue.

## F

*Fabius, ii, m.* Fabius, the name of a distinguished Roman family.

*Quintus Fabius Maximus*, the celebrated Roman general who so successfully weakened Hannibal in the first Punic war, (175).

*Fabricius, ii, m.* Fabricius, a distinguished leader of the Romans in the war against Pyrrhus, (182).

*Fabŭla, ae, f.* Report, narrative, fable, story, drama.

*Facies, ěi, f.* A face, appearance.

*Facile, ius, ĩme, adv.* (facilis). Easily.

*Facilis, e, (facio).* Easy.

*Facinus, ōris, n.* Deed, act; wickedness, crime.

*Facio, ěre, feci, factum.* To do, act, make, compose.

*Factio, ōnis, f.* Faction, party.

*Facultas, ātis, f.* Capacity, ability, resource, opportunity; *plur.* riches, property, resources.

*Fallo, ěre, fefelli, falsum.* To deceive, foil.

*Falsus, a, um.* False, spurious.

*Fama, ae, f.* Fame, report.

*Fames, is, f.* Hunger, famine.

*Familia, ae, f.* Retinue of slaves, a family.

*Familiaritas, ātis, f.* Friendship, intimacy.

*Famŭla, ae, f.* Female slave.

*Fannius, ii, m.* Fannius, a Roman name, (43).

*Fanum, i, n.* Temple.

*Fascis, is, m.* A bundle, parcel.

*Fastidio, ĩre, ĩvi or ii, ĩtum.* To loathe, despise, disdain.

*Fatālis, e, (fatum).* Fated, fatal.

*Fatigo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To oppress, trouble, weary, importune.

*Fatum, i, n.* Fate, destiny, oracle.

*Fauce, abl. f.; plur. fauces, faucium.* Throat, jaws.

*Faustŭlus, i, m.* Faustulus, the shepherd who brought up Romulus and Remus, (153).

*Faveo, ěre, favi, fautum.* To favor.

*Favor, ōris, m. (faveo).* Favor, kindness.

*Felicitas, ātis, f. (felix).* Felicity, success.

*Feliciter, ius, issime, adv. (felix).* Happily, prosperously.

*Felis, is, f.* Cat.

*Felix, ĩcis.* Happy.

*Femina, ae, f.* Woman, female.

*Femur, ōris, n.* Thigh.

*Fera, ae, f.* Wild beast.

*Ferax, ācis.* Fertile, fruitful, productive.

*Fere, adv.* Almost.

*Ferne, adv.* Almost.

*Ferio, ĩre.* To strike, beat.

*Fero, ferre, tuli, latum.* To bear, endure; raise; say, tell; propose, *as law.* 292.

*Ferox, ōcis.* Bold, warlike, savage.

*Ferrum, i, n.* Iron, sword.

*Fertilis, e.* Fertile, rich.

*Ferus, a, um.* Wild, rude, cruel; *ferus* and *fera* (subs.), wild animal or beast.

*Fessus, a, um.* Wearied, exhausted.

*Festino, āre, āvi, ātum.* To hasten.

*Festus, a, um.* Festal; *festum* (subs.), a festival, feast.

*Fidelis, e, (fides).* Faithful, trusty.

- Fides*, *ei*, *f.* Fidelity, allegiance; protection, confidence, assurance; *in fidem*, under protection.
- Fido*, *ēre*, *fiſus ſum*. To trust, confide.
- Fiducia*, *ae*, *f.* Trust, confidence.
- Filia*, *ae*, *f.*, *dat.* and *abl.* *pl.* *filiabus*. Daughter. 49, 4.
- Filius*, *ii*, *m.* Son.
- Fingo*, *ēre*, *finxi*, *factum*. To form, feign, represent.
- Finio*, *ire*, *ivi*, *itum*, (*finis*). To finish, put an end to.
- Finis*, *is*, *m.* and *f.* Limit, end; *pl.* territory.
- Finitimus*, *a*, *um*. Neighboring; *subs.* a neighbor.
- Fio*, *fiēri*, *factus ſum*, *pass.* of *facio*. To be made; become, happen. 294.
- Firme*, *adv.* Firmly, resolutely.
- Firmitas*, *atis*, *f.* (*firmus*). Firmness, strength.
- Firmus*, *a*, *um*. Strong, secure, firm.
- Flagitiōsus*, *a*, *um*. Infamous, abandoned.
- Flagitium*, *ii*, *n.* Disgrace, shame, base deed.
- Flagro*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*. To burn, be carried on with zeal.
- Flaminius*, *ii*, *m.* Flaminius, a Roman consul, defeated by Hannibal at the Lake Trasimenus, (190).
- Flamma*, *ae*, *f.* Flame.
- Flecto*, *ēre*, *flexi*, *flexum*. To bend, turn.
- Fletus*, *us*, *m.* Weeping, tears.
- Florens*, *entis*, (*floreo*). Blooming, youthful, excellent. *Florens actas*, youth.
- Floresco*, *ēre*, *florui*, (*floreo*). To bloom, flourish, prosper; excel.
- Flos*, *ōris*, *m.* Blossom, flower.
- Flumen*, *inis*, *n.* Stream, river.
- Fluvius*, *ii*, *m.* River.
- Foederātus*, *a*, *um*. Confederate, allied.
- Foedus*, *eris*, *n.* League, alliance, treaty.
- Fons*, *ontis*, *m.* Spring, fountain.
- Forem*, *es*, etc. = *essem*, *es*, etc., Might be; *fore* = *futūrum esse*. See 297, III. 2.
- Formo*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*. To form, fashion, adjust.
- Fors*, *fortis*, *f.* Chance; *abl.* *forte* as *adv.*, by chance, perchance.
- Forsitan*, (*fors*, *sit*, *an*). Perhaps.
- Fortasse*. Perhaps.
- Forte*. See *fors*.
- Fortis*, *e*. Brave, valiant.
- Fortiter*, *ius*, *issime*, *adv.* (*fortis*). Bravely.
- Fortitūdo*, *inis*, *f.* (*fortis*). Fortitude, bravery.
- Fortūna*, *ae*, *f.* Fortune.
- Forum*, *i*, *n.* Market-place, forum.
- Fossa*, *ae*, *f.* Ditch, trench.
- Frango*, *ēre*, *fregi*, *fractum*. To break.
- Frater*, *tris*, *m.* Brother.
- Fraus*, *dis*, *f.* Fraud, deceit.
- Frequenter*, *ius*, *issime*, *adv.* Frequently, in great numbers.
- Fretus*, *a*, *um*. Trusting, relying upon.
- Fructus*, *us*, *m.* Fruit, produce.
- Frugalitas*, *atis*, *f.* Frugality, integrity.
- Fruentum*, *i*, *n.* Corn, grain.
- Fruor*, *frui*, *frūitus* and *fructus sum*, *dep.* To enjoy.
- Frustra*, *adv.* In vain.
- Fuga*, *ae*, *f.* Flight.

*Fugio, ěre, fugi, fugitum.* To fly, flee, avoid, shun.

*Fugo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To rout, put to flight.

*Fulgur, ūris, n.* Lightning, thunderbolt.

*Fulguratio, ōnis, f.* Lightning.

*Fulmen, ĩnis, n.* Lightning, thunderbolt.

*Fundamentum, i, n.* Foundation.

*Funditus, adv.* Utterly, entirely.

*Fundo, ěre, fudi, fustum.* To pour out, shed, rout; also to make, cast.

*Funestus, a, um, (funus).* Deadly, destructive; mournful, sad.

*Fungor, fungi, functus sum, dep.* To discharge, perform, pay.

*Furcūla, ae, f.* Fork. *Furcūlae Caudinae*; see *Caudinus*.

*Furius, ii, m.* Furius, a Roman family name, as *Marcus Furius Camillus*; see *Camillus*.

*Furor, ōris, m.* Fury, madness.

*Furtum, i, n.* Theft.

*Futūrus, a, um, part. (sum).* Future.

## G.

*Galatīa, ae, f.* Galatia, a country of Asia Minor, (206).

*Gallia, ae, f.* The ancient country of Gaul, (209).

*Gallicus, a, um, (Gallia).* Gallic.

*Gallina, ae, f.* Hen.

*Gallus, i, m.* A cock.

*Gallus, i, m. (Gallia).* A Gaul, a native of Gaul, (39, III.).

*Gaudeo, ěre, gavisus sum.* To rejoice, take pleasure in. 268, 3.

*Gaudium, ii, n.* Joy, pleasure.

*Gemīnus, a, um.* Twin, double.

*Gemma, ae, f.* Gem.

*Gener, ěri, m.* Son-in-law.

*Genero, āre, āvi, ātum, (genus).* To beget, create, produce.

*Genītus, a, um, part. (gigno).* Born, produced.

*Gens, gentis, f.* Family, clan, tribe, nation, race. *Ubīnam gentium,* where in the world?

*Genus, ěris, n.* Race, family, people, kind.

*Germania, ae, f.* Germany, (39, V.).

*Germānus, i, m. (Germania).* A German, (30).

*Gero, ěre, gessi, gestum.* To bear, wear; carry on, perform; wage, as war.

*Gestio, ĩre, ĩvi or ĩi, ĩtum.* To desire, long for.

*Gigno, ěre, genui, genitum.* To bring forth, beget, produce.

*Glaciālis, e.* Icy, freezing.

*Gladiātor, ōris, m.* Gladiator, a fighter at the public games.

*Gladiatorius, a, um, (gladiātor).* Gladiatorial.

*Gladius, ii, m.* Sword.

*Glisco, ěre.* To grow, spread; rise.

*Gloria, ae, f.* Glory.

*Glorior, āri, ātus sum, dep.* To boast, exult, glory.

*Gracchus, i, m.* Gracchus, a Roman name. *Sempronius Gracchus*, the Roman general defeated by Hannibal at the Trebia, (190). *Gracchi, ōrum, m. pl.* The Gracchi, members of the Gracchus family, but especially the two brothers, *Tiberius Cornelius Gracchus* and *Caius Cornelius Gracchus*, famous in the political history of Rome, (131).

*Gradus, us, m.* Step, position, stair.  
*Graece, adv.* (Graecus). In the Greek language, in Greek.  
*Graecia, ae, f.* Greece, (210).  
*Graecus* or *Graius, a, um,* (Graecia). Grecian. Subs. *Graecus* or *Graius, i, m.* A Greek, (30, 8).  
*Grammatica, ae, f.* Grammar.  
*Grammaticus, a, um.* Of or belonging to grammar, grammatical.  
*Grandis, e.* Large, great.  
*Grando, ūnis, f.* Hail.  
*Gratia, ae, f.* Favor, gratitude; *pl.* thanks; *gratiā, abl.* for the sake of.  
*Gratiis* or *gratis, adv.* For nothing, without pay.  
*Gratulatio, ōnis, f.* Gratulation, congratulation.  
*Gratus, a, um.* Pleasing, acceptable; grateful.  
*Gravis, e,* Heavy, severe.  
*Gravitas, ātis, f.* (gravis). Weight; dignity, gravity.  
*Graviter, ius, issime, adv.* (gravis). Heavily, severely.  
*Gravo, āre, āvi, ātum,* (gravis). To burden, load.  
*Grus, gruis, m. and f.* Crane.  
*Gubernātor, ōris, m.* Pilot, ruler, governor.  
*Gubernō, āre, āvi, ātum.* To steer, pilot; direct, manage.  
*Gylippus, i, m.* Gylippus, a Spartan commander in the Sicilian expedition, (223).

## H.

*Habeo, ēre, ui, ūtum.* To have; regard; keep. *Sermōnem habēre,* to hold a conversation.

*Habito, āre, āvi, ātum,* (habeo). To inhabit, live in, dwell in. 336. I.  
*Habitus, us, m.* (habeo). Habit, dress, attire.  
*Hamilcar, āris, m.* Hamilcar, the father of Hannibal, (186).  
*Hamus, i, m.* Fish-hook, hook.  
*Hannibal, ālis, m.* Hannibal, the celebrated Carthaginian general in the second Punic war, (189).  
*Hanno, ōnis, m.* Hanno, a Carthaginian general in the second Punic war, (195).  
*Hasdrūbal, ālis, m.* Hasdrubal, son of Hamilcar and brother of Hannibal, (192). Another of the same name was the brother-in-law of Hannibal, and the founder of New Carthage, in Spain.  
*Hasta, ae, f.* Spear.  
*Hastile, is, n.* Spear.  
*Hastilis, e,* (hasta). Belonging to a spear.  
*Haud, adv.* Not.  
*Haurio, ēre, hauri, haustum.* To drink, draw out, exhaust.  
*Hector, ōris, m.* Hector, son of Priam and Hecuba, the bravest of the Trojans, (146).  
*Hedera, ae, f.* Ivy.  
*Hellespontus, i, m.* Hellespont, the straits of the Dardanelles.  
*Helvetiī, ōrum, m.* The Helvetians, a people of Gaul, (42).  
*Hercūles, is, m.* Hercules, a celebrated Grecian hero, deified after death.  
*Heres, ēdis, m. and f.* Heir, heir-ess.  
*Herennius, ii, m.* Herennius, the father of Pontius Thelesinus, who



- conquered the Romans at the Caudine Forks, (179).
- Herodōtus, i, m.* Herodotus, a celebrated Grecian historian, (20).
- Heros, ōis, m.* Hero.
- Heu!* interj. Oh! Ah! Alas!
- Hiberna, ōrum, n.* (hibernus). Winter-quarters.
- Hic, haec, hoc.* This, he, she, it.
- Hic, adv.* Here, in this place.
- Hiems, ĕmis, f.* Storm, winter.
- Hiero, ōnis, m.* Hiero, king of Syracuse at the time of the first Punic war, (185).
- Hierosolĭma, ae, f. or ōrum, n. pl.* Jerusalem, the capital of Judea, (206).
- Hinc, adv. (hic).* Hence, on this account, on this side; *hinc—hinc*, on the one side—on the other side.
- Hippias, ae, m.* Hippias, son of Pisistratus, tyrant of Athens, (97).
- Hispania, ae, f.* Spain, (97).
- Hispānus, a, um.* Spanish; subs.
- Hispānus, i, m.* A Spaniard, (194).
- Historia, ae, f.* History.
- Hodie, adv.* To-day.
- Hoedus, i, m.* A kid, young goat.
- Homērus, i, m.* Homer, the celebrated Greek epic poet, (134).
- Homo, ĩnis, m. and f.* Human being, man.
- Honestas, ātis, f. (honestus).* Honor, honesty.
- Honeste, ĩus, issime, adv. (honestus).* Honorably, nobly, honestly.
- Honestus, a, um, (honor).* Full of honor, honorable, creditable, worthy, virtuous.
- Honor or honos, ōris, m.* Honor, rank, dignity.
- Honorifice, centius, centissime, adv. (honorificus).* Honorably. 306.
- Honōro, āre, āvi, ātum, (honor).* To honor, reverence.
- Hora, ae, f.* Hour.
- Horreo, ĕre, horruĭ.* To shudder; shudder at, dread.
- Horatii, ōrum, m pl.* See *Curiatii*; also note on "*Horatiōrum et Curiatiōrum*, (160).
- Horatius, ii, m.* See *Cocles* and *Pulvillus*.
- Hortensius, ii, m.* Hortensius, a Roman name. *Quintus Hortensius Hortālus*, a celebrated orator in the time of Cicero, (84, 91).
- Hortor, āri, ātus sum, dep.* To exhort, incite.
- Hospĭta, ae, f.* Guest.
- Hostia, ae, f.* Victim.
- Hostilis, e, (hostis).* Hostile.
- Hostilius, ii, m.* Hostilius, a Roman name. *Tullus Hostilius*, the third king of Rome, (160). *Caius Hostilius Mancĭnus*, a Roman consul, (201).
- Hostis, is, m. and f.* Enemy.
- Humānus, a, um, (homo).* Human.
- Humĭlis, e.* Humble, small, low.
- Humo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To bury.
- Hypānis, is, m.* Hypanis, a river of Sarmatia, (85).

## I.

- Iberus, i, m.* Iberus, a river of Spain, now the Ebro, (25).
- Ibi, adv.* There, in that place.
- Ico, ĕre, ici, ictum.* To strike; make, ratify.

- Idem, eadem, idem.* The same; sometimes best rendered by also.
- Idoneus, a, um.* Suitable, fit.
- Ignitur, conj.* Therefore, accordingly.
- Ignāvus, a, um.* Slothful, indolent.
- Ignis, is, m.* Fire.
- Ignōro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To be ignorant of, not know.
- Ignosco, ěre, ignōvi, ignōtum.* To excuse, forgive, overlook.
- Ilienses, ium, m.* Inhabitants of Ilium, Trojans, (146).
- Ilium, ii, n.* Ilium, or Troy, sometimes applied to the city, and sometimes to the district, (236).
- Ille, a, ud.* That; he, she, it.
- Illustris, e.* Illustrious, famous.
- Illustro, āre, āvi, ātum, (illustris).* To enlighten, illumine, illustrate, celebrate.
- Illyricus, a, um, or Illyrius, a, um.* Illyrian, of or pertaining to Illyria, a country on the northeastern coast of the Adriatic, (245). Subs. *Illyricus* or *Illyrius, i, m.*, an Illyrian.
- Imāgo, ĩnis, f.* Image, figure, picture.
- Imbecillus, a, um, or imbecillis, e.* Weak, feeble.
- Imbuo, ěre, imbui, imbūtum.* To imbue, impress.
- Imitatio, ōnis, f.* Imitation.
- Imitor, āri, ātus sum, dep.* To imitate, copy, portray, counterfeit.
- Immatūrus, a, um, (in, matūrus).* Young, immature.
- Immēmor, ōris, (in, memor).* Unmindful, forgetful.
- Inmittō, ěre, mīsi, missum, (in, mit-*
- to).* To send or let in; let go; bring forward.
- Immortalis, e, (in, mortālis).* Immortal.
- Immortalitas, ātis, f. (immortalis).* Immortality.
- Immunitas, ātis, f.* Immunity, exemption.
- Imo or immo, adv.* Yes indeed, indeed, by all means.
- Impatiens, entis, (in, patiens).* Impatient.
- Impatienter, ius, issime, adv. (impatiens).* Impatiently.
- Impedimentum, i, n. (impedio).* Impediment, obstacle; *pl.* baggage.
- Impedio, ěre, ěvi or ii, ětum.* To impede, embarrass; hinder, prevent.
- Impello, ěre, pūli, pulsum, (in, pello).* To impel, induce.
- Impensa, ae, f.* Expense, cost.
- Imperātor, ōris, m. (impěro).* Commander, emperor.
- Imperitus, a, um, (in, peritus).* Unskilled, ignorant.
- Imperium, ii, n. (impěro).* Command, power, rule, sway, reign.
- Impěro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To command, rule, govern.
- Impětro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To accomplish, obtain.
- Impětus, us, m.* Attack, fury.
- Impiětas, ātis, f. (impius).* Want of respect, irreverence, impiety.
- Impius, a, um, (in, pius).* Undutiful, irreverent, impious, abandoned.
- Impōno, ěre, posui, positum, (in, pono).* To place or put in or to; enjoin; impose.

*Imprōbo, āre, āvi, ātum*, (in, probo).

To reject.

*Imprudenter, ius, issime*, adv. (imprudens, imprudent). Imprudently.

*Impūbes, ēris*. Youthful, young.

*Impugno, āre, āvi, ātum*, (in, pugno).

To assail, attack.

*Impulsus, us, m.* (impello). Instigation.

*In*, prep. with acc. or abl. Into, to, for, against, *with acc.*; in, on, *with abl.*

*Inānis, e*. Empty, void; vain, foolish, useless.

*Incendium, ii, n.* (incendo). Fire, conflagration.

*Incendo, ēre, cendi, censum*. To set on fire, inflame, excite.

*Incertus, a, um*. Uncertain.

*Incesso, ēre, cessivi or cessi*. To attack.

*Inchoo, āre, āvi, ātum*. To begin, commence.

*Incido, ēre, cidi, cāsum*, (in, cado). To fall into or upon, fall in with, happen.

*Incido, ēre, cidi, cīsum*, (in, caedo). To cut, destroy.

*Incipio, ēre, cēpi, ceptum*, (in, capio). To begin, undertake.

*Inciamentum, i, n.* (incito). Incentive, inducement.

*Inciatus, a, um*, (incito). Running; *equo incitāto*, at full speed.

*Incito, āre, āvi, ātum*. To incite, hasten, spur on; inspire.

*Inciino, āre, āvi, ātum*. To incline, bend; *pass.* to sink, go to ruin.

*Incōla, ae, m.* and *f.* (incōlo). Inhabitant.

*Incōlo, ēre, colui, cultum*. To dwell, abide in, inhabit.

*Incolūmis, e*. Safe, uninjured.

*Incredibilis, e*. Incredible.

*Incrementum, i, n.* Growth, increase.

*Incurtio, ōnis, f.* (incurro). Attack, inroad.

*Inde, adv.* Thence, from the place.

*Indecōre, adv.* Disgracefully.

*India, ae, f.* India, an extensive country of Asia, (242).

*Indico, ēre, dixi, dictum*. To declare, publish, appoint.

*Indigeo, ēre, indigui*. To need; part. *indigens*, as *adj.* or *subs.* indigent, an indigent person.

*Indignatio, ōnis, f.* (indignor). Scorn, indignation.

*Indignor, āri, ātus sum*, (indignus). To disdain, scorn; be indignant.

*Indignus, a, um*. Unworthy, harsh, indecent.

*Indomitus, a, um*. Unsubdued, invincible.

*Indubitatus, a, um*. Undoubted, certain.

*Induciae, or induitiae, ārum, f. pl.* Truce.

*Induco, ēre, duxi, ductum*. To induce, lead into, overlay, adorn with, gild.

*Induratus, a, um*, (indūro). Obdurate, hardened.

*Indūro, āre, āvi, ātum*. To harden.

*Industria, ae, f.* Industry.

*Ineo, ēre, iui or iū, itum*. To enter, go into; *gratiam inire*, to obtain the favor of, conciliate. 295.

*Inermis, e*, (in, arma). Unarmed.

*Infāmis, e*. Infamous, notorious.

*Infans, antis, adj.* Speechless, dumb; *subs.* an infant.

- In-fēlix, icis.* Unhappy, unfortunate.
- Infensus, a, um.* Exasperated, enraged.
- Inferior, ius.* Inferior. 163, 3.
- In-fēro, ferre, tūli, illatum.* To carry against, wage against. 292, 2.
- Infesto, āre, āvi, ātum,* (infestus). To infest, trouble.
- Infestus, a, um.* Infested, troublesome, hostile.
- In-finitus, a, um.* Great, infinite, boundless, of unlimited power.
- In-flammo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To set on fire, burn, inflame, arouse.
- Informis, e,* (in, forma). Shapeless, deformed.
- In-frendo, ěre, —, fressum, frēsum.* To gnash with the teeth.
- Infringo, ěre, frēgi, fractum,* (in, frango). To infringe, break.
- Infūla, ae, f.* Fillet, head-dress, badge of office.
- In-gēmo, ěre, ui.* To groan, lament.
- Ingenium, ii, n.* Character, genius, intellect, power.
- Ingens, entis.* Great, mighty.
- Ingrātis* or *ingrātis,* adv. Against one's will.
- In-grātus, a, um.* Disagreeable, offensive, ungrateful.
- In-gredior, grēdi, gressus sum,* dep. (in, gradior). To enter, encounter.
- In-haereo, ěre, haesi, haesum.* To cleave or stick to, to stick fast, adhere.
- In-hio, āre, āvi, ātum.* To gape, stand open; desire, long for.
- Inhumanitas, atis, f.* (inhumānus). Barbarity, incivility, inhumanity.
- Inimicus, a, um,* (in, amicus). Hostile; *subs.* an enemy.
- Iniquus, a, um,* (in, aequus). Unfavorable, unjust.
- Initium, ii, n.* (ineo). Beginning; *pl.* sacred mysteries.
- Injicio, ěre, jēci, jectum,* (in, jacio). To throw in; cause; inspire with.
- Injuria, ae, f.* Injury, wrong.
- Injuste, ius, issime,* adv. (injustus). Unjustly.
- In-justus, a, um.* Unjust, oppressive, severe.
- In-nōcens, entis.* Innocent.
- In-notesco, ěre, notui.* To become known.
- In-noxius, a, um.* Harmless, innocent.
- In-numerabilis, e.* Innumerable.
- In-opinātus, a, um.* Sudden, unexpected.
- Inquam,* defective. To say. See 297, II. 2.
- Insania, ae, f.* Insanity, folly.
- Inscitia, ae, f.* Ignorance.
- In-sēquor, sēqui, secutus sum.* To follow, pursue.
- Insidiae, arum, f,* *pl.* Ambush, treachery, plot.
- Insigne, is, n.* Mark, sign; *pl.* badges of office, insignia.
- Insignis, e.* Distinguished, noted.
- In-simūlo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To blame, accuse, charge.
- In-sisto, ěre, stiti, stitum.* To persist; urge; entreat.
- In-sōlens, entis.* Unusual, insolent.
- Insolenter, ius, issime,* adv. (insōlens). Insolently.
- Inspecto, āre, āvi, ātum.* To look at, to look on.
- Inspicio, ěre, spexi, spectrum,* (in, spe

- cio). To consider, inspect, look on.
- Instauro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To renew.
- Instituto, ěre, stitui, stitutum,* (in, statuo). To institute, establish.
- Institutum, i, n.* (instituto). Habit, manner, custom, institution.
- In-sto, stare, stiti, statum.* To stand in or upon a thing, be near to; to urge, insist, beg earnestly.
- Instrumentum, i, n.* (instruo). Implements, movables, goods.
- In-struo, ěre, struxi, structum.* To prepare, build, furnish with, equip.
- Insula, ae, f.* Island.
- In-super.* Moreover.
- In-tactus, a, um.* Unharmed.
- Integer, gra, grum.* Whole, entire, unhurt; just, impartial, neutral.
- Integritas, atis, f.* (integer). Integrity, probity, honesty.
- Intelligentia, ae, f.* (intelligo). Intelligence, discernment, understanding.
- Intelligo, ěre, lexi, lectum.* To understand, perceive, know.
- Inter,* prep. with acc. Between, among, in the midst of.
- Intercipio, ěre, cēpi, ceptum,* (inter, capio). To catch; intercept, take from.
- Interclūdo, ěre, clūsi, clūsum,* (inter, claudio). To prevent, cut off.
- Inter-dum,* adv. Sometimes.
- Inter-ea,* adv. In the mean time.
- Inter-eo, ĩre, ĩvi or ĩi, ĩtum.* To perish. 295.
- Inter-est,* impers. It concerns, it is important.
- Interfector, ōris, m.* (interficio). Murderer.
- Interficio, ěre, fēcī, fectum,* (inter, facio). To kill, slay.
- Interim,* adv. In the mean time, meanwhile.
- Interimo, ěre, ěmi, emptum,* (inter, emo). To deprive of, to kill.
- Interior, ius.* Interior, inland. 166.
- Interitus, us, m.* (intereo). Destruction.
- Interjicio, ěre, jēcī, jectum,* (inter, jacio). To place between; *anno interjecto,* at the expiration of a year.
- Internecio, ōnis, f.* Slaughter.
- Inter-nuncius* or *internuntius, ĩi, m.* Messenger.
- Interregnum, i, n.* An interreign, interregnum.
- Inter-rētus, a, um.* Fearless, undismayed.
- Inter-rōgo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To ask, question.
- Inter-rumpo, ěre, rūpi, ruptum.* To break down, interrupt.
- Inter-sēro, ěre, serui, sertum.* To allege, interpose.
- Inter-sum, esse, fui.* To be present at, take part in.
- Inter-venio, ĩre, vēni, ventum.* To intervene, occur.
- Intestinus, a, um.* Intestine, civil.
- Intra,* adv., and prep. with acc. Within.
- Intro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To enter.
- Intro-eo, ĩre, ĩvi or ĩi, ĩtum.* To enter. 295.
- In-tueor, tuēri, tuētus sum.* To look at, observe.
- Intus,* adv. Within.
- In-usitātus, a, um.* Unusual, extraordinary.
- In-utilis, e.* Useless.

*In-vādo, ěre, vāsi, vāsum.* To invade, seize.

*In-venio, ěre, vēni, ventum.* To find, invent, devise, meet with.

*Inventrix, ěcis, f.* (inventor). Inventress.

*In-vicem, adv.* By turns, one another.

*In-victus, a, um.* Unconquered, invincible.

*In-video, ěre, vīdi, vīsum.* To envy.

*Invidia, ae, f.* Envy, hatred.

*Invidus, a, um.* Odious, hateful.

*Invito, āre, avi, ātum.* To invite, allure.

*Invītus, a, um.* Unwilling.

*Ionia, ae, f.* Ionia, a country in the western part of Asia Minor, (224).

*Iōnes, um, m. pl.* The Ionians.

*Iphicrātes, is, m.* Iphicrates, a celebrated Athenian general. He rose from an humble station to the highest offices of state, (49).

*Ipse, a, um.* Self, himself, herself, itself.

*Ira, ae, f.* Anger.

*Irascor, irasci, irātus sum, dep.* To be angry, be in a rage.

*Irātus, a, um, (irascor).* Enraged, angry, angered.

*Irreparābilis, e.* Irrecoverable.

*Irideo, ěre, rīsi, rīsum, (in, rideo).* To ridicule, laugh at, laugh.

*Irrīto, āre, avi, ātum.* To provoke, irritate, incite.

*Irrumpo, ěre, rūpi, ruptum, (in, rumpo).* To rush into, make an incursion into.

*Is, ea, id.* He, she, it, that, such.

*Isocrātes, is, m.* Isocrates, a famous orator and teacher of rhetoric at Athens, (45).

*Iste, a, ud.* That, such; sometimes used in contempt.

*Ister, tri, m.* The river Danube. This name is applied to the lower part of the river, the upper part taking the name Danubius, (215).

*Ita, adv.* Thus, so; to such an extent.

*Italia, ae, f.* Italy, (180).

*Itālicus* or *Itālus, a, um.* Italian; subs. *Itālus, i, m.,* an Italian, (148).

*Itā-que, adv.* Therefore, and thus, accordingly.

*Iler, itinēris, n.* Way, march, route, road.

*Itĕrum, adv.* Again, a second time.

## J

*Jaceo, ěre, ui, ĩtum.* To lie.

*Jacio, ěre, jeci, jactum.* To throw, hurl; also, to lay, place, erect.

*Jacūlum, i, n.* (jacio). Dart, javelin.

*Jam, adv.* Now, already.

*Janicūlum, i, n.* Janiculum, a hill on the west side of the Tiber, not one of the seven hills of Rome, though included within the wall built by Aurelian in the third century, (148).

*Jocus, i, m.,* also in the pl. *joca, jocōrum.* Joke, jest. 141.

*Jubeo, ěre, jussi, jussum.* To order, direct.

*Jucundus, a, um.* Pleasing, pleasant, delightful.

*Judaea, ae, f.* Judea, (206).

*Judaeus, a, um.* Jewish; subs. *Judaeus, i, m.,* a Jew, (206).

*Judex, ěcis, m. and f.* (judico). Judge, arbiter.

*Judicium*, *ii*, n. (judex). Judgment, decision, trial.

*Judico*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*. To judge.

*Jugum*, *i*, n. Yoke.

*Julius*, *ii*, m. See *Caesar*.

*Jungo*, *ēre*, *junxi*, *junctum*. To join, unite; *societātem jungere*, to form a partnership.

*Junior*, *ius*, (juvĕnis). Younger. 168, 4.

*Junius*, *ii*, m. Junius, a Roman name; as *Caius Junius*, consul and dictator, (20, 7). See *Brutus*.

*Jupiter*, *Jovis*, m. Jupiter, king of the gods. 66, 3.

*Juro*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*. To take oath, swear.

*Jus*, *juris*, n. Right, justice, authority, control; *jure*, with *or* by right, justly, properly.

*Justitia*, *ae*, f. (justus). Justice.

*Justus*, *a*, *um*, (jus). Just.

*Juvenca*, *ae*, f. Heifer, cow.

*Juvenus*, *i*, m. A young bullock.

*Juvĕnis*, *e*. Young; *subs.* a youth. 168, 4.

*Juventus*, *ūtis*, f. (juvĕnis). Youth; the period of youth.

*Juvo*, *āre*, *juvi*, *jutum*. To help, aid, assist, support.

## L

*L.* An abbreviation of *Lucius*.

*Labiĕnus*, *i*, m. Labienus, a Roman name. *Titus Labiĕnus*, the legate of Caesar in Gaul, (56, 14).

*Labor*, *ōris*, m. Labor, work.

*Labōro*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, (labor). To labor, strive, take pains; toil; suffer.

*Lac*, *lactis*, n. Milk.

*Lacedaemon*, *ōnis*, f. The city of

Lacedaemon or Sparta, the capital of Laconia, (94).

*Lacedaemonius*, *a*, *um*. Lacedaemonian or Spartan; *subs.* *Lacedaemonius*, *ii*, m., a Lacedaemonian or Spartan, (123).

*Lacesso*, *ēre*, *īvi* or *īi*, *ītum*. To excite, assail, provoke.

*Laconia* or *Laconīca*, *ae*, f. Laconia, a country of the Peloponnesus, (222).

*Laco* or *Lacon*, *ōnis*, m. A Laconian.

*Lacrīma* or *lacrīma*, *ae*, f. Tear.

*Lacrīmo* or *lacrīmo*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, (lacrīma). To weep, shed tears.

*Lacus*, *us*, m. Lake. 117.

*Laelius*, *ii*, m. Laelius, a Roman name. *Caius Laelius*, a celebrated Roman consul and augur, surnamed the Wise. He was the intimate friend of Scipio Africanus the Younger, (65).

*Laetitia*, *ae*, f. (laetus). Joy, gladness.

*Laetus*, *a*, *um*. Glad, joyous, pleased.

*Laevīnus*, *i*, m. Laevinus, a Roman name. *Publius Valerius Laevīnus*, a Roman consul, (180). *Marcus Valerius Laevīnus*, also a Roman consul and a distinguished commander, (193).

*Laevus*, *a*, *um*. Left, on the left hand.

*Lamachus*, *i*, m. Lamachus, an Athenian general in the Sicilian expedition, (223).

*Lamia*, *ae*, m. Lamia, a Roman surname, (71).

*Lanio*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*. To tear in pieces.

*Lassitudo*, *inis*, f. Fatigue, weariness.

*Latēbra*, *ae*, *f*. Retreat, hiding-place, pretence.

*Latīne*, *adv*. (Latinus). In Latin.

*Latīnus*, *i*, *m*. Latinus, an ancient king of the Laurentians in Italy, (149).

*Latium*, *i*, *n*. Latium, a country of Italy containing Rome, (167).

*Latīnus*, *a*, *um*, *adj*. Latin; subs.

*Latīnus*, *i*, *m*., an inhabitant of Latium, a Latin; *pl*. the Latins, (161).

*Latro*, *ōnis*, *m*. Robber.

*Latus*, *a*, *um*. Broad, wide.

*Lātus*, *ēris*, *n*. Side.

*Laudabilis*, *e*, (*laudo*). Praiseworthy, laudable.

*Laudo*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, (*laus*). To praise.

*Laurentia*, *ae*, *f*. See *Acca*.

*Laus*, *laudis*, *f*. Praise.

*Lavinia*, *ae*, *f*. Lavinia, daughter of Latinus and wife of Aeneas, (149).

*Lavinium*, *ii*, *n*. Lavinium, a town in Latium, a few miles south of Rome, founded by Aeneas, and named by him after his wife Lavinia, (149).

*Laxo*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*. To relax, loosen.

*Lectito*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, (*lego*). To read often, with eagerness, to read. 332, I. 3.

*Lectus*, *a*, *um*, (*lego*). Choice, excellent.

*Legatio*, *ōnis*, *f*. Legation, embassy.

*Legātus*, *i*, *m*. Ambassador, lieutenant, messenger.

*Legio*, *ōnis*, *f*. Legion, a body of soldiers.

*Lego*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, (*lex*). To bequeathe as a legacy.

*Lego*, *ēre*, *legi*, *lectum*. To choose, elect; read.

*Lentūlus*, *i*, *m*. Lentulus, a surname of a distinguished Roman family.

*Publius Cornelius Lentūlus*, a conspirator with Catiline, (97, 15).

*Leo*, *ōnis*, *m*. Lion.

*Leonidas*, *ae*, *m*. Leonidas, a Spartan king who fell at Thermopylae, (124).

*Lepidus*, *i*, *m*. Lepidus, one of the triumvirs with Octaviānus and Antony, (83, 212).

*Lesbos* or *Lesbus*, *i*, *f*. Lesbos, a celebrated island in the Aegean Sea, (49, 12).

*Letālis*, *e*, (*letum*). Deadly, mortal.

*Letum*, *i*, *n*. Death.

*Leuctra*, *ōrum*, *n*. *pl*. Leuctra, a small town in Boeotia, celebrated for the victory of Epaminondas over the Lacedaemonians, (229).

*Leuctricus*, *a*, *um*. Of or belonging to Leuctra; Leuctrian, (230).

*Levis*, *e*. Light, easy.

*Leviter*, *i*us, *issime*, *adv*. (*levis*). Lightly, slightly.

*Lex*, *legis*, *f*. Law, condition, terms.

*Liber*, *bri*, *m*. Book.

*Liber*, *era*, *erum*. Free.

*Libēri*, *ōrum*, *m*. *pl*. Children.

*Libēro*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, (*liber*). To liberate, free.

*Libertas*, *ātis*, *f*. (*liber*). Liberty, freedom.

*Licet*, *impers*. It is lawful, is permitted.

*Licet*, *conj*. Although, though.

*Licinius*, *ii*, *m*. Licinius, a Roman name. *Publius Licinius*, a Roman consul and commander in the war with Perseus, (198). *Marcus Li-*



- cinus Crassus*, proconsul in the war of the gladiators, (204).
- Ligneus*, *a*, *um*. Wooden, of wood.
- Ligures*, *um*, *m*. pl. The Ligurians, inhabitants of Liguria in the western part of Italy, (190).
- Lilybaeum*, *i*, *n*. Lilybaeum, a promontory on the southwestern coast of Sicily, (188).
- Lis*, *litis*, *f*. Strife, quarrel, lawsuit.
- Litterae*, *arum*, *f*. pl. Letter, letters; literature. 132.
- Litus*, *oris*, *n*. Shore, sea-shore.
- Locuplato*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To enrich, make rich.
- Locus*, *i*, *m*. pl. *loci* or *loca*, *n*. Place. 141.
- Longe*, *ius*, *issime*, *adv*. (*longus*). Much, greatly, by far.
- Longinquus*, *a*, *um*. Remote, distant, long.
- Longitudo*, *inis*, *f*. (*longus*). Length.
- Longus*, *a*, *um*. Long.
- Loquor*, *loqui*, *locutus sum*. To speak, converse.
- Lorica*, *ae*, *f*. Coat-of-mail.
- Lucius*, *ii*, *m*. Lucius, a name common among the Romans; as, *Lucius Tarquinius Priscus*, (162).
- Lucretius*, *ii*, *m*. Lucretius, a Roman name. *Spurius Lucretius*, the colleague of Publicola in the consulship, (170).
- Lucrum*, *i*, *n*. Gain, profit, advantage.
- Lucus*, *i*, *m*. Grove.
- Ludus*, *i*, *m*. Game, play, sport, school.
- Lugeo*, *ere*, *luci*. To grieve, mourn, weep for.
- Lumen*, *inis*, *n*. A light; the eye.
- Luna*, *ae*, *f*. Moon.
- Luo*, *ere*, *lui*, *lutum* or *lutum*. To pay; expiate, atone for.
- Lupa*, *ae*, *f*. A she-wolf.
- Lupus*, *i*, *m*. A wolf.
- Lustratio*, *onis*, *f*. (*lustrum*). Expiatory sacrifice; review attended with sacrifices.
- Lustro*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To purify, review.
- Lusus*, *us*, *m*. Play, game; jest, sport, fun.
- Lutatius*, *ii*, *m*. See *Catulus*.
- Lux*, *lucis*, *f*. Light, light of day.
- Luxuria*, *ae*, *f*. Luxury, excess.
- Lycurgus*, *i*, *m*. Lycurgus, the celebrated law-giver of Sparta, (95).
- Lydia*, *ae*, *f*. Lydia, a country in Asia Minor, (225).
- Lydus*, *a*, *um*. Lydian, pertaining to Lydia; *subs*. a Lydian, (33).
- Lysander*, *dri*, *m*. Lysander, a celebrated Spartan general, (225).

## M

- M*. An abbreviation of *Marcus*.
- Macedonia*, *ae*, *f*. Macedonia, Macedon, a country north of Thessaly, (193).
- Macedo*, *onis*, *m*. A Macedonian, (230).
- Macedonicus*, *a*, *um*, *adj*. Macedonian, (197).
- Magis*, *comp*. *adv*. More. See the superlative, *maxime*.
- Magister*, *tri*, *m*. Master, leader, teacher.
- Magistra*, *ae*, *f*. Instructress, teacher.
- Magistratus*, *us*, *m*. Magistracy, magistrate.
- Magnifice*, *centius*, *centissime*, *adv*. (*magnificus*). Magnificently, splendidly. 306.

*Magnificenter*, *ius*, *issime*, adv. = *magnifice*.

*Magnificentia*, *ae*, f. (magnificus). Magnificence, costliness.

*Magnificus*, *a*, *um*; comp. *magnificentior*, superl. *magnificentissimus*. Splendid; stately; high-minded, magnificent. 164.

*Magnitudo*, *inis*, f. (magnus). Greatness, size.

*Magnöpere*, adv. (magnus, opus). Greatly, earnestly.

*Magnus*, *a*, *um*; comp. *major*, superl. *maximus*. Great, large; in comp. and superl. sometimes older, oldest, elder, eldest; *majöres*, forefathers, ancestors; *majöres natu*, elders. 165.

*Magus*, *i*, m. Generally plur. *Magi*, *orum*. A wise man, particularly among the Persians.

*Majestas*, *ätis*, f. Majesty, dignity.

*Major*. See *magnus*.

*Male*, comp. *pejus*, superl. *pessime*, adv. (malus). Badly, with ill success. 306.

*Male-dico*, *ere*, *dixi*, *dictum*. To speak evil of, revile, abuse, rail at.

*Maleficus*, *a*, *um*, (male, facio). Evil-doing, vicious, wicked, hurtful. 164.

*Malo*, *malle*, *malui*, irregular. To prefer. 293.

*Malum*, *i*, n. Misfortune, evil.

*Malus*, *a*, *um*; comp. *pejor*, superl. *pessimus*. Bad, poor, wicked. 165.

*Mancinus*, *i*, m. Mancinus, a Roman consul in the war with the Numantians, (201).

*Mando*, *äre*, *ävi*, *ätum*. To bid, enjoin, intrust.

*Maneo*, *äre*, *mansi*, *mansum*. To remain.

*Manifesto*, *äre*, *ävi*, *ätum*. To show, manifest.

*Manius*, *ii*, m. Manius, a Roman name; as, *Manius Manlius*.

*Manlius*, *ii*, m. Manlius, a Roman name. *Manius Manlius*, a Roman consul in the third Punic war, (199). *Titus Manlius*, a Roman youth, surnamed *Torquätus* for his achievements in the Gallic war, (177).

*Mantinea*, *ae*, f. A city of Arcadia, in the Peloponnesus, (142).

*Manumitto*, *äre*, *mäsi*, *missum*, (manus, mitto). To release from one's power, emancipate, make free.

*Manus*, *us*, f. Hand; force.

*Maräthon*, *önis*, m. Marathon, a town and plain in Attica, celebrated for the victory of Miltiades over the Persians, (216).

*Marathonius*, *a*, *um*. Marathonian; of or belonging to Marathon, (97).

*Marcus*, *ii*, m. Marcus, a Roman name. See *Ancus*, *Censorinus*.

*Marcellus*, *i*, m. Roman gen'l, (193).

*Marcus*, *i*, m. Marcus, a Roman name, (186).

*Mardonius*, *ii*, m. Mardonius, a Persian general, defeated by Pausanias in the battle of Plataea, (221).

*Mare*, *is*, n. Sea.

*Marinus*, *a*, *um*, (mare). Marine, of the sea, from or by the sea.

*Marius*, *ii*, m. Marius, a Roman name. *Caius Marius*, a distinguished Roman general, the conqueror of Jugurtha, and leader in the civil war against Sulla. He was consul seven times, (202).

- Mars, Martis, m.* Mars, the god of war; sometimes put for war itself, (152, 226).
- Massa, ae, f.* Mass, lump.
- Mater, tris, f.* Mother.
- Materia, ae, f., or materies, ei, f.* Material.
- Matricidium, ii, n.* Matricide.
- Matrimonium, ii, n.* Marriage.
- Matrōna, ae, f.* Matron.
- Maxime, adv.* Especially, in the highest degree. See *magis*.
- Maximus, a, um;* superlative of *agnus*. Greatest.
- Maximus, i, m.* Maximus, a Roman surname; as, *Quintus Fabius Maximus*, the famous dictator in the second Punic war, (175).
- Medicus, i, m.* Physician.
- Medius, a, um.* Middle, midst of, middle of. 440, note 1.
- Medius, ii, m.* Medius, a Thessalian, friend of Alexander the Great, (243).
- Medus, a, um.* Median, Assyrian, (53).
- Mehercule, adv.* By Hercules, truly, indeed.
- Mel, mellis, n.* Honey.
- Melior, ius.* Better. See *bonus*.
- Membrum, i, n.* Member, limb.
- Memini, isti, defect.* To remember. 297.
- Memor, oris.* Mindful, endowed with memory, remembering readily, remembering.
- Memorabilis, e.* Memorable.
- Memoria, ae, f.* Memory, recollection.
- Memphis, is, f.* Memphis, a city of Egypt, (239).
- Menander, dri, m.* Menander, a Roman name, (67).
- Mendacium, ii, n.* Untruth, falsehood, lie.
- Menenius, ii, m.* See *Agrippa*.
- Mens, mentis, f.* Mind, reason.
- Mensis, is, m.* Month.
- Mentio, onis, f.* Mention.
- Mentior, iri, itus sum, dep.* To speak falsely, lie, cheat, deceive.
- Merces, edis, f. (mereo).* Reward, price, wages.
- Mercor, ari, atus sum, dep.* To trade, buy, purchase.
- Mercurius, ii, m.* Mercury, the son of Jupiter and Maia, the god of eloquence, and the messenger of the gods, (19).
- Mereo, ere, ui, itum.* To deserve, merit.
- Mereor, eri, itus sum, dep.* To deserve, earn, merit.
- Mergo, ere, mersi, mersum.* To merge, sink; destroy.
- Merito, adv. (meritum).* With good reason, with reason, deservedly.
- Meritum, i, n.* Reward, merit.
- Merum, i, n.* Wine, pure wine.
- Mesopotamia, ae, f.* Mesopotamia, a country of Asia, between the Euphrates and Tigris, (24, 10).
- Metallum, i, n.* Metal, mine.
- Metellus, i, m.* Metellus, a Roman name; as, *Metellus Pius*, (138).
- Melior, iri, mensus sum, dep.* To measure, estimate.
- Metius, ii, m.* See *Suffetius*.
- Meto, ere, messui, messum.* To reap, mow.
- Metuo, ere, ui.* To fear.
- Metus, us, m.* Fear, dread.
- Meus, a, um, voc. sing. masc. mi.* My, mine. 185.

- Migro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To migrate, remove.
- Miles, ūtis, m.* Soldier, soldiery.
- Militāris, e, (miles).* Military.
- Militia, ae, f. (miles).* Warfare, military service, military affairs.
- Milito, āre, āvi, ātum, (miles).* To serve as a soldier, to serve.
- Mille, subs. and adj.* Thousand; *millia, subs., a thousand, a thousand men.*
- Milliarium, ii, n.* Milestone, mile.
- Miltiādes, is, m.* Miltiades, a celebrated Athenian general, conqueror at Marathon, (39, IV.)
- Minerva, ae, f.* Goddess of wisdom, (22).
- Minime, adv.* Least. See *parum.*
- Minimus, a, um, (parvus).* Smallest, least.
- Minutor, āri, ātus sum, dep.* To threaten, menace.
- Minor, ōris.* See *Armenia.*
- Minor, us, (parvus).* Smaller, less.
- Minuo, ěre, ui, ūtum.* To lessen, diminish.
- Minus, adv.* Less. See *parum.*
- Mirabilis, e, (miror).* Wonderful.
- Mirificus, a, um, (mirus, facio).* Causing wonder, wonderful, marvellous.
- Mirror, āri, ātus sum, dep.* To wonder, admire.
- Mirus, a, um.* Wonderful, surprising.
- Miser, ěra, ěrum.* Unfortunate, unhappy, worthless, miserable, sad.
- Misereo, ěre, ui, ūtum.* To pity; *often impersonal; misěret me, I pity.*
- Misereor, ěri, misertus or miseritus sum, dep.* To pity.
- Miseria, ae, f. (miser).* Misery, affliction.
- Misericordia, ae, f.* Compassion.
- Mithridātes, is, m.* Mithridates, a celebrated king of Pontus, (202).
- Mithridaticus, a, um.* Mithridatic; of or belonging to Mithridates, (202).
- Mitis, e.* Mild, gentle, placid.
- Mitto, ěre, misi, missum.* To send
- Moderāte, ius, issime, adv. (moderātus).* With moderation.
- Moderatio, ōnis, f.* Moderation, self-control.
- Moderātus, a, um.* Discreet, moderate.
- Modius (or um, n.), ii, m.* Measure, a little more than a peck.
- Modo, adv.* Now, only, but, provided that; *modo—modo, sometimes—sometimes.*
- Modus, i, m.* Manner, measure, limits.
- Moenia, ium, n. pl.* Walls of a city, city.
- Moles, is, f.* Mole, dam.
- Molestus, a, um.* Unwelcome, irksome, oppressive, troublesome, painful.
- Molitio, ōnis, f.* Undertaking, preparation.
- Mollio, ěre, iui or ii, ūtum.* To soften.
- Momentum, i, n.* Weight, influence.
- Moneo, ěre, ūi, ūtum.* To advise, warn, admonish.
- Monitus, us, m. (moneo).* Advice.
- Mons, montis, m.* Mountain, mound.
- Monstro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To show.
- Mora, ae, f.* Delay.
- Morbus, i, m.* Disease

*Morior, iri or i, mortuus sum, dep.*  
To die. 283.

*Moror, āri, ātus sum, dep. (mora).*  
To delay, tarry.

*Mors, mortis, f.* Death.

*Morsus, us, m.* Bite.

*Mortalis, e.* Mortal, deadly; *subs.*  
mortal, man.

*Mortifer, ěra, ěrum, (mors and fero).*  
Deadly, mortal.

*Mos, moris, m.* Custom, manner;  
*pl.* character, morals.

*Motus, us, m.* Motion; commotion,  
revolt.

*Moveo, ěre, movi, motum.* To move,  
excite.

*Mox, adv.* Presently, soon.

*Mucius, ii, m.* Mucius, a Roman  
name. *Mucius Scaevola*, a Roman  
youth who attempted to assassi-  
nate Porsena, (172).

*Mucro, ōnis, m.* Point of sword,  
sword.

*Muliěbris, e, (mulier).* Belonging to  
women, womanly, woman's.

*Mulier, ěris, f.* Woman.

*Multitudo, ĩnis, f. (multus).* Mul-  
titude.

*Multo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To punish,  
deprive of by way of punishment;  
to fine.

*Multo, adv. (multus).* By far, much.

*Multus, a, um; comp. plus, n., su-  
perl. plurimus.* Much, many.  
165.

*Mundus, i, m.* World, universe.

*Munia, ĩum, n. pl.* Duties, func-  
tions of office.

*Munificentia, ae, f.* Munificence, be-  
neficence.

*Munimentum, i, n.* Fortification,  
defence, covering.

*Munio, ĩre, ĩvi or ĩi, ĩtum.* To for-  
tify, defend.

*Munitio, ōnis, f.* Fortification,  
rampart.

*Munitus, a, um, part. (munio).*  
Fortified.

*Munus, ěris, n.* Reward, present;  
service, office.

*Munychia, ae, f.* The Athenian  
harbor Munychia and the hill  
which rises above it, (228).

*Murus, i, m.* Wall.

*Mus, muris, m.* Mouse.

*Mutatio, ōnis, f. (muto).* Change.

*Muto, āre, āvi, ātum.* To change,  
alter.

*Mutuus, a, um.* Mutual.

*Mycæle, es, f.* Mycale, a high pro-  
montory or mountain of Ionia, in  
Asia Minor, (221).

*Myndii, ōrum, m. pl.* Myndians, in-  
habitants of Myndus, (135).

*Myndus or os, i, f.* Myndus, a city  
of Caria, in Asia Minor, now Men-  
des, (135).

## N

*Nam, conj.* For.

*Nam-que, conj.* For, but.

*Nanciscor, nancisci, nactus sum, dep.*  
To obtain, take advantage of.

*Narro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To relate,  
narrate.

*Nascor, nasci, natus sum, dep.* To  
be born, be produced, to arise.

*Natalis, e, (nascor).* Of or belong-  
ing to one's birth, natal; *natalis  
dies*, birth-day.

*Natio, ōnis, f.* Nation, people.

*Natu, defective, abl. sing. (nascor).*  
By birth, in age: *maximus natu*,  
eldest. 134.

- Natūra, ae, f.* Nature, creation.
- Natus, a, um, part.* (nascor). Born, having been born.
- Naturalis, e, (natūra).* Natural.
- Navfragium, ii, n.* (navis, frango). Shipwreck.
- Nautius, ii, m.* Nautius, a Roman name; as, *Caius Nautius, te* = consul, (19, 11).
- Navalis, e, (navis).* Naval.
- Navigatio, ōnis, f.* Navigation, sailing.
- Navigo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To sail, sail upon, navigate.
- Navis, is, f.* Ship.
- Ne, adv., and conj.* used with imperative and subj. Not, that not, lest; *after verbs of fearing*, that, lest; *nequidem*, or *ne—quidem*, not even.
- Ne, interrog. particle.* 351, 1.
- Nec or neque, adv. and conj.* Neither, nor; and not, not; *nec—nec, neque—neque*, neither—nor.
- Necessarius, a, um.* Necessary.
- Necesse, adj. neut. used chiefly in this form.* Necessary, inevitable.
- Neco, āre, āvi, ātum.* To slay, kill.
- Negligens, entis, (negligo).* Negligent, neglectful.
- Negligo, ěre, lexi, lectum.* To neglect, disregard.
- Nego, āre, āvi, ātum.* To deny, refuse.
- Negotium, ii, n.* Business, difficulty; undertaking, work, enterprise.
- Nemo, (inis, gen. not in good use).* No one, nobody.
- Nepos, ōtis, m.* Grandson.
- Neptūnus, i, m.* Neptune, the god of the sea, (155).
- Neque.* See *Nec*.
- Nequeo, ĩre, ĩvi, or ii, ĩtum, irreg.* like *eo*. To be unable, not to be able. 296.
- Nequidem.* See *Ne*.
- Nequis or ne quis, qua, quod, or quid.* That no one.
- Nervii, ōrum, m.* Nervians, a people of Belgic Gaul, (28).
- Nescio, ĩre, ĩvi or ii, ĩtum, (ne, scio).* To be ignorant, not to know.
- Nescius, a, um, (nescio).* Ignorant, unknown.
- Nicias, ae, m.* Nicias, an Athenian statesman and general, (223).
- Nicomēdes, is, m.* Nicomedes, king of Bithynia, (43).
- Niger, gra, grum.* Dark, black, dusky.
- Nigrans, antis.* Black, dusky.
- Nihil, n. indec.* Nothing; *adv.* not, in nothing. 128.
- Nihilum, i, n.* Nothing.
- Nilus, i, m.* The river Nile in Egypt, (211).
- Nimis, adv.* Exceedingly, too much.
- Nimius, a, um.* Excessive, too much, too great.
- Nisi, conj.* Unless, if not, except.
- Niteo, nitēre, nitui, (nix).* To shine, glitter, glisten.
- Nitor, niti, nisus or nixus sum, dep.* To strive, attempt; to depend or rely upon.
- Nix, nivis, f.* Snow.
- Nobilis, e.* Noble, famous.
- Nobilitas, atis, f. (nobilis).* Fame, nobleness; nobility, nobles.
- Nobilīto, āre, āvi, ātum, (nobilis).* To render famous; to ennoble; improve.

*Noceo, ēre, ui, ūtum.* To hurt, harm, injure.

*Noctu, abl.* By night.

*Nocturnus, a, um.* Nocturnal, occurring at night.

*Nolo, nolle, nolui, irreg.* To be unwilling. 293.

*Nomen, ĩnis, n.* Name.

*Nomĭno, āre, āvi, ātum, (nomen).* To name, call.

*Non, adv.* Not; *nonnĭsi*, only.

*Nonagesĭmus, a, um.* Ninetieth.

*Nonaginta, indec.* Ninety.

*Non-dum, adv.* Not yet.

*Nonne, interrog. particule.* Whether, expecting answer yes. 351, 1.

*Nonnullus, a, um, (declined like nullus).* Some.

*Nonus, a, um.* Ninth.

*Nosco, ēre, novi, notum.* To know, understand, learn.

*Noster, tra, trum.* pron. Our.

*Notitia, ae, f. (notus).* Celebrity, note; acquaintance, knowledge.

*Notus, a, um.* part. (nosco). Known.

*Novem, indecl.* Nine.

*Noverca, ae, f.* Step-mother.

*Novo, āre, āvi, ātum, (novus).* To renew, change; revolutionize.

*Novus, a, um.* New; *novae res*, revolution.

*Nox, noctis, f.* Night.

*Nubes, is, f.* Cloud.

*Nubo, ēre, nupsi, nuptum.* To veil one's self, to marry, applied to the bride as she was covered with a veil.

*Nudus, a, um.* Naked, uncovered, destitute of.

*Nullus, a, um.* No one, no. 151.

*Num, interrog. particule.* Whether,

used both in direct and in indirect questions. See 351, 1.

*Numa, ae, m.* Numa. *Numa Pompilius*, the second king of Rome, (159).

*Numantĭa, ae, f.* Numantia, a city of Spain, (201).

*Numantĭni, ōrum, m. pl.* Numantians, the inhabitants of Numantia, (201).

*Numen, ĩnis, n.* A god, deity.

*Numĕro, āre, āvi, ātum, (numĕrus).* To count, reckon, number.

*Numĕrus, i, m.* Number, quantity.

*Numĭda, ae, m.* A Numidian, inhabitant of Numidia in Africa, (48).

*Numĭtor, ōris, m.* Numitor, a king of Alba, grandfather of Romulus and Remus, (154).

*Nummus, i, m.* Money, a piece of money, a coin.

*Nunc.* Now.

*Nuncĭpo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To call, name.

*Nunquam.* Never.

*Nuntio (or cio), āre, āvi, ātum, (nuntius).* To announce, relate.

*Nuntius, ĩi, m.* Message, news, messenger.

*Nuptiae, ārum, f. pl.* Marriage, nuptials.

*Nutrio, ĩre, ĩvi or ĩi, ĩtum.* To nourish, support.

*Nutrix, ĩcis, f.* Nurse.

*Nympha, ae, f.* Nymph, spouse.

*Nysa, ae, f.* Nysa, a city in India, (242).

## O.

*O*, interj. *O!*

*Ob*, prep. with acc. On account of, for.

*Ob-dūco*, *ēre*, *duxi*, *ductum*. To draw over, overspread, cover.

*Obedio*, *ēre*, *īvi* or *īi*, *ītum*. To obey, serve; be subject to.

*Ob-eo*, *īre*, *īvi* or *īi*, *ītum*. To meet; die. 295.

*Objecto*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, (objicio). To expose, set forth; endanger. 336, I.

*Objicio*, *ēre*, *jēcī*, *jectum*, (ob, jacio). To expose, offer, present.

*Oblecto*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*. To delight, divert, please.

*Ob-ligo*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*. To bind, oblige, put under obligation.

*Oblitus*, *a*, *um*, part. (obliviscor). Having forgotten, forgetful.

*Oblivio*, *ōnis*, f. (obliviscor). Forgetfulness, oblivion.

*Obliviscor*, *oblivisci*, *oblītus sum*, dep. To forget.

*Ob-ruo*, *ēre*, *ruī*, *rūtum*. To destroy, overwhelm.

*Obscūrus*, *a*, *um*. Obscure, hidden; mean.

*Obscuro*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, (ob, sacro). To beseech, implore.

*Obses*, *īdis*, m. and f. Hostage.

*Obsideo*, *ēre*, *sēdī*, *sessum*, (ob, se-deo). To besiege, invest.

*Obsidio*, *ōnis*, f. (obsideo). Siege, blockade.

*Ob-sum*, *obesse*, *obfui*. To be hurtful, be injurious, to injure.

*Ob-sto*, *stāre*, *stīti*, *stātum*. To oppose, prevent.

*Obtemperatio*, *ōnis*, f. Submission, obedience.

*Ob-tēro*, *ēre*, *trīvi*, *trītum*. To crush, wear down.

*Obtineo*, *ēre*, *tinui*, *tentum*, (ob, teneo). To obtain, hold, prevail.

*Obtingo*, *ēre*, *tīgi*, *tactum*, (ob, tango). To befall, happen to.

*Ob-trunco*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*. To slaughter.

*Occaeco*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, (ob, caeco). To darken, obscure, blind, dazzle.

*Occasio*, *ōnis*, f. Opportunity, occasion.

*Occāsus*, *us*, m. The setting of the heavenly bodies; setting, evening; the west.

*Oc-cīdo*, *ēre*, *cīdī*, *cāsum*, (ob, cado). To fall down, fall; to set; to perish, die, be ruined.

*Occīdo*, *ēre*, *cīdī*, *cīsum*, (ob, caedo). To kill, slay.

*Occulte*, *ius*, *issīme*, adv. (occultus). In secret, secretly.

*Occultus*, *a*, *um*. Secret, hidden; reserved, dissembling.

*Occūpo*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*. To occupy, take possession of.

*Occurro*, *ēre*, *curri* (cucurri), *cursum*, (ob, curra). To meet, attack. 272, 1.

*Occānus*, *i*, m. Ocean.

*Octaviānus*, *i*, m. (*Caesar*). Octavianus, the first Roman emperor usually called Augustus after his victory at Actium, (213).

*Octāvus*, *a*, *um*, (octo). Eighth.

*Octingenti*, *ae*, *a*. Eight hundred.

*Octo*, indecl. Eight.

*Octogēsīmus*, *a*, *um*. The eightieth.

*Octoginta*, indecl. (octo). Eighty.

*Ocūlus*, *i*, m. Eye.



- Odi, odisse*, defect. To hate; dislike. 297.
- Odium, ii*, n. Hatred, enmity.
- Oenomaus, i*, m. Oenomaus, a celebrated gladiator, (204).
- Offendo, ěre, fendĭ, fensum*. To offend, injure.
- Offensus, a, um*, (offendo). Offended, hostile.
- Offĕro, ferre, obtŭli, oblĕtum*, (ob, fero). To offer, show; *se offerre*, to present one's self, to offer one's self, *sometimes* as an antagonist, to oppose; expose one's self.
- Officium, ii*, n. Office, duty, kindness, kind office.
- Olim*, adv. Formerly.
- Olympiĕcus, Olympĭcus* or *Olympius, a, um*. Olympic, (134).
- Olynthus, i*, f. Olynthus, a city of Thrace.
- Olynthii, ōrum*, m. pl. The Olynthians, (231).
- Omen, ĩnis*, n. Omen, sign.
- Omitto, ěre, misi, missum*, (ob, mitto). To let go, omit, neglect, disregard.
- Omnis, e*. All, every, whole.
- Oneraria, ae*, f. (onus). Ship of burden.
- Onĕro, ĕre, ĕvi, ĕtum*, (onus). To burden, load, oppress.
- Onustus, a, um*, (onus). Laden, full of.
- Opĕra, ae*, f. Pains, work, labor; care, attention; means.
- Opĭmus, a, um*. Rich, fertile.
- Oporet, impers*. It behooves, one ought. 299.
- Opperior, opperĕri, oppertus* or *opperĭtus sum*, dep. To wait for, wait.
- Oppidĕnus, a, um*, (oppĭdum). Inhabitant of a town, citizen.
- Oppĭdum, i*, n. Town, city.
- Opportunitas, atis*, f. (opportĭnus). Opportunity, fitness.
- Opportĭnus, a, um*. Suitable, fit.
- Opprimo, ěre, pressi, pressum*, (ob, premo). To put down, defeat, overcome; suppress; oppress.
- Oppugno, ĕre, ĕvi, ĕtum*, (ob, pugno). To attack, storm, take by storm.
- (*Ops*), *opis*, f., nom. sing. not used. Power, resources, wealth, force, aid.
- Optabilis, e*, (opto). Wished for, desirable.
- Optĭmus, a, um*, superl. (bonus). Best, most excellent.
- Optio, ōnis*, f. Choice, option.
- Opto, ĕre, ĕvi, ĕtum*. To wish, desire; ask.
- Opŭlens, entis*, or *opulentus, a, um*, adj. Wealthy, rich.
- Opus, ĕris*, n. Work.
- Opus*, nom. and accus. Need, necessary thing, necessary.
- Ora, ae*, f. The shore, coast.
- Oracŭlum, i*, n. Response, oracle.
- Oratio, ōnis*, f. (oro). Oration, speech, language.
- Orĕtor, ōris*, m. (oro). Orator, messenger.
- Orbis, is*, m. Circle, world; *orbis terrĕrum*, the world.
- Ordĭno, ĕre, ĕvi, ĕtum*, (ordo). To arrange, establish.
- Ordo, ĩnis*, m. Row, rank, order; bank *as of oars*; *extra ordĭnem*, out of the common course.
- Orestes, is*, and *ae*, m. Orestes, son

- of Agamemnon and Clytemnestra, (43).
- Oriens, entis*, (orior). Rising; the morning, the east, the countries of the east, the Orient, (213).
- Orīgo, ĩnis*, f. Origin, source.
- Orior, orīri, ortus sum*, dep. To rise, appear, dawn. 288, 2.
- Ornamentum, i*, n. Equipage, ornament, jewel.
- Orno, āre, āvi, ātum*. To adorn, equip.
- Oro, āre, āvi, ātum*. To beg, ask, speak.
- Ortus, us*, m. (orior). A rising; place of rising, the east; birth; beginning.
- Os, ossis*, n. Bone.
- Oscūlor, āri, ātus sum*. To kiss.
- Ostendo, ěre, di, sum* or *tum*. To show.
- Ostentum, i*, n. (ostendo). Prodigy.
- Ostia, ae*, f. Ostia, a town at the mouth of the Tiber, (161).
- Ostium, ii*, n. Mouth, door.
- Otium, ii*, n. Leisure, rest, ease, idleness.
- Ovis, is*, f. Sheep.
- Ovum, i*, n. Egg.
- P.
- P.* An abbreviation of *Publius*.
- Paco, āre, āve, ātum* (pax). To subdue.
- Pactum, i*, n. Bargain, contract; *abl. pacto*, way, manner.
- Padus, i*, m. River Po in Italy, (55).
- Paene*, adv. Almost.
- Paenĭtet, ěre, paenituit*, impers. It causes regret; *paenĭtet me*, it causes me to repent, I repent, am sorry for, regret.
- Palam*, adv. Openly.
- Palatium, ii*, n. Palace.
- Pallium, ii*, n. Cloak, coat, garment.
- Pango, ěre, pepĭgi, pactum*. To contract, ratify.
- Papirius, ii*, n. See *Cursor*.
- Par, paris*, adj. Equal, a match for competent for.
- Parātus, a, um*, (paro). Prepared, ready.
- Parco, ěre, peperci* or *parsi, parsum*. To spare.
- Parens, entis*, m. and f. Parent.
- Parento, āre, āvi, ātum*, (parens). To sacrifice in honor of parents or friends.
- Pareo, ěre, ui, ĩtum*. To obey, be subject to.
- Pario, ěre, pepĕri, partum*. To bear, bring forth, produce, lay, accomplish, procure.
- Paro, āre, āvi, ātum*. To prepare, equip.
- Pars, partis*, f. Part, portion; party.
- Parsimonia, ae*, f. Frugality, parsimony.
- Particeps, participis*, (pars, capio). Sharing, partaking, participant.
- Partim*. Partly, in part; *partim—partim*, some—others, either—or.
- Partior, ĩri, ĩtus sum*, dep. To divide, share.
- Parum*, comp. *minus*, superl. *minime*, adv. Too little, little, not enough. 306.
- Parvus, a, um*, comp. *minor*, superl. *minimus*. Small, little, unimportant.
- Pasco, ěre, pāvi, pastum*. To feed, graze.

- Pascor, pasci, pastus sum*, dep. To feed, graze, graze upon.
- Passer, ěris*, m. Sparrow.
- Passus, us*, m. Pace; *mille passus*, a mile.
- Pastor, ěris*, m. (pasco). Shepherd.
- Patefacio, ěre, feci, factum*, (pateo, facio). To disclose, lay open, open.
- Pateo, ěre, ui*. To lie open, be exposed.
- Pater, tris*, m. Father, sometimes senator.
- Paternus, a, um*, (pater). Paternal.
- Patiōr, pati, passus sum*, dep. To permit, keep, endure.
- Patria, ae*, f. Country, native country.
- Patrimonium, ii*, n. Estate, patrimony.
- Patrius, a, um*, (pater). Fatherly.
- Patruus, i*, m. Uncle by the father's side, paternal uncle.
- Pauci, ae, a*. Few.
- Paulatim*, adv. By degrees, gradually.
- Paulus* or *Paullus, i*, m. Paulus, a surname in the Aemilian gens or tribe. *Lucius Aemilius Paulus*, the name of two Roman consuls, one of whom fell in the battle of Cannae, (191); the other conquered Perseus at Pydna, (198).
- Paulo*, adv. (paulus). A little, by a little.
- Paulus, a, um*. Little, small.
- Pauper, ěris*. Poor, without means; scanty, meagre.
- Pausanias, ae*, m. Pausanias, the leader of the Spartans in the battle of Plataea, (221).
- Pax, pacis*, f. Peace.
- Pectus, ěris*, n. Breast.
- Pecunia, ae*, f. Money, sum of money.
- Pecus, ěris*, n. Flock, herd, cattle.
- Pedes, ětis*, m. Foot-soldier; *plur.* infantry.
- Pedester, tris, tre*. Pedestrian, on foot, on land; *pedestres copias*, infantry forces.
- Pellicio, ěre, lexi, lectum*. To allure, cajole.
- Pellis, is*, f. Skin, hide.
- Pello, ěre, pepūli, pulsum*. To drive.
- Pelopidas, ae*; m. Pelopidas, a celebrated Theban general, (230).
- Penarius, a, um*. Of or for provisions; *cella penaria*, granary.
- Pendeo, ěre, pependi*. To hang, be suspended.
- Penětro, ěre, āvi, ātum*. To penetrate.
- Penětus*, adv. Inwardly; fully, entirely.
- Per*, prep. with acc. Through, by, during.
- Per-curro, ěre, percucurri* or *per-curri, cursum*. To run through, pass over.
- Percussor, ěris*, m. Assassin, murderer.
- Perdiccas* or *Perdicca, ae*, m. Perdiccas, one of the most distinguished generals of Alexander the Great, (97).
- Perdětus, a, um*, (perdo). Lost, abandoned, desperate.
- Per-do, ěre, didi, dětum*. To destroy, waste, lose.
- Per-dūco, ěre, duxi, ductum*. To conduct, bring to, to extend, build, make.

- Perennis, e, (per, annus).* Continual, perpetual.
- Per-co, ire, ivi or ii, itum.* To perish. 295.
- Per-exiguus, a, um.* Very small, very little.
- Per-fēro, ferre, tūli, lātum.* To carry through; bear; suffer.
- Perfidia, ae, f.* Perfidy.
- Pergo, ěre, rexi, rectum, (per, rego).* To go on or to, persevere.
- Pericles, is, m.* Pericles, a celebrated Athenian orator and statesman, (222).
- Periculōsus, a, um, (pericūlum).* Dangerous.
- Pericūlum, i, n.* Danger, peril.
- Perītus, a, um.* Skilled in, skilful.
- Per-magnus, a, um.* Very great.
- Per-mitto, ěre, mīsi, missum.* To send; grant, permit; *permittitur*, impers., it is permitted.
- Per-multus, a, um.* Very much, very many.
- Permutatio, ōnis, f.* Exchange, barter.
- Per-paucus, a, um.* Few, very few.
- Per-pĕtro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To finish, achieve.
- Perpetuo, adv. (perpetuus).* Constantly, ever.
- Perpetuus, a, um.* Perpetual, constant.
- Persa, ae. or Perses, ae, m.* A Persian, (44, II.; 126).
- Per-sĕquor, sĕqui, secūtus sum, dep.* To follow, pursue, carry on, prosecute.
- Perseus, i, or Perses, ae, m.* Perseus or Perses, the last king of Macedonia, (198).
- Persevĕro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To persevere, persist.
- Persicus, a, um.* Persian, (50, 13).
- Persōna, ae, f.* Part, character, person.
- Perspicio, ěre, spexi, spectum, (per, specio).* To perceive.
- Per-stringo, ěre, strinxi, strictum.* To graze, wound slightly.
- Per-suadeo, ěre, suāsi, suāsum.* To persuade.
- Per-terreo, ěre, ui, itum.* To terrify greatly.
- Pertineo, ěre, tinui, (per, teneo).* To pertain to, tend.
- Per-turbo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To disturb, throw into confusion, route, embarrass.
- Per-utilis, e.* Very useful.
- Per-venio, ěre, vĕni, ventum.* To reach, come to.
- Perverse, adv.* Perversely, wrongly.
- Pes, pĕdis, m.* Foot.
- Peto, ěre, ivi or ii, itum.* To seek, ask; aim at; attack.
- Phaĕthon, ontis, m.* Phaethon, fabled son of Helios the sun, (71).
- Phalĕrae, ārum, f. pl.* Trappings, ornaments for horses.
- Phalĕrum, i, n.* Phalerum, the oldest harbor of Athens; often called *Phalericus portus*.
- Pharnāces, is, m.* Pharnaces, son of Mithridates, (205).
- Pharsālus, i, f.* Pharsalus, a city in Thessaly, where Pompey was defeated by Caesar, (210). The district was called Pharsalia.
- Philippi, ōrum, m. pl.* Philippi, a city in Macedonia, (213).
- Philippus, i, m.* Philip, the name of several Macedonian kings, the

- most celebrated of whom was the father of Alexander the Great, (140, 230).
- Philosophia, ae, f.* Philosophy.
- Philōsōphus, i, m.* Philosopher.
- Phyle, es, f.* Phyle, a castle in Attica, (228).
- Picēnum, i, n.* Picenum, a district in the eastern part of Italy.
- Picēnus, a, um, (Picēnum).* Of or belonging to Picenum, Picene, (23, 19).
- Piētas, ātis, f.* Dutiful conduct, sense of duty; affection; loyalty; piety.
- Piget, ēre, piguit* or *pigūtum est*, impers. It irks, grieves, displeases. 299.
- Pingo, ēre, pinxi, pictum.* To paint, depict.
- Piraeus, or Piraeus, i, m.* The Piraeus, the celebrated port of Athens, (228).
- Pirāta, ae, m.* Pirate.
- Piscis, is, m.* A fish.
- Pius, i, m.* See *Metellus Pius*, (138).
- Placeo, ēre, ui, itum.* To please, be pleasing to; be determined.
- Placīdus, a, um, (placeo).* Quiet, gentle.
- Placo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To quiet, soothe, calm, appease.
- Plancus, i, m.* Plancus, a Roman name, (42, 9).
- Plataeae, ārum, f. pl.* Plataea, a city in Boeotia, (221).
- Plataenses, ium, m. pl.* The Plataeans, the inhabitants of Plataea, (216).
- Plato, ōnis, m.* Plato, one of the most celebrated Grecian philosophers, disciple of Socrates, and instructor of Aristotle, (81).
- Plebs, bis, f.* Common people, people.
- Plenus, a, um.* Full, possessed of, rich in.
- Plerumque, adv. (plerusque).* Commonly, generally, frequently.
- Plerusque, āque, umque.* Most, many.
- Plurimus.* See *Multus*.
- Plus, adv.* More.
- Plus, uris, n. adj.* More, *pl.* many, several. See *Multus*.
- Poculum, i, n.* Cup.
- Poēma, ātis, n.* Poem.
- Poena, ae, f.* Punishment.
- Poenus, i, m.* A Carthaginian, (185).
- Poēta, ae, m.* Poet.
- Polliceor, ēri, itus sum, dep.* To promise, offer.
- Pollux, ūcis, m.* Pollux, a celebrated pugilist, brother of *Castor*, (63, 9). According to some authorities, he was the son of *Tyndarus*, but according to others, he was the son of *Jupiter*. See *Castor*.
- Polycrātes, is, m.* Polycrates, a celebrated tyrant of Samos, (24, 12).
- Pompa, ae, f.* Pomp, public procession, procession.
- Pompeius, ii, m.* Pompey, the name of a Roman gens. *Cnaeus Pompeius*, a Roman consul and a distinguished commander, defeated by *Caesar* at *Pharsalia*, (205). *Quintus Pompeius*, also consul and commander, defeated in several engagements by the *Numantines*, (201).
- Pompeianus, a, um, adj.* (Pompeius).

- Pompeian, of or belonging to Pompey, (211).
- Pompilius*, *ii*, m. See *Numa*.
- Pondus*, *ĕris*, n. Weight.
- Pono*, *ĕre*, *posŭi*, *positum*. To place, build, pitch.
- Pons*, *Pontis*, m. Bridge.
- Pontius*, *ii*, m. Pontius, a Roman name. *Pontius Thelesinus*, a general of the Samnites, who conquered the Romans at the Caudine Forks, (179).
- Pontus*, *i*, m. Pontus, a province in Asia Minor, south of the Black Sea, (202).
- Populatio*, *ōnis*, f. (popŭlo). Pillaging, booty; people, population.
- Popŭlo*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, (popŭlus). To depopulate, devastate, pillage; *popŭlor*, dep. = popŭlo.
- Popŭlus*, *i*, m. People, nation, tribe.
- Porrĭgo*, *ĕre*, *rexī*, *rectum*. To extend, stretch.
- Porsĕna*, *ae*, m. Porsena, a king of Etruria in Italy, (171).
- Porta*, *ae*, f. Gate.
- Portendo*, *ĕre*, *tendī*, *tentum*. To portend.
- Portio*, *ōnis*, f. Portion, share.
- Portus*, *us*, m. Port, harbor.
- Posco*, *ĕre*, *poposci*. To demand, ask.
- Possessio*, *ōnis*, f. (possideo). Possession.
- Possideo*, *ĕre*, *sĕdī*, *sessum*. To possess.
- Possum*, *posse*, *potui*, irreg. To be able. 289.
- Post*, adv., and prep. with acc. Afterwards, after, behind, since.
- Post-ea*, adv. Afterwards.
- Posteritas*, *ātis*, f. (postĕrus). Posterity.
- Postĕrus*, *a*, *um*; comp. *posterior*, superl. *postrĕmus*, *postĭmus*. Following, ensuing; *postĕri*, posterity, descendants; *postrĕmo*, *ad postrĕmum*, at last. 163, 3.
- Post-fĕro*, *ferre*. To place after, esteem less; sacrifice.
- Post-pōno*, *ĕre*, *posŭi*, *positum*. To put after, esteem less, postpone; disregard, neglect.
- Post-quam*, or *post quam*, conj. After, after that.
- Postrĕmo*, adv. (postrĕmus). At last, finally.
- Postrĕmus*, *a*, *um*. The last; *ad postrĕmum*, at last, finally. See *postĕrus*.
- Postridie*, adv. On the following day.
- Postŭlo*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*. To demand.
- Postumius*, *ii*, m. Postumius, the name of a Roman gens or clan. *Aulus Postumius*, a Roman in whose consulship the first Punic war was brought to a close, (89, 188). *Spurius Postumius*, a Roman consul, defeated by the Samnites at the Caudine Forks, (179).
- Potens*, *entis*, (possum). Able, powerful.
- Potentia*, *ae*, f. Might, force, power, ability.
- Potestas*, *ātis*, f. (potens). Power.
- Potior*, *potiri*, *potitus sum*, dep. To obtain, get possession of.
- Potis*, *e*, comp. *potior*, superl. *potissimus*. Able, capable, possible.
- Potius*, *potissime*, adv. (potis); positive not used. Rather than.
- Prae*, prep. with abl. Before, for, on account of, in comparison with.

*Prae-beo, ēre, ui, itum.* To show, furnish.

*Prae-cēdo, ēre, cessi, cessum.* To precede, surpass, outstrip.

*Praeceptor, ōris, m.* (praecipio). Praeceptor, commander, teacher.

*Praeceptum, i, n.* (praecipio). Maxim, rule, precept.

*Praecipio, ēre, cēpi, ceptum* (prae, capio). To admonish, advise, order.

*Praecipitium, ii, n.* Precipice.

*Praecipito, āre, āvi, ātum.* To throw down, precipitate.

*Praecipuus, a, um.* Remarkable, prominent, special.

*Praeclāre, ius, issime, adv.* (preclārus). Excellently, nobly.

*Prae-clārus, a, um.* Excellent, noble, distinguished, illustrious.

*Praeclūdo, ēre, clūsi, clūsum,* (prae, claudo). To hinder, preclude, cut off.

*Praeco, ōnis, m.* Herald, crier.

*Praeda, ae, f.* Prey, booty.

*Prae-dīco, ēre, dixi, dictum.* To predict, forewarn.

*Praedictum, i, n.* (praedīco). Prediction, warning.

*Praeditus, a, um.* Endued with, possessed of.

*Praedor, āri, ātus sum,* (praeda). To plunder.

*Prae-fāri, defective.* To predict, prophesy; say. 297, II. 3.

*Praefectus, i, m.* Commander, prefect.

*Prae-fēro, ferre, tūli, latum.* To prefer, choose; carry or bear before.

*Praeficio, ēre, fēci, fectum,* (prae, facio). To place over, put in command.

*Prae-lēgo, ēre, lēgi, lectum.* To read to another, to read aloud, to lecture.

*Prae-mitto, ēre, mīsi, missum.* To send forward, send in advance.

*Praemium, ii, n.* Reward, premium.

*Praeneste, is, n.* Praeneste, a town in Latium, (182).

*Prae-pōno, ēre, posui, positum.* To place over, intrust with.

*Praesens, entis.* Present; *praesentia, ōrum, n.* pl. present things, the present.

*Praesentia, ae, f.* (praesens). Presence.

*Praeses, idis, adj.* Presiding, ruling, chief; *subs.* head, chief, ruler, governor.

*Praesidium, ii, n.* Guard, garrison.

*Praestabilis, e.* Preëminent, distinguished, excellent.

*Praestans, antis,* (praesto). Excellent, eminent.

*Praestantia, ae, f.* Superiority, pre-eminence.

*Praesto, āre, stīti, itum,* (prae, sto). To surpass, be superior to; furnish, do, pay, render (as service); evince, show, give.

*Prae-sum, esse, fui.* To preside over, command.

*Prae-tendo, ēre, tendi, tentum.* To pretend, allege.

*Praeter,* prep. with acc. Except, besides.

*Praeter-ea,* adv. Besides, moreover.

*Praeter-eo, ire, ivi* or *ii, itum.* To pass by, omit. 295.

*Praeteritus, a, um,* (praetereo). Gone by, past; *praeterita, ōrum, n.* pl. the past.

*Praeter-vēhor, vēhi, vectus sum,* dep.

- To be borne over or by ; to drive or sail by ; to pass by.
- Praetorius, a, um, (praetor).* Praetorian, belonging to a praetor or general ; *praetorius*, subs. one who has been praetor.
- Prae-vidēo, ēre, vīdī, vīsum.* To foresee.
- Pratum, ī, n.* Meadow, pasture.
- Pravus, a, um.* Depraved, bad.
- Preces, um, f. pl. dat. acc. and abl. sing.* also occur. Prayers, entreaties.
- Precor, āri, ātus sum.* To beseech, pray.
- Premo, ēre, pressi, pressum.* To press, urge.
- Pretium, īi, n.* Price, worth.
- Pridie, adv.* On the day before.
- Primo, primum, adv. (primus).* At first, first ; *quam primum*, as soon as possible.
- Primus, a, um, superl. (prior).* First. 166.
- Princeps, īpis, m.* Prince, ruler ; chief man.
- Principātus, us, m.* Sovereignty, imperial power.
- Principium, īi, n.* Beginning.
- Prior, us.* Former, previous. 166.
- Priscus, ī, m.* Priscus, the surname of *Lucius Tarquinius*, the fifth king of Rome, (162).
- Pristinus, a, um.* Ancient, pristine.
- Prius, adv.* Before, first ; *priusquam* or *prius quam*, before that, before.
- Privātus, a, um.* Private, personal, subs. a private citizen.
- Pro, prep. with abl.* Before, in front of ; for, in behalf of, instead of, as : *pro hoste*, as an enemy.
- Probatio, ōnis, f.* Approbation, proof.
- Probātus, a, um, (probo).* Tried, tested, proved, approved.
- Probitas, ātis, f. (probus).* Honesty, probity, integrity.
- Probo, āre, āvi, ātum, (probus).* To prove, show ; approve.
- Probus, a, um.* Upright, honest.
- Procas, ae, m.* Procas, a Roman name. *Silvius Procas*, a king of Alba, (151).
- Pro-cēdo, ēre, cessi, cessum.* To step forth, to advance, proceed, come on, succeed.
- Procillus, ī, m.* Procillus, a young man sent by Caesar to Ariovistus, (52).
- Pro-clāmo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To cry out, proclaim.
- Pro-consul, ūlis, m.* Proconsul, one with the authority of consul.
- Procul, adv.* At a distance, far off.
- Pro-cūro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To attend to, have the care of.
- Pro-curro, ēre, curri (cucurri), cursum.* To run forth, project.
- Proditio, ōnis, f. (prodo).* Treachery, treason.
- Proditor, ōris, m. (prodo).* Traitor.
- Pro-do, ēre, didi, ditum.* To disclose, betray.
- Pro-dūco, ēre, duxi, ductum.* To lead forth, produce.
- Proelium, īi, n.* Battle, conflict.
- Profecto, adv.* Indeed, truly.
- Proficiscor, proficisci, profectus eum.* To depart, set out, go.
- Profligo, āre, āvi, ātum, (pro, fligo).* To overthrow, ruin.
- Pro-fundo, ēre, fūdī, fūsum.* To



- pour out, spend; throw away, lavish, dissipate.
- Progredior, grēdi, gressus sum, dep.* (pro, gradior). To proceed, advance.
- Prohibeo, ěre, ui, ĭtum, (pro, habeo).* To prohibit, prevent.
- Promissus, a, um, (promitto).* Growing long, long.
- Pro-mitto, ěre, misi, missum.* To send forth, promise.
- Promontorium, ii, n.* Promontory.
- Promptus, a, um.* Prompt, ready.
- Pro-nuntio, āre, āvi, ātum.* To publish, proclaim, announce; recite, declaim; act, tell, narrate.
- Propāgo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To propagate; prolong.
- Prope, adv., and prep. with acc.* Near, nearly, near to, close by, near.
- Propĕro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To hasten.
- Propior, ius.* Nearer. See 166.
- Propius, adv.* Nearer.
- Pro-pōno, ěre, posui, positum.* To set forth, state, propose.
- Proprius, a, um.* Peculiar, proper, one's own, characteristic of.
- Propter, prep. with acc.* For, on account of.
- Propter-ea, adv.* Therefore, on that account.
- Pro-pulso, āre, āvi, ātum.* To repel, ward off.
- Prora, ae, f.* Prow, forepart of a ship.
- Prorsus, adv.* Uninterruptedly, straight on, absolutely.
- Pro-rumpo, ěre, rūpi, ruptum.* To rush or break forth.
- Pro-scribo, ěre, scripsi, scriptum.* To proscribe, outlaw.
- Prosilio, ěre, ii or ui, (pro, salio).* To leap up, spring forth.
- Prospĕre, ius, rĕme, adv.* (prospĕrus). Happily, prosperously.
- Prospĕrus, a, um.* Favorable, fortunate, prosperous.
- Prospicĭo, ěre, spexi, spectrum, (pro, specio).* To look forward, look, see; look out for, take care of, provide for; discern, descry.
- Prosterno, ěre, strāvĭ, strātum, (pro, sterno).* To prostrate, overthrow.
- Pro-sum, prodesse, profui.* To profit, avail, be useful.
- Protinus, adv.* Directly, immediately after.
- Pro-vido, ěre, vĭdi, vĭsum.* To provide, be on one's guard.
- Providus, a, um, (provideo).* Foreseeing, prudent, cautious, provident.
- Provincia, ae, f.* Province.
- Provocatio, ōnis, f. (provoco).* Challenge, appeal.
- Provoco, āre, āvi, ātum.* To challenge, appeal.
- Proxĭmus, a, um.* Nearest, next. 166.
- Prudens, entis.* Prudent, wise, learned, skilled.
- Prudentia, ae, f. (prudens).* Prudence.
- Ptolemæus, i, m.* Ptolemy, the name of several kings of Egypt, (211).
- Publicola, ae, m.* Publicola, the surname of *Valerius*, one of the first consuls at Rome, (169).
- Publicus, a, um.* Public.
- Publius, ii, m.* Publius, a Roman name; as, *Publius Rutilius Rufus*, (139).

*Pudet, ěre, puduit, pudĭtum est*, impers. It shames; *pudet me*, it shames me, I am ashamed.

*Pudor, ěris*, m. Regard, respect, modesty, awe, shame.

*Puella, ae*, f. Girl.

*Puer, ěri*, m. Boy.

*Puerilis, e*, (puer). Boyish, youthful.

*Pueritia, ae*, f. (puer). Boyhood.

*Pugio, ěnis*, m. Dagger, poniard.

*Pugna, ae*, f. Battle.

*Pugno, ěre, ěvi, ětum*. To fight.

*Pulcher, chra, chrum*. Beautiful.

*Pulvillus, i*, m. Pulvillus. *Horatius Pulvillus*, a Roman consul in the first year after the banishment of Tarquin, (170).

*Pumilio, ěnis*, m. and f. Dwarf, pigmy.

*Punicus, a, um*, (Poeni). Punic, Carthaginian, belonging to Carthage or the Carthaginians. (196).

*Punio, ěre, ěvi, ětum*. To punish.

*Pupillus, i*, m. Pupil.

*Puppis, is* f. The stern, the hinder part of a ship.

*Pusillus, a, um*. Small, weak; little.

*Puto, ěre, ěvi, ětum*. To think, imagine, esteem.

*Pydna, ae*, f. Pydna, a town of Macedonia, celebrated for the victory of Paulus over Perseus, (198).

*Pyrenaeus, i*, m. The Pyrenees, a range of mountains between France and Spain, (190).

*Pyrrhus, i*, m. Pyrrhus, a king of Epirus, (183).

*Pythagōras, ae*, m. Pythagoras, a celebrated philosopher of Samos, (94).

*Pythia, ae*, f. Pythia, the priestess of Apollo, at Delphi, (217).

## Q.

*Q.* or *Qu.* An abbreviation of *Quintus*.

*Quadragesĭmus, a, um*, (quadraginta). Fortieth.

*Quadragesĭma*, indecl. Forty.

*Quadriga, ae*, f. Chariot, four-horse chariot.

*Quadrĭngesĭmus, a, um*, (quadringenti). The four hundredth.

*Quadrĭngenti, ae, a*. Four hundred.

*Quaero* or *quaeso, ěre, quaesĭvi, quaesĭtum*. To seek, inquire, ask, implore. *Quaerĭtur*, impers. It is asked, the question is asked.

*Qualis, e*. What, what sort; *talis—qualis*, such—as.

*Quam*, adv. and conj. How; as, than, after: *quam multi*, how many; *with superl.* intensive, *quam maximus*, as great as possible.

*Quam-diu*, adv. How long, as long as.

*Quam-quam*, conj. Although, though.

*Quam-vis*. However, however much, though.

*Quantus, a, um*. How great, how much; *tantus—quantus*, so great as; *quanto*, by how much, as.

*Qua-re*. Wherefore, whereby.

*Quartus, a, um*. Fourth.

*Quasi*. As if.

*Quaterni, ae, a*, distributive. Four by four, four at a time, four each 174, 2.

- Quatio, ěre, quassi, quassum.* To shake.
- Quatriduum, i, n.* (quattuor, dies). Space of four days, four days.
- Quattuor,* indecl. Four.
- Quattuordĕcim,* indecl. (quattuor, decem). Fourteen.
- Que,* appended to another word. And. 554, I. 3.
- Quem-ad-mōdum,* adv. In what manner, how, as.
- Querĕla, ae, f.* (queror). Complaint.
- Queror, queri, questus sum,* dep. To complain.
- Qui, quae, quod,* rel. and interrog. Who, which, what.
- Quia,* conj. Because.
- Quicumque* (or *cumque*) *quaecunque, quodcunque.* Whoever, whatever.
- Quidam, quaedam, quoddam* or *quiddam.* A certain one, certain.
- Quidem.* Indeed.
- Quies, ětis, f.* Rest, quiet.
- Quiesco, ěre, quiĕvi, quiĕtum,* (quies). To rest, repose, keep quiet.
- Quiĕtus, a, um,* (quiesco). Quiet, at rest.
- Qui-libet, quaelibet, quodlibet,* indef. pron. Any one, any.
- Quin.* That not, but that, that.
- Quinctius, ii, m.* Quinctius. *Tĭtus Quinctius,* a Roman general at the time the city was threatened by the Gauls, 321 B. C. (177). *Tĭtus Quinctius Flamĭnius* gained the victory at Cynoscephalae, (197).
- Quindĕcim,* indecl. Fifteen.
- Quingentesĭmus, a, um,* (quingenti). The five hundredth.
- Quingenti, ae, a.* Five hundred.
- Quinquagesĭmus, a, um,* (quinquaginta). Fiftieth.
- Quinquaginta,* indecl. Fifty.
- Quinque,* indecl. Five.
- Quinquennium, ii, n.* Five years, space of five years.
- Quintus, a, um.* Fifth.
- Quintus, i, m.* Quintus, a common Roman name; as, *Quintus Mucius Scaevōla,* (172).
- Quippe,* conj. Indeed.
- Quis, quae, quid?* interrog. pron. Who, which, what?
- Quis, quae, quid,* indef. pron. Some one, any one. 190, 1.
- Quisnam* or *quinam, quaenam, quodnam* or *quidnam.* Who, which, what.
- Quispiam, quaequam, quodpiam,* and subs. *quidpiam* or *quippiam,* indef. pron. Any one, any body, any; some one, some thing, some.
- Quis-quam, quaequam, quidquam* or *quicquam.* Any, any one.
- Quis-que, quaeque, quodque* or *quid-que.* Every, every one, whoever, whatever; *with superl., intensive, primo quoque tempore,* on the very first opportunity.
- Quis-quis, quaequae, quidquid* or *quicquid.* Whoever, whatever.
- Quo.* Where, whither, that, in order that; *quo valet,* what it means.
- Quo-ad.* Till, until, as long as, as far as.
- Quod,* conj. That, because.
- Quomĭnus,* (quo, minus). That not, from.
- Quomōdo,* adv. (quo, modo). How; by what means.
- Quondam,* adv. Formerly.

*Quoque.* Also, too.

*Quot,* adj. pl. indec. How many, as many, as; all.

*Quot-annis.* Every year, yearly.

*Quotidie.* Daily, every day.

*Quotus, a, um.* Of what number, how many; what, *often applied to the hour of the day.*

*Quum* or *cum.* When, since; though; *quum—tum*, not only—but also, both—and; *rarely* either—or.

## R.

*Rabies, eī, f.* Madness, rage.

*Radix, icis, f.* Root, foot, base, *as of a mountain.*

*Ramus, i, m.* Branch.

*Rapīna, ae, f.* Rapine, plunder.

*Rapio, ěre, rapui, raptum.* To rob, carry off.

*Raptor, ōris, m.* (rapio). Robber, plunderer.

*Raro, adv.* (rarus). Rarely, seldom.

*Rarus, a, um.* Rare, uncommon.

*Ratio, ōnis, f.* A calculating, thinking; reason, understanding; plan, method, kind.

*Ratis, is, f.* Raft.

*Re-bello, āre, āvi, ātum.* To rebel.

*Re-cēdo, ěre, cessi, cessum.* To withdraw, recede, retire.

*Recent, entis.* Recent, fresh, young, new.

*Recipio, ěre, cēpi, ceptum,* (re, capio). To receive, recover, resume; *se recipĕre*, to betake one's self, withdraw.

*Recito, āre, āvi, ātum,* (re, cito). To repeat, recite.

*Recognosco, ěre, nōvi, nītum,* (re, cognosco). To recognize.

*Recordātio, ōnis, f.* (recordor). Recollection, remembrance.

*Recordor, āri, ātus sum,* dep. To recollect.

*Recte, ius, issime, adv.* (rectus). Rightly.

*Rector, ōris, m.* (rego). Director ruler.

*Rectum, i, n.* (rectus). Right.

*Rectus, a, um,* (rego). Straight, right, correct.

*Recupĕro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To regain.

*Red-do, ěre, didi, dītum.* To restore, return; make; render, repeat, recite, give up, resign; assign.

*Red-co, ěre, īvi or ii, itum.* To go back, return. 295.

*Redigo, ěre, ēgi, actum,* (red, ago). To force, reduce, compel.

*Redimo, ěre, ēmi, emptum,* (red, emo). To ransom.

*Reditus, us, m.* (redeo). Return, revenue.

*Re-dūco, ěre, duxi, ductum.* To lead back, reduce.

*Red-undo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To overflow; to abound.

*Re-fercio, ěre, fersi, fertum,* (re, farcio). To fill, stuff, cram.

*Re-fĕro, ferre, tūli, lātum,* (re-fero). To bring back, requite, return, render, place among, refer; *refert*, imp. it concerns, matters.

*Refertus, a, um,* part. (refercio). Filled.

*Reficio, ěre, fĕci, fectum,* (re, facio). To repair, restore; recover.

*Reflo, ěre, fluxi, fluxum,* (re, fluo). To flow back.

- Re-fugio, ěre, fūgi, fugitum.* To retreat.
- Regīna, ae, f.* Queen.
- Regio, ōnis, f.* Region, country.
- Regius, a, um, (rex).* Royal.
- Regno, āre, āvi, ātum, (regnum).*  
To reign, rule.
- Regnum, i, n. (rex).* Kingdom, sovereignty, government.
- Rego, ěre, rexi, rectum.* To direct, rule, manage.
- Regredior, grēdi, gressus sum, dep. (re, gradior).* To return.
- Regūla, ae, f. (rego).* Rule, pattern, model.
- Regūlus, i, m.* Regulus. *Marcus Atilius Regūlus*, a distinguished Roman consul taken prisoner by the Carthaginians in the first Punic war, (186).
- Religio, ōnis, f.* Religion, obligation.
- Re-linquo, ěre, liqui, lictum.* To leave, desert.
- Reliquiae, ārum, f. pl.* Remnant, those who escaped.
- Reliquus, a, um.* The rest, remaining, the other. *Reliquum est*, it is left, it remains.
- Re-maneo, ěre, mansi, mansum.* To remain.
- Remedium, ii, n.* Remedy.
- Reminiscor, ei, dep.* To remember.
- Re-mitto, ěre, misi, missum.* To send back.
- Re-moveo, ěre, mōvi, mōtum.* To take away, remove.
- Remus, i, m.* Oar.
- Remus, i, m.* Remus, the brother of Romulus, (152).
- Renovo, āre, āvi, ātum, (re, novo).*  
To renew.
- Re-nuntio, āre, āvi, ātum.* To report, announce.
- Repāro, āre, āvi, ātum, (re, paro),*  
To renew, repair.
- Re-pello, ěre, pūli, pulsum.* To repel, drive back.
- Repente, adv.* Suddenly.
- Repentinus, a, um.* Unexpected, sudden.
- Reperio, ěre, pēri, pertum, (re, pario).* To find.
- Re-pleo, ěre, ēvi, ētum.* To fill, fill again.
- Re-pōno, ěre, posui, positum.* To replace, restore, lay up.
- Re-porto, āre, āvi, ātum.* To gain, bear off.
- Reprehendo, ěre,prehendi, prehensum, (re, prehendō).* To blame, censure.
- Repudio, āre, āvi, ātum.* To reject, divorce.
- Re-pugno, āre, āvi, ātum.* To resist.
- Re-quirō, ěre, quisivi or ii, quisitum (re, quaero).* To seek, demand, require.
- Res, rei, f.* Thing; affair; state; deed, reality, battle; *res gestae*, exploits; *res publica*, republic.
- Re-scribo, ěre, scripsi, scriptum.* To write back, reply in writing.
- Resideo, ěre, sēdi, (re, sedeo).* To sit, remain, sit down.
- Resisto, ěre, stiti, stitum.* To oppose, resist.
- Respectus, us, m. (respicio).* Respect, regard.
- Respicio, ěre, spexi, spectrum, (re, specio).* To look back; regard, respect.
- Re-spondeo, ěre, spondi, sponsum.*  
To reply.

*Responsum*, *i. n.* (respondeo). Answer, response.

*Res publica, rei publicae*, or *respublica, reipublicae*, *f.* Republic. 126.

*Re-spuo, ěre, spui.* To cast out, eject; reject, refuse, dislike.

*Restituo, ěre, stitui, stitutum*, (*re, statuo*). To restore.

*Re-tardo, ěre, āvi, ātum.* To detain, retard, check.

*Retineo, ěre, tinui, tentum*, (*re, teneo*). To retain.

*Reus, i, m.* Criminal, defendant.

*Reverentia, ae, f.* Reverence.

*Re-vertō, ěre, verti, versum; revertor*, *dep.* To come back, return.

*Re-vōco, ěre, āvi, ātum.* To recall.

*Rex, regis*, *m.* King.

*Rhea, ae, f.* Rhea. *Rhea Silvia*, the daughter of Numitor and the mother of Romulus and Remus, (152).

*Rhenus, i, m.* The river Rhine, (208).

*Rhodānus, i, m.* The river Rhone, in Gaul, (208).

*Rhodiūs, a, um*, (*Rhodos, the island of Rhodes*). Rhodian, of or belonging to Rhodes. *Rhodiūs, ii, m.* A Rhodian, (143).

*Rideo, ěre, si, sum.* To laugh, to laugh at.

*Ripa, ae, f.* Bank, *as of a river.*

*Rite*, *adv.* Rightly, in due form.

*Robur, ōris, n.* Strength.

*Robustus, a, um*, (*robur*). Robust, strong.

*Rogatio, ōnis, f.* (*rogo*). An asking, question; entreaty, request.

*Rogo, ěre, āvi, ātum.* To ask, question.

*Roma, az, f.* Rome, (27).

*Romānus, a, um*, *adj.* (Roma). Roman; subs. *Romānus, i, m.* a Roman, (26).

*Romūlus, i, m.* Romulus, the founder of Rome, (154).

*Roscius, ii, m.* Roscius, a Roman name. *Lucius Roscius*, a celebrated tribune of the people and friend of Cicero, (51).

*Rotundus, a, um.* Round, spherical.

*Rufus, i, m.* Rufus, a Roman surname; *as*, Publius Rutilius Rufus, (139).

*Ruīna, ae, f.* Ruin, fall.

*Rullianus, i, m.* Rullianus, a Roman name. *Quintus Fabius Rullianus*, master of the cavalry (*magister equitum*) under the dictator *Papirius Cursor*, (178).

*Rumpo, ěre, rupi, ruptum.* To break.

*Ruo, ěre, rui, ruitum* or *rutum.* To run, rush forth.

*Rupes, is, f.* Rock, cliff.

*Rursus* (or *um*), *adv.* Back, again.

*Rus, ruris, n.* Country, *as opposed to city.*

*Rusticus, i, m.* Countryman, farmer, peasant, husbandman.

*Rutilius, ii, m.* Rutilius, a Roman name. *Publius Rutilius Rufus*, a Roman consul, slain in the Social war, (139).

## S.

*S.* An abbreviation for *Sextus, Sp* for *Spurius*.

*Sabini, ōrum, m. pl.* The Sabines, a people of Italy, bordering upon Latium, (157).

- Sacer, sacra, sacrum.* Sacred.
- Sacerdos, ōtis, m. and f. (sacer).* Priest, priestess.
- Sacrificium, ii, n.* Sacrifice.
- Sacro, āre, āvi, ātum, (sacer).* To consecrate.
- Sacrum, i, n.* Sacred rite or institution; sacrifice.
- Saepe, ius, issime, adv.* Often.
- Saevio, ire, ivi or ii, itum.* To rage, be cruel.
- Sagacitas, atis, f.* Sagacity, acuteness, shrewdness.
- Sagax, ācis.* Acute, sagacious.
- Sagitta, ae, f.* Arrow.
- Saguntum, i, n.* Saguntum, a town in Spain, on the Mediterranean, (189).
- Saguntini, ōrum, m. pl.* The Saguntines, citizens of Saguntum, (189).
- Salāmis, is or inis, f. (acc. Salamīna), or Salamīna, ae, f.* The island of Salamis, off the coast of Attica, (217).
- Salūber, bris, bre, (salus).* Healthful, salubrious.
- Salus, ūtis, f.* Safety; *Salus* personified, the Roman goddess, *Salus*, (20, 7).
- Salūtāris, e, (salus).* Healthful, wholesome.
- Salūto, āre, āvi, ātum, (salus).* To salute.
- Salve, def. verb.* Hail. See 297, III. 1.
- Salvus, a, um.* Safe, unhurt.
- Samnītes, ium, m. pl.* The Samnites, the inhabitants of Samnium, in Italy, (178).
- Samus or Samos, i, f.* The island Samos, on the coast of Asia Minor.
- Sancte, ius, issime, (sanctus, sacred, pure), adv.* Chastely, purely, conscientiously.
- Sanguis, inis, m.* Blood.
- Sannio, ōnis, m.* Sannio, a proper name, (35).
- Sapiens, entis.* Wise; *subs.* a wise man.
- Sapienter, ius, issime, adv. (sapiens).* Wisely.
- Sapientia, ae, f. (sapiens).* Wisdom.
- Sapio, ěre, ivi or ui.* To taste; to have sense, to know, understand, be wise.
- Sardes, ium, f.* Sardis, the ancient capital of Lydia.
- Sardinia, ae, f.* The island of Sardinia, west of Italy, (188).
- Satelles, itis, m. and f.* Lifeguard, attendant.
- Satio, āre, āvi, ātum.* To fill, satisfy, content.
- Satis, adv., adj., subs.* Enough, sufficient, sufficiently; *satis habēre*, to have enough, be content.
- Saturnia, ae, f.* Saturnia, the town and citadel built by Saturn, (148).
- Saturnus, i, m.* Saturn, the most ancient king of Latium, (148).
- Saucius, a, um.* Wounded, injured, hurt, sick, intoxicated.
- Saxum, i, n.* Rock, stone.
- Scaevola, ae, m.* See *Mucius*, (172).
- Scelestus, a, um, (sclus).* Wicked, criminal, infamous.
- Scelus, ěris, n.* Crime, wickedness.
- Scena, ae, f.* Scene, stage.
- Schola, ae, f.* Leisure devoted to learning; a place of learning, a school; a lecture, dissertation.
- Scientia, ae, f. (scio).* Knowledge, science, skill, expertness.

- Scio, scīre, scīvi, scitum.* To know, understand, have knowledge.
- Scipio, ōnis, m.* Scipio, the name of a distinguished Roman family. See *Africanus*, (190).
- Scriba, ae, m.* (scribo). Scribe, clerk.
- Scribo, ěre, scripsi, scriptum.* To write, prepare.
- Scutum, i, n.* Shield.
- Scythia, ae, f.* Scythia, an extensive country in the north of Europe and Asia, (215).
- Scythae, arum, m. pl.* The Scythians, (215).
- Se-cēdo, ěre, cessi, cessum.* To retire, withdraw.
- Secundum, adv., and prep. with acc.* After, behind, next to; according to, by the side of, along.
- Secundus, a, um.* Second, favorable, prosperous.
- Sed, conj.* But.
- Sedċim, indec. (sex, decem).* Sixteen.
- Sedeo, ěre, sedi, sessum.* To sit, stay.
- Sedes, is, f.* Seat, abode, residence.
- Seditio, ōnis, f.* Quarrel, sedition.
- Seditiōsus, a, um, (seditio).* Mutinous, seditious.
- Sedo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To allay, quiet.
- Segnis, e.* Slothful, inactive.
- Segnċter, ius, issċme, adv. (segnis).* Slothfully.
- Seleucia, ae, f.* Seleucia, a city of Syria on the Orontes, (206).
- Semel, adv.* Once.
- Sementis, is, f.* Seed; sowing.
- Semianċimis, e.* Half-alive, half-dead.
- Semper, adv.* Always, ever.
- Sempiternus, a, um, (semper).* Everlasting, imperishable.
- Sempronius, ii, m.* See *Gracchus*, (190).
- Senātor, ōris, m. (senex).* Senator.
- Senātus, us, m. (senex).* Senate.
- Senectus, ūtis, f. (senex).* Old age, aged.
- Senesco, ěre, senui.* To grow old, become aged; *senescens, entis*, becoming old, aged.
- Senex, senis.* Old, aged. 168, 4.
- Senex, senis, m. and f.* An old man, an aged person.
- Senōnes, um, m. pl.* The Senones, a powerful people in Gaul, (176).
- Sensim, adv. (sentio).* Sensibly; slowly, gradually, by degrees.
- Sensus, us, m.* Sensation, sense, perception.
- Sententia, ae, f.* Opinion, sentence, sentiment, maxim, axiom, purpose, decision.
- Sentio, ěre, sensi, sensum.* To perceive, feel, experience; think, judge.
- Sepelio, ěre, pelivi or ii, pultum.* To bury.
- Sepio, ěre, sepsi, septum.* To guard, shelter.
- Septem, indecl.* Seven.
- Septċmus, a, um, (septem).* Seventh.
- Septingentesċmus, a, um, (septingenti).* The seven hundredth.
- Septingenti, ae, a.* Seven hundred.
- Septuagesċmus, a, um, (septuaginta).* Seventieth.
- Septuaginta, indecl.* Seventy.
- Sepulcrum, i, n. (sepelio).* Grave tomb, sepulchre.
- Sepultūra, ae, f. (sepelio).* Burial.
- Sequāni, ōrum, m.* The Sequani, a Gallic people, dwelling on the river Sequana, (23, 15).



- Sequor, sequi, secutus sum, dep.* To follow, succeed.
- Sergius, ii, m.* See *Catilina*, (207).
- Sermo, onis, m.* Speech, discourse, conversation.
- Sero, ius, issime, adv.* (serus). Late, too late.
- Serpo, ere, serpsi, scriptum.* To spread, extend.
- Serus, a, um.* Late.
- Servilius, ii, m.* Servilius, a Roman name.
- Servio, ire, ivi or ii, itum.* To be a slave, to serve, be subject to.
- Servitus, utis, f.* (servio). Servitude, slavery.
- Servius, ii, m.* Servius, a Roman name. *Servius Tullius*, the sixth king of Rome, (164).
- Servo, are, avi, atum.* To observe, keep; preserve.
- Servus, i, m.* Slave.
- Seu.* Whether; *seu—seu*, whether —or.
- Sex, indecl.* Six.
- Sexagesimus, a, um, (sexaginta).* Sixtieth.
- Sexaginta, indecl.* Sixty.
- Sexcentessimus, a, um, (sexcenti).* Six hundredth.
- Sexcenti, ae, a.* Six hundred.
- Sextus, a, um, (sex).* Sixth.
- Si, conj.* If.
- Sic, adv.* Thus, so.
- Siccus, a, um.* Dry.
- Sicilia, ae, f.* The island of Sicily, (185).
- Sidus, eris, n.* A group of stars, a constellation.
- Significo, are, avi, atum, (signum, facio).* To show, indicate, mean, signify.
- Signum, i, n.* Mark, sign, indication, standard.
- Silentium, ii, n.* Silence, stillness, quiet, repose.
- Sileo, ere, ui.* To be silent, still, quiet; to pass over in silence, not to speak of.
- Silvia, ae, f.* See *Rhea*, (152).
- Silvius, ii, m.* Silvius, the name of several kings of Alba, the first of whom was the son of *Aeneas*, (150, 151).
- Similis, e.* Similar, like. 163, 2.
- Similiter, ius, time, adv.* (similis). In like manner, similarly, in a similar way. 306, 2.
- Simonides, is, m.* Simonides, a celebrated lyric poet of Cea, (132).
- Simul, adv.* At the same time.
- Simulatio, onis, f.* An assumed appearance, pretence, simulation, deceit, hypocrisy.
- Sin, conj.* But if.
- Sine, prep.* with abl. Without.
- Singularis, e.* Single, singular, remarkable.
- Singulus, a, um.* Single, one by one.
- Sinister, tra, trum.* Left, on the left.
- Sino, ere, sivi, situm.* To permit; allow; *situs*, put, placed, situated.
- Sinus, us, m.* Bosom, bay.
- Si-quis or siqui, siqua, siquid or siquod, indef. pron.* If any, if any one.
- Sitis, is, f.* Thirst, desire.
- Sobrius, a, um.* Sober, temperate, moderate, reasonable.
- Socer, eri, m.* Father-in-law.
- Socialis, e, (socius).* Social, friendly.
- Societas, atis, f. (socius).* League, alliance, partnership, society.

*Socius*, *ii*, m. Ally, confederate.  
*Socrātes*, *is*, m. Socrates, a celebrated Grecian philosopher, (20, 8).  
*Sol*, *solis*, m. Sun.  
*Solemnis*, *e*. Stated, established; religious, solemn.  
*Solemniter*, adv. (solemnis). Solemnly, in due form.  
*Soleo*, *ēre*, *ītus sum*. To be accused, to be wont. 268, 3.  
*Solidus*, *a*, *um*. Solid.  
*Solitudo*, *inis*, f. (solus). Solitude.  
*Solūtus*, *a*, *um*, (soleo). Usual.  
*Sollertia*, *ae*, f. Sagacity, shrewdness.  
*Solon*, *ōnis*, m. Solon, a celebrated Athenian law-giver and one of the seven wise men of Greece, (128).  
*Solum*, adv. (solus). Only, alone.  
*Solus*, *a*, *um*. Alone. 151.  
*Solūtus*, *a*, *um*, (solvo). Unrestrained, dissolute.  
*Solvo*, *ēre*, *solvi*, *solūtum*. To loose, unbind; to pay.  
*Somnio*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, (somnia). To dream.  
*Somnium*, *ii*, n. Dream.  
*Somnus*, *i*, m. Sleep.  
*Sonitus*, *us*, m. (sono). Sound, noise.  
*Sono*, *āre*, *ui*, *ītum*. To sound, utter, speak, call, express, mean.  
*Sonus*, *i*, m. (sono). Sound.  
*Sophocles*, *is* and *i*, m. Sophocles, a celebrated Grecian tragic poet, (55).  
*Sordidus*, *a*, *um*. Sordid, soiled, filthy, base, mean.  
*Soror*, *ōris*, f. Sister.  
*Sors*, *sortis*, f. Lot.  
*Sparta*, *ae*, f. Sparta, the capital of Laconia, in the Peloponnesus; also called Lacedaemon.

*Spartānus*, *a*, *um*, adj. (Sparta). Spartan; subs. *Spartānus*, *i*, m., a Spartan, (222).  
*Spartācus*, *i*, m. Spartacus, a celebrated gladiator who waged war against the Romans, (204).  
*Spatium*, *ii*, n. Space.  
*Species*, *ēi*, f. Appearance, guise.  
*Spectaculum*, *i*, n. (specto). Spectacle, show.  
*Specto*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*. To view, witness. *Spectātus*, *a*, *um*. Tried, proved, illustrious.  
*Sperno*, *ēre*, *sprēvi*, *sprētum*. To despise, reject, contemn, scorn, spurn.  
*Spero*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*. To expect, hope; flatter one's self.  
*Spes*, *ei*, f. Hope.  
*Spolio*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, (spolium). To rob; spoil; despoil.  
*Spolium*, *ii*, n. Plunder, spoil, booty.  
*Spontis*, gen. *sponte*, abl. sing. Of or for himself, itself, of one's own accord, on one's own account, voluntarily, spontaneously.  
*Spurius*, *ii*, m. See *Postumius* and *Lucretius*.  
*Stabilitas*, *ātis*, f. Immovability, steadfastness, stability.  
*Stadium*, *ii*, n. A stade or stadium, a measure equal to 606 English feet; race-course, race-ground.  
*Statim*, adv. (sto). At once, immediately.  
*Statio*, *ōnis*, f. (sto). Station, post; residence.  
*Statua*, *ae*, f. (statuo). Statue.  
*Statuo*, *ēre*, *ui*, *ūtum*, (status, from sto). To determine; appoint, place.

*Stātūra*, *ae*, *f.* (status, *from* *sto*).

Height, size of the body, stature.

*Status*, *us*, *m.* (*sto*). State, condition.

*Stella*, *ae*, *f.* Star.

*Sterno*, *ĕre*, *stravi*, *stratum*. To prostrate.

*Sto*, *stare*, *steti*, *statum*. To stand.

*Strages*, *is*, *f.* Slaughter, defeat.

*Strangūlo*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*. To strangle.

*Strenue*, *adv.* (strenuus). Vigorously, carefully.

*Strenuus*, *a*, *um*. Active, valiant.

*Studeo*, *ĕre*, *ui*. To study, favor, be attached to; to devote one's self to; be zealous.

*Studiōse*, *ius*, *issime*, *adv.* (studiōsus). Diligently, earnestly.

*Studiōsus*, *a*, *um*, (studium). Eager, desirous, zealous; friendly, studious.

*Studium*, *ii*, *n.* Zeal, study, desire, pursuit.

*Stultitia*, *ae*, *f.* (stultus). Folly, foolishness, simplicity.

*Stultus*, *a*, *um*. Foolish, simple, silly.

*Suadeo*, *ĕre*, *suasi*, *suasum*. To advise.

*Sub*, *prep.* with *acc.* or *abl.* Under, at the foot of.

*Sub-dūco*, *ĕre*, *duxi*, *ductum*. To take away, withdraw.

*Subīgo*, *ĕre*, *ēgi*, *actum*, (sub, ago). To subdue, conquer.

*Subīto*, *adv.* (subītus, *from* subeo). Suddenly, unexpectedly.

*Sublime*, *adv.* (sublimis). Aloft, loftily, on high.

*Sublimis*, *e*. High, on high.

*Sub-mergo*, *ĕre*, *mersi*, *mersum*. To dip or plunge under; to sink,

overwhelm, submerge. *Pass.* To be overwhelmed, to sink.

*Sub-rideo*, *ĕre*, *rīsi*, *rīsum*. To smile, laugh.

*Subsidium*, *ii*, *n.* The reserve; aid, reinforcement.

*Sub-silio*, *īre*, *silui* and *silii*, (sub, salio). To leap or jump up, leap, jump.

*Sub-sum*, *esse*, *fui*. To be at hand or near, be under.

*Subter*, *prep.* with *acc.* or *abl.* Below, beneath, under.

*Sub-trāho*, *ĕre*, *traxi*, *tractum*. To take away, remove, subtract.

*Sub-venio*, *īre*, *vēni*, *ventum*. To come to; to aid, relieve.

*Sub-vertō*, *ĕre*, *verti*, *versum*. To overturn, overthrow, destroy, subvert.

*Succēdo*, *ĕre*, *cessi*, *cessum*, (sub, cedo). To succeed, come after.

*Successio*, *ōris*, *f.* (succēdo). Succession.

*Successor*, *ōnis*, *m.* (succēdo). Successor.

*Successus*, *us*, *m.* (succēdo). Success.

*Suc-cumbo*, *ĕre*, *cubui*, *cubītum*. To yield, submit to.

*Suffetius*, *ii*, *m.* Suffetius. *Metius Suffetius*, dictator of the Albans. Having been summoned to aid the Romans against the Veientes, he drew off his forces at the very moment of battle, and awaited the issue of the engagement. For this perfidy he was put to death by order of Tullius Hostilius (160).

*Sufficio*, *ĕre*, *fēci*, *fectum*, (sub, facio). To substitute; be sufficient, suffice.

*Suffundo, ěre, fūdi, fusum*, (sub, fundo). To spread over, pour through; suffice.

*Sui, sibi*. Himself, herself, itself.

*Sulla, ae, m*. Sulla, a distinguished Roman dictator and general, (202).

*Sum, esse, fui*. To be.

*Summa, ae, f*. (summus). Supreme power.

*Summoveo, ěre, mōvi, mōtum*, (sub, moveo). To remove, displace.

*Summus*. See *Supĕrus*.

*Sumo, ěre, sumpsī, sumptum*. To take, inflict.

*Sumptus, us, m*. (sumo). Expense, cost.

*Super, prep.* with acc. or abl. Over, above, upon; of, concerning, at, at the time of.

*Superbia, ae, f*. (superbās). Pride, haughtiness.

*Superbus, a, um*. Proud.

*Superbus, i, m*. Superbus, the surname of Tarquin, the last king of Rome, (167).

*Supĕro, āre, āvi, ātum*, (supĕrus). To surpass; conquer; pass by, cross.

*Superstitio, ōnis, f*. (supersto). Superstition.

*Super-sum, esse, fui*. To remain, be left, survive.

*Supĕrus, a, um*; comp. *superior*; superl. *suprĕmus* or *summus*. High, above; past, former. 163, 3.

*Super-venio, ěre, veni, ventum*. To come to, surprise.

*Supplementum, i, n*. Supplies, reinforcement.

*Supplex, icis*, (sub, plico). Humbly

begging, submissive, beseeching, suppliant; *subs.* a suppliant.

*Supplicium, ii, n*. Punishment.

*Supra, prep.* with acc. Above, upon.

*Suprĕmus*. See *Supĕrus*.

*Surrĕpio, ěre, ripui, reptum*, (sub, rapio). To snatch away; to steal, pilfer, purloin.

*Suscipio, ěre, cĕpi, ceptum*, (sub, o- pio). To bear, endure; receive; undertake, engage in.

*Suspendo, ěre, pendi, pensum*, (sub, pendo). To suspend, hang up.

*Suspensus, a, um*, (suspendo). Uncertain, undecided; anxious.

*Suspicio, ōnis, f*. (suspĕcor). Suspicion.

*Suspicio, ěre, spexi, spectrum*, (sub, specio). To suspect.

*Suspĕcor, āri, ātus sum*, (suspicio), dep. To suspect.

*Sustento, āre, āvi, ātum*, (sustineo). To hold up, support, sustain; endure, suffer; delay. 336, I.

*Sustineo, ěre, tinui, tentum*, (sub, teneo). To sustain, withstand; endure, endure the thought of.

*Suus, a, um*. His, her, its, their; *pl. often*, one's party, friends.

*Syracūsae, ārum, f. pl.* Syracuse, a city in Sicily, (185).

*Syracusāni, ōrum, m. pl.* The Syracusans, the citizens of Syracuse, (223).

## T.

*T.* An abbreviation of *Titus*.

*Tabernaculum, i, n*. Tent.

*Taceo, ěre, tacui, tacitum*. To be silent, not to speak, to pass over in silence.

*Tacitus, a, um.* Silent, secret, tacit.  
*Tactus, us, m.* Touch.  
*Taedet, ēre, taeduit* or *taesum est*, impers. It disgusts, wearies.  
*Talentum, i, n.* Talent, sum of money, somewhat more than \$1,000.  
*Talis, e, such.*  
*Tam.* So; *tam—quam*, so—as.  
*Tamen, conj.* Yet, nevertheless.  
*Tametsi, conj.* (tamen, etsi). Notwithstanding that, although, though.  
*Tanaquil, ilis, f.* Tanaquil, the wife of Tarquinius Priscus, (165).  
*Tandem, adv.* At length.  
*Tanquam, adv.* As, just as.  
*Tantum.* Only.  
*Tantus, a, um.* Such, so great, so much; *tanti esse*, to be worth the while.  
*Tarentum, i, n.* Tarentum, a town of Lower Italy, (184).  
*Tarentini, ōrum, m. pl.* The Tarentines, the inhabitants of Tarentum, (180).  
*Tarpeia, ae, f.* Tarpeia, a Roman maiden, who betrayed the citadel of Rome to the Sabines, (156).  
*Tarpeius, ii, m.* Tarpeius, one of the seven hills of Rome, also called *Capitolinus*. The Capitol was erected upon it. Afterwards the term *Tarpeius* was applied to the southern summit of the hill, (157).  
*Tarquini, ōrum, m. pl.* Tarquini, an ancient town of Etruria, (49, 10).  
*Tarquinius, ii, m.* Tarquin, the name of the fifth king of Rome and of his descendants, as *Tar-*

*quinius Superbus*, the last king of Rome; and *Tarquinius Collatinus*, the colleague of Brutus in the consulship, (169).

*Tectum, i, n.* (tego). Covering, roof; house, edifice.

*Tego, ěre, texi, tectum.* To cover.

*Telum, i, n.* Weapon.

*Teměre, adv.* Rashly.

*Temeritas, ātis, f.* Rashness, indiscretion, temerity.

*Tempeſtas, ātis, f.* (tempus). Time; tempest, storm.

*Tempeſtĭve, adv.* (tempeſtĭvus, *time-ly*). Seasonably, just at the time, opportunely.

*Templum, i, n.* Temple.

*Tempus, ōris, n.* Time. *Tempōra*, times, seasons, events.

*Temulentus, a, um.* Drunk, intoxicated.

*Teneo, ěre, ui, tentum.* To hold, keep, occupy; obtain, retain, as in the memory.

*Tento, āre, āvi, ātum, (tendo).* To try; attack. 336, I.

*Tenus, prep.* with abl. Up to, as far as.

*Terentius, ii, m.* See *Varro*, (191).

*Ter-gemĭnus, a, um.* Threefold; *tergemĭni*, three brothers born at a birth.

*Tergum, i, n.* Back.

*Termino, āre, āvi, ātum, (terminus).* To limit, bound.

*Terminus, i, m.* Limit, boundary; end.

*Terra, ae, f.* Earth, land, country.

*Terreo, ěre, ui, ĩtum.* To terrify.

*Terreſter, tris, tre, (terra).* Terrestrial, on land, land (*as adj.*).

*Territorium, ii, n.* Territory.

- Terror* *ōris*, m. (terreo). Terror, alarm; fear of.
- Tertius*, *a*, *um*. Third.
- Testamentum*, *i*, n. Testament, will.
- Testis*, *is*, m. and f. Witness.
- Testor*, *āri*, *ātus sum*, (testis). To affirm; call to witness.
- Testudo*, *īnis*, f. Tortoise.
- Thales*, *is*, m. Thales, a celebrated Grecian philosopher of Miletus, one of the seven wise men, (114).
- Theātrum*, *i*, n. Theatre.
- Thebae*, *ārum*, f. pl. Thebes, the capital of Boeotia in Greece, (230).
- Thebānus*, *a*, *um*, adj. (Thebae). Theban, (229); subs. *Thebānus*, *i*, m., a Theban.
- Thelesīnus*, *i*, m. See *Pontius*, (28, 10).
- Themistōdes*, *is*, m. Themistocles, a celebrated Athenian commander, (132—134).
- Theocritus*, *i*, m. Theocritus, a celebrated Grecian poet, (130).
- Theophrastus*, *i*, m. Theophrastus, a Grecian philosopher, a disciple of Plato and Aristotle, (129).
- Thermopylae*, *ārum*, f. pl. Thermopylae, the famous defile or pass between Locris and Thessaly, where Leonidas fell, (218).
- Thessalia*, *ae*, f. The country of Thessaly, in Greece, south of Macedonia, (210).
- Thessālus*, *a*, *um*, adj. Thessalian; subs. *Thessālus*, *i*, m., a Thessalian, (243).
- Thessālus*, *i*, m. Thessalus, a native of Thesprotia, in Epirus, who is said to have formed a settlement in Thessaly, and to have given his name to the country.
- Thorax*, *ācis*, m. Breastplate, coat-of-mail, corselet.
- Thracia*, *ae*, f. The country of Thrace, east of Macedonia, (231).
- Thrasylūlus*, *i*, m. Thrasylulus, an Athenian who liberated the city from the Thirty Tyrants, (136, 228).
- Thucydides*, *is*, m. Thucydides, celebrated Greek historian, (77).
- Tībēris*, *is*, m. The river Tiber, in Italy, (153).
- Tiberius*, *ii*, m. Tiberius, the second Roman emperor, (145).
- Ticīnus*, *i*, m. Ticinus, a river in Cisalpine Gaul, famous for the victory of Hannibal over the Romans, (190, 194).
- Tigrānes*, *is*, m. Tigranes, son-in-law of Mithridates and king of Armenia, (205).
- Timeo*, *ēre*, *ui*. To fear.
- Timīdus*, *a*, *um*, (timeo). Cowardly, timid.
- Timoleon*, *ontis*, m. Timoleon, a Corinthian general, (51).
- Timotheus*, *ei*, m. Timotheus, an Athenian general, son of Conon, (49, 12).
- Tīntinnabūlum*, *i*, n. Bell.
- Tiresias*, *ae*, m. Tiresias, a celebrated blind soothsayer of Thebes, (24, 11).
- Tissaphernes*, *is*, m. Tissaphernes, a distinguished Persian satrap of Lower Asia, under Darius; afterwards general in the service of Artaxerxes, (225).
- Titus*, *i*, m. Titus, a Roman emperor, (141). See also *Quinctius*, (177).
- Tollo*, *ēre*, *sustūli*, *sublātum*. To

- raise, take up, elate; take away; destroy; discard.
- Tondeo, ēre, totondi, tonsum.* To shear, clip, crop; graze, browse; pluck, gather.
- Torquātus, i, m.* Torquatus, surname of *Titus Manlius* and his descendants, (177).
- Torquis, is, m. and f.* Collar, chain for the neck.
- Tot, indecl.* So many.
- Totūdem, indecl.* Just as many, the same number.
- Totus, a, um.* All, the whole, sometimes best rendered by *adv.* wholly, entirely. 151, 443.
- Tracto, āre, āvi, ātum.* To use, treat, manage.
- Trado, ēre, didi, ditum, (trans, do).* To deliver, give, consign to; also to relate, say; *traditur* (when *impers.*), it is said.
- Tradūco, ēre, duxi, ductum, (trans, duco).* To lead across, transport.
- Tragoedia, ae, f.* Tragedy.
- Tragoedus, i, m.* Tragedian.
- Traho, ēre, traxi, tractum.* To draw; protract; delay, detain, derive, influence.
- Trajicio, ēre, jēci, jectum, (trans, jacio).* To throw over; to cross; conduct over, lead over.
- Trano, āre, āvi, ātum, (trans, no).* To swim over.
- Trans, prep. with acc.* Across, beyond.
- Trans-dūco = tradūco.*
- Trans-eo, īre, īvi or ii, itum.* To go over, to cross. 295, 3.
- Trans-fēro, ferre, tūli, lātum.* To transport, transfer, translate.
- Trans-figo, ēre, fixi, fixum.* To transfix, to thrust through, to pierce through.
- Transgredior, grēdi, gressus sum, dep. (trans, gradior).* To go or pass over.
- Trans-igo, ēre, ēgi, actum, (trans, ago).* To accomplish, finish, pass, spend.
- Transilio, īre, īvi, ii or ui, (trans, salio).* To leap or pass over.
- Transītus, us, m. (transeo).* Passage.
- Trans-marīnus, a, um.* Transmarine, over the sea.
- Trans-no = trano.*
- Trans-porto, āre, āvi, ātum.* To carry or convey from one place to another, carry across, transport.
- Trasimēnus, i, m.* Lake Trasimene in Etruria, (190).
- Trebia, ae, f.* The river Trebia in Cisalpine Gaul, (190).
- Trecentesīmus, a, um, (trecenti).* The three hundredth.
- Trecenti, ae, a.* Three hundred.
- Tredēcim, indecl.* Thirteen.
- Tremo, ēre, tremui.* To shake, quake, tremble, quiver.
- Trepidus, a, um.* Alarmed, in terror.
- Tres, tria.* Three.
- Tribūnus, i, m.* Tribune.
- Tribuo, ēre, ui, ūtum.* To bestow, impute, award.
- Tributarius, a, um.* Tributary.
- Tribūtum, i, n. (tribuo).* Tax, tribute.
- Tricesīmus, a, um.* The thirtieth.
- Triennium, ii, n.* The space of three years, three years.
- Trigemīnus = tergemīnus.*
- Trigesīmus = tricesīmus.*
- Triginta, indecl.* Thirty.

*Triplex, icis.* Triple, threefold.  
*Tripudio, are, avi.* To leap, dance.  
*Tripus, odis, m.* Tripod.  
*Trirēmis, is, f.* (tres, remus). Galley with three banks of oars.  
*Trirēmis, e, adj.* Having three banks of oars.  
*Tristis, e.* Sad.  
*Triumpho, are, avi, atum, (triumphus).* To triumph, have a triumphal procession.  
*Triumphus, i, m.* Triumph.  
*Troezen, enis, f.* (acc. *Troezena*). Troezen, an ancient city of Argolis, (217).  
*Troja, ae, f.* The city of Troy, (33, 6).  
*Trojāni, orum, m. pl.* (Troja). The Trojans, (149).  
*Trojānus, a, um, (Troja).* Trojan, (236).  
*Tropaeum, i, n.* Trophy, victory.  
*Trucidō, are, avi, atum, (trux, caedo).* To slay, massacre.  
*Trux, trucis.* Fierce, stern.  
*Tu, tui.* Thou, you.  
*Tuba, ae, f.* Trumpet.  
*Tubicen, inis, m.* Trumpeter.  
*Tueor, eri, tuitus or tutus sum, dep.* To look upon; preserve, defend.  
*Tullia, ae, f.* Tullia, the daughter of Servius Tullius, and wife of Tarquinius Superbus, (166).  
*Tullius, ii, m.* See *Servius*, (164).  
*Tullus, i, m.* See *Hostilius*, (160).  
*Tum.* Then; *tum—tum*, not only—but also; both—and.  
*Tumultuo, are, avi, atum, (tumultus).* To make a noise or tumult.  
*Tumultus, us, m.* Tumult, sedition.  
*Tumulus, i, m.* Tomb, grave.  
*Tunc, adv.* Then; *tunc temporis*, then. 397, 4.

*Tunica, ae, f.* Tunic, coat, a garment worn under the toga.  
*Turba, ae, f.* Crowd, throng, multitude.  
*Turbo, are, avi, atum, (turba).* To disturb, throw into confusion.  
*Turgesco, ere, turgi.* To swell, to swell with passion.  
*Turpiter, ius, issime, adv.* (turpis, base). Basely, disgracefully, in disgrace.  
*Turris, is, f.* Tower.  
*Tuscūlum, i, n.* Tusculum, an ancient town in Latium, (172).  
*Tutor, oris, m.* Tutor, guardian.  
*Tutus, a, um.* Safe.  
*Tuus, a, um, adj. pron.* (tu). Thy, thine, your, yours.  
*Tyrannis, idis, f.* (tyrannus). Tyranny.  
*Tyrannus, i, m.* Tyrant, monarch

## U

*Uber, eris, n.* Udder, dug.  
*Ubertas, atis, f.* Richness, fertility.  
*Ubi, adv.* Where, when, *sometimes interrog.*  
*Ubii, orum, m. pl.* The Ubii, an ancient Germanic people dwelling on the Rhine, (94).  
*Ubinam, adv.* Where, in what part of?  
*Ubique.* Everywhere.  
*Ullus, a, um.* Any, any one. 151.  
*Uterior, us; superl. ultimus.* Further, more remote; *superl. last.* 166.  
*Ultio, onis, f.* Revenge.  
*Ultra, adv., and prep. with acc.* Beyond, more than.  
*Ultero, adv.* Voluntarily, of one's own accord.



*Ulūlo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To howl, to cry aloud, to shriek.

*Umbra, ae, f.* Shade, shadow.

*Unde, adv.* Whence, also *interrog.* whence?

*Undecim, indecl.* Eleven.

*Undequingenta, indecl.* Forty-nine.

*Undevicesimus, a, um.* Nineteenth.

*Undique, adv.* From all quarters or sides.

*Unguentum, i, n.* Ointment, perfume.

*Unguis, is, m.* Nail, claw, talon.

*Ungula, ae, f.* Claw, talon, hoof.

*Universus, a, um.* Whole, entire; all together.

*Unquam, adv.* At any time, ever.

*Unus, a, um.* One, alone. 175.

*Unusquisque, unaquaque, etc.* (*unus, quisque, both parts declined*). Each, each one.

*Urbs, urbis, f.* City.

*Urgeo, ēre, ursi.* To urge, drive; press upon.

*Usque, adv.* So far as; *usque ad*, even to; *usque eo*, to such an extent.

*Usurpo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To usurp, assume.

*Usus, us, m.* Use, service; experience; need.

*Ut* or *uti*, conj. That, as; *after verbs of fearing*, that not.

*Utrumque* or *utrumque*, adv. However, somewhat.

*Uter, tra, trum*, adj. Which? which of the two? 151.

*Uterque, utraque, utrumque*, like *uter*. Both, each. 151, note 2.

*Utilis, e.* Useful.

*Utilitas, atis, f.* (utilis). Utility, service, advantage.

*Utor, uti, usus sum.* To use.

*Utrunque* or *utrinque*, adv. On both sides.

*Utrum*, in double questions. Whether.

*Uva, ae, f.* A bunch of grapes, a grape.

*Uxor, oris, f.* Wife.

## V

*Vaco, āre, āvi, ātum.* To be empty, vacant, to have leisure for; be free from.

*Vacuus, a, um.* Vacant, empty, free from.

*Vadam, i, n.* Ford, shallow water.

*Vagitus, us, m.* Crying.

*Vagor, āri, ātus sum.* To wander about.

*Vagus, a, um.* Wandering, doubtful, uncertain, vague.

*Valeo, ēre, ui, itum.* To have strength, avail, be well; to mean.

*Valerius, ii, m.* Valerius, a Roman name. See *Publicola, Laevinus*, (169, 180).

*Valetudo, inis, f.* (valeo). Habit, state of the body, health, state of health.

*Vanus, a, um.* Empty, vain, false.

*Varietas, atis, f.* (varius). Variety, change.

*Varius, a, um.* Various.

*Varro, onis, m.* Varro, a Roman name. *Caius Terentius Varro*, a Roman consul defeated at Cannae, (191).

*Vas, vasis, n.* Vessel, dish, vase.

*Vasto, āre, āvi, ātum*, (vastus). To lay waste, devastate, pillage.

*Vastus, a, um.* Waste, desert, vast.  
*Vates, is, m. and f.* Prophet, prophetess.  
*Vectigal, ālis, n.* Tax, income, revenue.  
*Veho, ěre, vexi, vectum.* To carry, bear.  
*Veientes, um, or Veientāni, ōrum, m. pl.* The Veientians, or Veientes, the inhabitants of Veii in Etruria, (175).  
*Vel, conj.* Or, even; *vel—vel,* either—or.  
*Velox, ōcis.* Swift, rapid, fleet.  
*Vel-ut, or vel-ŭti, adv.* As, like as, as if.  
*Venālis, e.* To be sold, for sale, purchasable.  
*Vendo, ěre, dīdi, dītum.* To sell; *sub corōna vendēre,* to sell as slaves.  
*Venēnum, i, n.* Poison.  
*Venio, ĩre, veni, ventum.* To come.  
*Venor, āri, ātus sum, dep.* To hunt, chase, pursue.  
*Venter, tris, m.* Belly, stomach.  
*Ventus, i, m.* Wind.  
*Venus, ěris, f.* Venus, the goddess of love, (28).  
*Verbum, i, n.* Word.  
*Vereor, ěri, veritus sum, dep.* To fear, to be afraid.  
*Veritas, ātis, f.* Truth.  
*Vero, adv. and conj. (verus).* Truly, indeed; but.  
*Verres, is, m.* Verres, a Roman name. *Caius Cornelius Verres* rendered himself notorious by his abuse of power in Sicily, (43).  
*Verso, āre, āvi, ātum, or versor, dep. (verto).* To turn; busy one's self, be occupied with. 336, I.

*Versus, us, m.* A verse.  
*Vertex, ěcis, m. (verto).* Summit, top.  
*Verto, ěre, verti, versum.* To turn.  
*Verum, conj.* But.  
*Verus, a, um.* True, real.  
*Vescor, vesci.* To enjoy, feed upon, live upon, to eat.  
*Vesper, ěris or ěri, m.* Evening.  
*Vespĕra, ae, f.* Evening.  
*Vesperasco, ěre, vesperāvi, (vesper).* To become evening.  
*Vesta, ae, f.* Vesta, the goddess of the hearth, to whom a perpetual fire was kept burning, (152).  
*Vestālis, e, adj. (Vesta).* Vestal, relating to Vesta, (152).  
*Vester, tra, trum.* Your.  
*Vestibŭlum, i, n.* Vestibule, entrance.  
*Vestiō, ĩre, ĩvi, ĩtum, (vestis).* To clothe.  
*Vestis, is, f.* Garment.  
*Veterānus, a, um, (vetus).* Veteran.  
*Veto, āre, ui, ĩtum.* To forbid.  
*Veturia, ae, f.* Veturia, the mother of Coriolanus, (174).  
*Veturius, ii, m.* Veturius, a Roman name. *Titus Veturius,* a Roman consul defeated by the Samnites at the Caudine Forks, (179).  
*Vetus, ěris.* Old, of long standing, ancient.  
*Vetustas, ātis, f. (vetus).* Antiquity, age.  
*Vetustus, a, um.* Old, ancient.  
*Via, ae, f.* Way.  
*Viātor, ōris, m.* Traveller.  
*Vicesīmus, a, um.* Twentieth.  
*Vicīnus, a, um.* Neighboring.  
*Vicis, gen. f.* Change, reverse, al-

- ternation, requital; fate, fortune; *in vicem* or *vicem*, in turn, place. 133, 1.
- Vicissitudo, ñnis*, f. (vicis). Change, alternation, vicissitude, succession.
- Victor, òris*, m. (vinco). Conqueror.
- Victoria, ae*, f. Victory.
- Victus, a, um*, part. (vinco). Conquered, vanquished.
- Vicus, i*, m. Village.
- Video, ère, di, sum*. To see; *pass. videor*, etc., to be seen; to seem.
- Vigeo, ère, ui*. To flourish, thrive, be in force.
- Vigilantia, ae*, f. Wakefulness, vigilance.
- Viginti*, indec. Twenty.
- Vilis, e*. Low, cheap, base, vile.
- Vincio, ère, vinxi, vinctum*. To bind.
- Vinco, ère, vici, victum*. To conquer.
- Vinculum* or *vinculum, i*, n. Fetter, chain.
- Vindex, ñcis*, m. and f. Defender.
- Vindico, àre, àvi, àtum*. To claim; rescue, defend; punish, avenge.
- Vinolentus, a, um*, (vinum). Full of wine, intoxicated with wine.
- Vinum, i*, n. Wine.
- Vìolo, àre, àvi, àtum*. To violate, do violence to; profane, harm.
- Vir, viri*, m. Man, hero, husband.
- Virga, ae*, f. Rod, twig.
- Virgo, ñnis*, f. Virgin, maiden.
- Virgula, ae*, f. Small rod, rod.
- Virtus, ùtis*, f. (vir). Manliness, bravery, virtue.
- Vis, vis, f.*; pl. *vires*. Power, strength, force; forces; abundance.
- Viscus, èris*, n. Vitals, bowels.
- Viso, ère, si, sum*. To view, see, visit.
- Vita, ae*, f. Life.
- Vitis, is*, f. Vine.
- Vitium, ii*, n. Fault, vice, crime.
- Vitupèro, àre, àvi, àtum*. To censure, blame, find fault with.
- Vivo, ère, vixi, victum*. To live.
- Vivus, a, um*. Living, alive.
- Vocabulum, i*, n. Designation, name, word.
- Voco, àre, àvi, àtum, (vox)*. To call, name.
- Volo, àre, àvi, àtum*. To fly.
- Volo, velle, volui*, irreg. To will, be willing, wish, desire; *sibi velle*, to mean. 293; 389, note 2.
- Volsci, òrum*, m. pl. The Volsci or Volscians, a people of Latium, (174).
- Volücer, crìs, cre, (volo)*. Flying, winged; swift, rapid; *subs.* a bird.
- Volumnia, ae*, f. Volumnia, the wife of Coriolanus, (174).
- Voluntarius, a, um, (voluntas)*. Voluntary, willing, spontaneous.
- Voluntas, àtis*, f. (volo). Wish, inclination, good will.
- Voluptas, àtis*, f. Pleasure.
- Voveo, ère, vovi, votum*. To vow, dedicate, consecrate.
- Vox, vocis*, f. Voice, word.
- Vulgus, i*, n. Populace, common people.
- Vulnèro, àre, àvi, àtum, (vulnus)*. To wound.
- Vulnus, èris*, n. Wound.
- Vulpes, is*, f. Fox.
- Vultus, us*, m. Countenance.

## X

*Xanthippus, i, m.* Xanthippus, a Spartan commander, who took Regulus prisoner in the first Punic war, (186).

*Xerxes, is, m.* Xerxes, a celebrated Persian king, (137, 217).

*Xenophon, onis, m.* Xenophon, a

Greek historian, and the leader of the Greeks in the famous retreat of the ten thousand, (142).

## Z

*Zama, ae, f.* Zama, a town of Numidia, in Africa, famous for the victory of Scipio over Hannibal, (196).

## ENGLISH-LATIN VOCABULARY.

---

### A.

A, an. See An.

Able — to be able. *Possūm, possē, pōtuī.* G. 290, II.

About — to be about to. *To be translated by the Active Periphrastic Conjugation.* G. 233.

Acceptable. *Grātūs, ā, ūm.*

Accuse. *Accūsō, ārē, āvī, ātūm.*

Admit. *Concēdō, concēdērē, concessī, concessūm.* It is admitted. *Constāt, constārē, constitūt, impers.*

Admonish. *Admōneō, admōnērē, admōnuī, admōnītūm.*

Adorned. *Ornātūs, ā, ūm.*

Advise. *Mōneō, mōnērē, mōnuī, mōnītūm.*

After. *Post,* prep. with acc.

Against. *Contrā,* prep. with acc.; *īn,* prep. with acc. *Sometimes denoted by the Dative.* To wage against. *Infērō, inferrē, intūlī, illātūm.* G. 386.

Alba Longa. *Albā Longā, Albæ Longæ, f.*

Alexander. *Alexandēr, Alexandrī, m.*

All. *Omnīs, ē.*

Always. *Sempēr,* adv.

Among. *Intēr,* prep. with acc.

An, a. *Not to be translated, as the Latin has no article.* G. 48, 6.

Ancient. *Antīquus, ā, ūm.*

Ancus. *Ancūs, ī, m.*

Animal. *Animāl, ānimālīs, n.*

Another. *Aliūs, aliā, aliūd.* G. 151; 151, 3. *Altēr, altērā, altērūm.* G. 151.

Approve. *Prōbō, ārē, āvī, ātūm.*

Army. *Exercītūs, ūs, m.*

Arrival. *Adventūs, ūs, m.*

Ascanius. *Ascāniūs, ī, m.*

Ask. *Rōgō, ārē, āvī, ātūm; interrōgō, ārē, āvī, ātūm.*

At. *Ad,* prep. with acc.; *āpūd,* prep. with acc. *Sometimes denoted by the Locative, or by the Ablative of Place, or of Time.* G. 421; 426.

Athenian. *Athēniensīs, īs, m.* and f.

Athens. *Athēnæ, ārūm, f.* plur.

Attack. *Impētūs, ūs, m.*

Await. *Expectō, ārē, āvī, ātūm.*

Award. *Trībuō, trībuērē, trībuī, trībūtūm.*

## B.

Back — to lead back. *Rēdūcō, rēdūcērē, rēduxī, rēductūm.*

Battle. *Proeliūm, ī, n.; pugnā, ae, f.*

Battle-array. *Acīēs, ēī, f.*

Be. *Sūm, essē, fuī.*

Be able. *Possūm, possē, pōtuī.*  
G. 290, II.

Be silent. *Tāceō, tācērē, tācuī, tācītūm.*

Be subject to. *Pāreō, pārērē, pārūī, pārītūm.* G. 385.

Beautiful. *Pulchēr, pulchrā, pulchrūm.*

Because of. *Often denoted by the Ablative.* G. 416, 2.

Become. *Fīō, fiērī, factūs sūm.*  
G. 294; 362, 2, 1).

Before. *Antē, prep. with acc.*

Begin. *Coepī, coepissē.* G. 297, I.

Better. *Mēliōr, mēliūs, comparative of bōnūs.* G. 165.

Bird. *Avīs, avīs, f.*

Birthday. *Natalīs diēs, nātālīs diēī, m.*

Blame. *Vītūpērō, arē, avī, atūm.*

Book. *Lībēr, lībrī, m.*

Booty. *Praedā, ae, f.*

Boy. *Puēr, puērī, m.*

Brave. *Fortīs, ē.*

Bravely. *Fortītēr, adv.*

Bravery. *Virtūs, virtūtīs, f.*

Break, offend against. *Viōlō, arē, avī, atūm.*

Bring to a close. *Fīniō, irē, ivī, itūm.*

Brother. *Frātēr, frātrīs, m.*

Brutus. *Brūtūs, ī, m.*

Build, make. *Fāciō, fācērē, fēcī, factūm.*

By. *A, ab, prep. with abl. Often denoted by the Ablative alone.*  
G. 420.

## C.

Caesar. *Caesār, Caesārīs, m.*

Call, summon. *Vōcō, arē, avī, atūm.* To call, name. *Appellō, arē, avī, atūm.*

Camillus. *Cāmillūs, ī, m.*

Cannae. *Cannae, arūm, f. plur.*

Capua. *Cāpuā, ae, f.*

Carthage. *Carthāgō, Carthāgīnīs, f.*

Carthaginian, a Carthaginian. *Carthāgīniēnsīs, Carthāgīniēnsīs, m. and f.*

Catiline. *Cātīlīnā, ae, m.*

Cato. *Cātō, Cātōnīs, m.*

Celebrated. *Clārūs, ā, ūm.*

Certain. *Certūs, ā, ūm.*

Chaeronea. *Chaerōnēā, ae, f.*

Cicero. *Cīcērō, Cīcērōnīs, m.*

Citadel. *Arx, arcīs, f.*

Citizen. *Cīvis, cīvīs, m. and f.*

City. *Urbs, urbīs, f.*

Cleopatra. *Cleōpātrā, ae, f.*

Close — to bring to a close. *Fīniō, irē, ivī, itūm.*

Cloud. *Nūbēs, nūbīs, f.*

Coat of mail. *Lōricā, ae, f.*

Come. *Vēniō, vēnīrē, venī, ventūm.*

Come to the relief of. *Subvēniō, subvēnīrē, subvēnī, subventūm.*  
G. 386.

Commander. *Impērātōr, impērātōrīs, m.*

Common. *Commūnīs, ē.*

Conceal. *Cēlō, arē, avī, atūm.*

Concerning, *Dē, prep. with abl.*

Conquer. *Vincō, vincērē, vicī, victūm.*

Conqueror. *Victōr, victōris, m.*

Conspire. *Conjūrō, arē, avi, atūm.*

Consul. *Consul, consulis, m.*

Content. *Contentus, a, um. G. 421, III.*

Contrary to. *Contrā, prep. with acc.*

Conversation. *Sermō, sermōnis, m.*

Corinth. *Cōrinthūs, ī, f.*

Cornelius. *Corneliūs, iī, m.*

Country. *Pātriā, ae, f.*

Courage. *Virtūs, virtūtis, f.*

Crown. *Cōrōnā, ae, f.*

## D.

Daily. *Quōtidianūs, a, um.*

Danger. *Pēriculūm, ī, n.*

Daughter. *Filiā, ae, f.*

Day. *Diēs, diēi, m.*

Dear. *Cārūs, a, um.*

Death. *Mors, mortis, f.*

Declare. *Indicō, indicērē, indicī, indictūm.*

Delight. *Dēlectō, arē, avi, atūm.*

Demand. *Postulō, arē, avi, atūm.*

Demosthenes. *Dēmōsthēnēs, Dēmōsthēnis, m.*

Desirous. *Cūpidūs, a, um; avīdūs, a, um.*

Despair of. *Despērō, arē, avi, atūm, with acc. or abl.*

Did. *Often the sign of the Imperfect, or of the Perfect tense, especially in questions.*

Diligence. *Diligentiā, ae, f.*

Diligent. *Diligens, diligentis.*

Distinguished. *Clārūs, a, um.*

Divide. *Dividō, dividērē, divīsī, divīsūm.*

Do. *Faciō, facērē, fecī, factūm.*  
Often the sign of the Present tense, especially in questions.

## E.

Early, ancient. *Antiquūs, a, um.*

Easy. *Facilis, ē.*

Egypt. *Aegyptūs, ī, f.*

Eight. *Octō, indeclinable.*

Eighth. *Octāvūs, a, um.*

Enemy. *Hostis, hostis, m. and f.*

Engagement, battle. *Pugnā, ae, f.*

Enlarge. *Ampliō, arē, avi, atūm.*

Ennius. *Enniūs, iī, m.*

Epaminondas. *Epāminondas, ae, m.*

Exercise. *Exerceō, exercērē, exercuī, exercitūm.*

Exile. *Exsul, exsulis, m. and f.*

Expect. *Expectō, arē, avi, atūm.*

## F.

Fable. *Fabulā, ae, f.*

Father. *Pāter, patris, m.*

Father-in-law. *Sōcēr, sōcērī, m.*

Fear. *Tīmeō, tīmērē, tīmuī.*

Fertile. *Fertilis, ē.*

Fidelity. *Fidēs, fidei, f.*

Field. *Agēr, agrī, m.*

Fifty. *Quinquāgintā, indeclinable.*

Fight. *Pugnō, arē, avi, atūm.*

Find. *Invēniō, invēnērē, invēnī, inventūm.*

Finish. *Finiō, irē, ivī, itūm.*

Fire. *Ignis, ignis, m.*

Five. *Quinquē, indeclinable.*

Flee. *Fūgiō, fūgērē, fūgī, fūgītūm.*

Flight—to put to flight. *Fūgō, ārē, āvī, ātūm.*

Flower. *Flōs, flōris, m.*

Fly. *Vōlō, ārē, āvī, ātūm.*

Follow. *Sēquor, sēquī, sēcūtūs sūm, dep.*

Fond. *Amans, amantīs.*

Foot. *Pēs, pēdis, m.*

For. *Prō*, prep. with abl. For his (her, its) own sake. *Prop-ter sēsē (sē)*. In the sense of *because of*, or when introducing the price for which anything is bought or sold, *for* is denoted by the ablative alone; G. 413, 422; and in the sense of *for the benefit of*, by the Dative. G. 384.

Forces. *Cōpiæ, arūm, f. plur.*

Formerly. *Quondām, adv.*

Forth—to lead forth. *Edūcō, edūcērē, eduxī, eductūm.*

Fortify. *Mūniō, irē, ivī, itūm.*

Forty. *Quadrāgintā*, indeclinable.

Found. *Condō, condērē, condidī, conditūm.*

Four. *Quattuor*, indeclinable.

Fourth. *Quartūs, ā, ūm.*

Free. *Lībērō, ārē, āvī, ātūm.* G. 414, I.

Friend. *Amīcūs, ī, m.*

Friendly. *Amīcūs, ā, ūm.*

Friendship. *Amīcitiā, ae, f.*

From, away from. *A, ab*, prep. with abl. From, out of, out from. *E, ex*, prep. with abl. *From* is sometimes denoted by the Ablative alone. See G. 412; 414, 3.

Fruit. *Fructūs, ūs, m.*

## G.

Garden. *Hortūs, ī, m.*

Gaul, a Gaul. *Gallūs, ī, m.*

Gaul, the country of Gaul. *Gal-liā, ae, f.*

Gem. *Gemmā, ae, f.*

General. *Dux, dūcīs, m. and f.*

Gift. *Dōnūm, ī, n.*

Girl. *Puellā, ae, f.*

Give. *Dō, dārē, dēdī, dātūm.*

Glory. *Glōriā, ae, f.*

Glory, to glory. *Glōriōr, arī, ātūs sūm, dep.*

Gold. *Aurūm, ī, n.*

Golden. *Aureūs, ā, ūm.*

Good. *Bōnūs, ā, ūm.* G. 165.

Goodness. *Bōnitās, bōnitātis, f.*

Govern. *Rēgō, rēgērē, rexī, rec-tūm.*

Great. *Magnūs, ā, ūm.*

Greatly. *Valdē, adv.*

Greece. *Graeciā, ae, f.*

Guard. *Custōdiō, irē, ivī, itūm.*

## H.

Had. *Often the sign of the Plus-perfect tense.*

Hannibal. *Hannibāl, Hannibālīs, m.*

Happen. *Fīō, fiērī, factūs sūm.* G. 294.

Happiness. *Fēlicītās, fēlicītātis, f.*

Happy. *Beātūs, ā, ūm.*

Have. *Hābeō, hābērē, hābuī, hāb-ītūm.* Sometimes simply the sign of the Perfect tense; as, *we have loved.*

He, she, it. *Is, eā, ēd; illē, illā, illū.* The pronoun is often implied in the ending of the verb.



He himself. *Ipsě, ipsā, ipsūm.*  
 Hear. *Audiō, irē, ivi, itūm.*  
 Herald. *Praecō, praecōnis, m.*  
 Herodotus. *Hērōdōtūs, ī, m.*  
 High. *Altūs, altā, altūm.*  
 Himself. *Suī; ipsě, ipsā, ipsūm.*  
 His. *Suūs, ā, ūm.* Often to be translated by the Genitive of *is* or *illē.*  
 History. *Histōriā, ae, f.*  
 Honor. *Hōnōs* or *hōnōr, hōnōris, m.*  
 Hope. *Spēs, spēi, f.*  
 Horse. *Equūs, ī, m.*  
 Hour. *Hōrā, ae, f.*  
 How many. *Quōt, indeclinable.*

## I.

I. *Egō, meī.* See G. 446.  
 Imitate. *Imitōr, arī, atūs sūm, dep.*  
 In. *In, prep. with abl.* *In* with names of towns is generally to be translated by the Locative. G. 425. *In*, denoting cause, means, or time, is to be expressed by the Ablative alone. G. 413; 420; 429. In the reign of. Present participle of *regnō* (*arē, avī, atūm*), in Ablative Absolute.  
 In vain. *Frustrā, adv.*  
 Incite. *Incitō, arē, avī, atūm.*  
 Incursion. *Incursiō, onīs, f.*  
 Instruct. *Erūdiō, irē, ivi, itūm.*  
 Instructor. *Praeceptōr, praeceptōris, m.*  
 Into. *In, prep. with acc.*  
 Invite. *Invitō, arē, avī, atūm.*  
 Iron. *Ferrūm, ī, n.*  
 Island. *Insulā, ae, f.*

It. See *he, she, it.* *It*, expletive, when the real subject is an infinitive or clause, is not to be translated.  
 Italy. *Italīā, ae, f.*  
 Itself. *Suī; ipsě, ipsā, ipsūm.*  
 Of itself. *Pēr sē.*

## J.

Joy. *Gaudiūm, iī, n.*  
 Judge, a judge. *Jūdex, jūdīcis, m. and f.*  
 Judge, to judge. *Jūdicō, arē, avī, atūm.*  
 Justice. *Justitiā, ae, f.*

## K.

Keep. *Servō, arē, avī, atūm.* To keep one's word. *Fidēm servāre.*  
 Kindly. *Bēnignē, adv.*  
 King. *Rex, rēgis, m.*  
 Know. *Sciō, scīrē, scīvī, scītūm.*  
 Not to know. *Nesciō, irē, ivi, itūm.*  
 Knowledge. *Scientiā, ae, f.*

## L.

Lacedaemonian. *Lacēdaemōniūs, iī, m.*  
 Large. *Magnūs, ā, ūm.*  
 Latinus. *Lātīnūs, ī, m.*  
 Lavinia. *Lāvīniā, ae, f.*  
 Law. *Lex, lēgis, f.*  
 Lay waste. *Vastō, arē, avī, atūm.*  
 Lead. *Dūcō, dūcērē, duxī, ductūm.*  
 Lead back. *Rēdūcō, rēdūcērē, rēduxī, rēductūm.*

Lead out, lead forth. *Edūcō, ēdūcērē, ēduxī, ēductūm.*

Leader. *Dux, dūcis, m. and f.*

Learned. *Doctūs, ā, ūm.*

Learning. *Doctrīnā, ae, f.*

Leonidas. *Leōnidās, ae, m.*

Let. *Render by the Subjunctive or the Imperative.* See G. 483; 487, 2.

Letter. *Epistōlā, ae, f.*

Leuctra. *Leuctrā, ōrūm, n. plur.*

Liberate. *Libērō, arē, avī, atūm.* G. 414, I.

Liberty. *Lībertās, lībertātis, f.*

Life. *Vītā, ae, f.*

Light. *Lux, lūcis, f.*

Love. *Amō, arē, avī, atūm.*

## M.

Macedonia. *Mācēdōniā, ae, f.*

Magistrate. *Māgistrātūs, ūs, m.*

Mail — coat of mail. *Lōricā, ae, f.*

Make. *Fāciō, fācērē, fecī, factūm.*

Man. *Hōmō, hōmīnis, m.; vīr, vīrī, m.* The latter is used as a term of respect; *a true or worthy man, a hero.*

Mantineia. *Mantīnēdā, ae, f.*

Many. *Multī, ae, ā, plur.* How many. *Quōt, indeclinable*

Marcus. *Marciūs, iī, m.*

May. *Often to be rendered by the Present Subjunctive.*

May have. *Often to be rendered by the Perfect Subjunctive.* See G. 483; 485.

Memory. *Mēmōriā, ae, f.*

Messenger. *Nuntiūs, iī, m.*

Might, would, should. *Often to be rendered by the Imperfect Subjunctive.*

Might have, would have, should have. *Often to be rendered by the Pluperfect Subjunctive.* See G. 486.

Mina. *Mīnā, ae, f.*

Mind. *Animūs, ī, m.*

Mithridates. *Mīthridātēs, Mīthridātis, m.*

Modest. *Mōdestūs, ā, ūm.*

Money. *Pēcūniā, ae, f.*

Month. *Mēnsis, mensis, m.*

More. *Sign of the Comparative degree.*

Most. *Sign of the Superlative degree.*

Mound. *Aggēr, aggērīs, m.*

Mountain. *Mons, montīs, m.*

Must. *Often to be rendered by the Passive Periphrastic Conjugation.* See G. 234.

My. *Meūs, ā, ūm.* G. 185, note 1.

## N.

Name. *Nōmēn, nōmīnis, n.*

Naval. *Nāvālīs, ē.* Naval battle, naval engagement. *Pugnā nāvālīs.*

Never. *Nunquā, adv.*

New Carthage. *Carthāgō Nōvā, Carthāgīnis Nōvāe, f.*

Nile. *Nīlūs, ī, m.*

Noble. *Nōbilīs, ē.*

Not. *Nōn, adv.* With imperatives, *nē, adv.* Interrogative, *nonnē, adv.*

Not to know. *Nesciō, irē, ivī, itūm.*

Not yet. *Nondū, adv.*

Nothing. *Nihīl, indeclinable.* See G. 42, note.

Numa. *Nūmā, ae, m.*

## O.

O! *O*, interj.

Obey. *Pāreḡ, pārerē, pāruī, pārvītūm.*

Observe. *Servḡ, arē, avī, atūm.*

Occupy. *Occūpḡ, arē, avī, atūm.*

Of. *Denoted by the Genitive.*

See G. 393. On account of.

*Denoted by the Ablative.* G. 416.

Of itself. *Pēr sē.*

Often. *Sæpē, adv.*

Older. *Majḡr* or *majḡr nātū.*

On. *Often denoted by the Ablative of time.* G. 429.

Once. *Sēmēl, adv.*

One. *Unūs, a, ūm.* G. 175.

Oration. *Orātiḡ, orātiōnīs, f.*

Orator. *Orātḡr, orātḡrīs, m.*

Ought. *Often to be rendered by the Passive Periphrastic Conjugation.* See G. 234.

Our. *Nostḡr, trā, trūm.*

Out—to lead out. *Edūcḡ, edūcerē, eduxī, eductūm.*

Over—to preside over. *Praesūm, praessē, praefuī.* See G. 386.

## P.

Parent. *Pārens, pārentīs, m.*  
and f.

Peace. *Pax, pācis, f.*

People. *Pōpūlus, ī, m.*

Pericles. *Pērīclēs, Pērīclīs, m.*

Perseus. *Perseūs, ī, m.*

Philip. *Philippūs, ī, m.*

Philosopher. *Philōsōphūs, ī, m.*

Plan. *Consiliūm, ī, n.*

Please. *Plācēḡ, plācērē, plācuī, plācītūm.* G. 385.

Pleasing. *Grātūs, a, ūm.*

Pleasure. *Vōluptās, vōluptātīs, f.*

Plough. *Arḡ, arē, avī, atūm.*

Plunder. *Spōliḡ, arē, avī, atūm.*

See G. 414, I.

Poem. *Poēmd, poēmtīs, n.*

Porsena. *Porsēnd, ae, m.*

Practise. *Cōlḡ, cōlērē, cōluī, cul-tūm.*

Praise, to praise. *Laudḡ, arē, avī, atūm.*

Praise. *Laus, laudīs, f.*

Precept. *Praeceptūm, ī, n.*

Preceptor. *Praeceptḡr, praecep-tḡrīs, m.*

Predict. *Praedicḡ, praedicērē, praedixī, praedictūm.*

Prefer. *Praefērḡ, praeferrē, praetūli, praelātūm.* Prefer, would rather. *Mālḡ, mallē, māluī.* G. 293.

Present, a present. *Dōnūm, ī, n.*

Present, to present. *Dōnḡ, arē, avī, atūm.*

Preside over. *Praesūm, praessē, praefuī.* G. 386.

Priscus. *Priscūs, ī, m.*

Proclaim. *Prōclāmḡ, arē, avī, atūm.*

Proud. *Sūperbūs, a, ūm.*

Ptolemy. *Ptōlēmāeūs, ī, m.*

Publius. *Pūbliūs, ī, m.*

Pupil. *Discipūlus, ī, m.*

Purchase. *Emḡ, emērē, emī, emp-tūm.*

Put to flight. *Fūgḡ, arē, avī, atūm.*

Pydna. *Pydnā, ae, f.*

## Q.

Queen. *Rēgīnd, ae, f.*

## R.

- Read. *Lěgŏ, lěgěřě, lěgī, lectŭm.*  
 Receive. *Accĭpiŏ, accĭpěřě, accĕpĭ, acceptŭm.*  
 Recover. *Rěcŭpěřŏ, arě, avĭ, atŭm.*  
 Reign. *Regnŏ, arě, avĭ, atŭm.*  
 Reign — in the reign of. Present Participle of *regnŏ*, (*arě, avĭ, atŭm*), in Ablative Absolute. G. 431, 2.  
 Rejoice. *Gaudeŏ, gauděřě, gāvĭ-sŭs sŭm.*  
 Relate. *Narrŏ, arě, avĭ, atŭm.*  
 Relief — to come to the relief of. *Subvĕniŏ, subvĕnĭřě, subvĕnĭ, subventŭm.* G. 386.  
 Renew. *Instaurŏ, arě, avĭ, atŭm.*  
 Renowned. *Clārŭs, ŏ, ŭm.*  
 Republic. *Rēs pŭblică, reĭ pŭblice, f.*  
 Reside. *Habitŏ, arě, avĭ, atŭm.*  
 Return. *Rědeŏ, rědirě, rědĭ, rěditŭm.*  
 Reward. *Mercēs, mercēdis, f.*  
 Rhine. *Rhĕnŭs, ĭ, m.*  
 River. *Amnĭs, amnis, m.*  
 Roman. *Rŏmānŭs, ŏ, ŭm.*  
 Roman, a Roman. *Rŏmānŭs, ĭ, m.*  
 Rome. *Rŏmă, ae, f.*  
 Romulus. *Rŏmŭlŭs, ĭ, m.*  
 Rule, to rule. *Rěgŏ, rěgěřě, rexĭ, rectŭm.*  
 Rule. *Dŏmĭnātiŏ, dŏmĭnātiŏnis, f.*

## S.

- Safe. *Tŭtŭs, ŏ, ŭm; salvŭs, ŏ, ŭm.*  
 Safety. *Salŭs, salutĭs, f.*

- Saguntum. *Săguntŭm, ĭ, n.*  
 Sake — for his (her, its) own sake. *Proptĕr sēsē (sē).*  
 Same. *Idĕm, eadĕm, ĭdĕm.*  
 Saturnia. *Săturniă, ae, f.*  
 Save. *Servŏ, arě, avĭ, atŭm.*  
 Say. *Dĭcŏ, dĭcěřě, dixĭ, dictŭm.*  
 School. *Lŭdŭs, ĭ, m.*  
 Scipio. *Scĭpiŏ, Scĭpiŏnis, m.*  
 See. *Vĭdeŏ, vĭděřě, vĭdĭ, vĭsŭm.*  
 See that. *Cŭrŏ, arě, avĭ, atŭm.*  
 See G. 498, II.  
 Self. *Ipsĕ, ipsă, ipsŭm.*  
 Sell. *Vendŏ, venděřě, vendĭdĭ, venditŭm.*  
 Send. *Mittŏ, mittěřě, mĭsĭ, misŭm.*  
 Servius. *Serviŭs, ĭi, m.*  
 Setting. *Occāsŭs, ŭs, m.*  
 Seven. *Septĕm*, indeclinable.  
 Severely. *Grăvĭtĕr*, adv.; *acrĭtĕr*, adv.  
 Shall, will. *Signs of the Future tense.*  
 Shall have, will have. *Signs of the Future Perfect tense.*  
 Shepherd. *Pastŏr, pastŏris, m.*  
 Should, should have. See *might, might have.*  
 Sicily. *Sĭcĭliă, ae, f.*  
 Sight. *Conspectŭs, ŭs, m.*  
 Silent — to be silent. *Tăceŏ, tăcěřě, tăcŭ, tăcĭtŭm.*  
 Silver. *Argentum, ĭ, n.*  
 Sing. *Cantŏ, arě, avĭ, atŭm.*  
 Singing, a song. *Cantŭs, ŭs, m.*  
 Six. *Sex*, indeclinable.  
 Slave. *Servŭs, ĭ, m.*  
 Sleep. *Dormĭŏ, ĭrě, ĭvĭ, ĭtŭm.*  
 Small. *Parvŭs, ŏ, ŭm.* G. 165.  
 So. *Tăm*, adv.; *ĭtă*, adv.  
 Socrates. *Sŏcrătĕs, Sŏcrătĭs, m.*

Soldier. *Mīlēs, mīlītīs, m.*  
 Some, certain. *Quīdām, quae-  
 dām, quiddām or quoddām. G.*  
*190, 2.*  
 Son. *Fīliūs, iī, m. G. 51, 5.*  
 Son-in-law. *Gēnēr, gēnērī, m.*  
 Song, a song. *Carměn, carmīnīs,*  
*n. Song, singing. Cantūs, ūs,*  
*m.*  
 Spain. *Hispaniā, ae, f.*  
 Speak. *Dicō, dicērē, dixī, dic-  
 tūm.*  
 State. *Civītās, civītātīs, f.*  
 Strengthen. *Firmō, arē, avi,*  
*ātūm.*  
 Study. *Stūdiūm, iī, n.*  
 Subject — to be subject to. *Pāreō,*  
*pārērē, pāruī, pāritūm. G. 385.*  
 Succeed. *Succēdō, succēdērē, suc-  
 cessī, successūm. G. 386.*  
 Sulla. *Sullā, ae, m.*  
 Sun. *Sōl, sōlīs, m.*  
 Sunset. *Occāsūs sōlīs.*  
 Sword. *Glādiūs, iī, m.; ferrūm,*  
*ī, n., lit. iron. With fire and*  
*sword. Ferrō ignēquē.*

## T.

Take. *Cāpiō, cāpērē, cēpī, cap-  
 tūm.*  
 Talent. *Talentūm, ī, n.*  
 Tarquin. *Tarquīniūs, iī, m.*  
 Tarquinius. *Tarquīniūs, iī, m.*  
 Temple. *Templūm, ī, n.*  
 Ten. *Dēcēm, indeclinable.*  
 Terrify. *Terreō, terrērē, terrū,*  
*terrītūm.*  
 Than. *Quām.* Often omitted, in  
 which case the Ablative follows.  
 See G. 417.

That. *Illē, illā, illū; is, eā, id.*  
*That* introducing clauses de-  
 noting purpose or result is to be  
 rendered by *ūt* or *nē* with the  
 Subjunctive. See G. 497. *That*  
 after verbs of Declaring intro-  
 duces a clause to be translated  
 by the Infinitive with Subject  
 Accusative. See G. 535, I.  
 The. *Not to be translated, as the*  
*Latin has no article.* See G.  
 48, 6.  
 Theban. *Thēbānūs, ā, ūm.*  
 Their. *Suūs, ā, ūm.* Often to be  
 rendered by the Genitive of *is*  
 or *illē*.  
 There. *When expletive, as in*  
*there is, there are, not to be*  
*translated into Latin.*  
 Thermopylae. *Thermōpylāe,*  
*ārūm, f. plur.*  
 Thing. *Rēs, reī, f.*  
 Thirty. *Trīgintā, indeclinable.*  
 This. *Hīc, haec, hōc.*  
 Thou, you. *Tū, tuī.*  
 Three. *Trēs, triā. G. 175.*  
 Time. *Tempūs, tempōrīs, n.*  
 Timid. *Tīmīdūs, ā, ūm.*  
 To. *Ad, prep. with acc. To is*  
*sometimes denoted by the Da-*  
*tive, and sometimes by the Ac-*  
*cusative. See G. 382, and 384,*  
*3, 1).*  
 To-morrow. *Crās, adv.*  
 True. *Vērūs, ā, ūm.*  
 Trumpeter. *Tūbīcēn, tūbīcīnīs, m.*  
 Truth. *Vērūm, ī, n.*  
 Try. *Tentō, arē, avi, ātūm.*  
 Tullia. *Tullā, ae, f.*  
 Tullius. *Tulliūs, iī, m.*  
 Two. *Duō, duae, duō. G. 175.*  
 Tyrant. *Týrannūs, ī, m.*

## U.

Use. *Usūs, ūs, m.*

Useful. *Utilīs, ē.*

## V.

Vain — in vain. *Frustrā, adv.*

Valor. *Virtūs, virtūtīs, f.*

Valuable. *Prētiōsūs, ā, ūm.*

Victor. *Victōr, victōrīs, m.*

Victory. *Victōriā, ae, f.*

Village. *Vīcūs, ī, m.*

Violate. *Viōlō, ārē, āvī, ātūm.*

Virtue. *Virtūs, virtūtīs, f.*

## W.

Wage. *Gērō, gērērē, gessī, gessūm.*

Wage against. *Infērō, inferrē, intūlī, illātūm.* G. 386.

Walk. *Ambūlō, ārē, āvī, ātūm.*

War. *Bellūm, ī, n.*

Waste — to lay waste. *Vastō, ārē, āvī, ātūm.*

Wealth. *Dīvītiāe, ārūm, f. pl.*

Well. *Bēnē, adv.*

What? *Quī, quae, quōd? quīs, quae, quīd?* G. 454.

Where? *Ubi?* adv

Whether. *Nūm.*

Which, relative. *Quī, quae, quōd.*

Which? *Quī, quae, quōd? quīs, quae, quīd?* G. 454.

Who? *Quīs, quae, quīd?*

Whole. *Tōtūs, ā, ūm.* G. 151.

Wife. *Uxor, uxōrīs, f.*

Will, will have. See *shall, shall have.*

Winter. *Hiems, hiēmīs, f.*

Wisdom. *Sāpientiā, ae, f.*

Wise. *Sāpiens, sāpientiīs.*

Wish. *Vōlō, vellē, vōluī.* G. 293.

With. *Cūm, prep. with abl.* G. 184, 6. Often denoted by the Ablative alone. G. 419, 420.

Word. *Verbūm, ī, n.* To keep one's word, *fīdēm servārē.* (*sērvō, ārē, āvī, ātūm.*)

Would, would have. See *might, might have.* Often to be rendered by the Subjunctive.

Wound. *Vulnērō, ārē, āvī, ātūm.*

Write. *Scrībō, scrībērē, scripsī, scriptūm.*

## X.

Xenophon. *Xēnōphōn, Xēnōphontīs, m.*

## Y.

Year. *Annūs, ī, m.*

Yesterday. *Hērī, adv.*

Yet — not yet. *Nondūm, adv.*

You. *Tū, tuī.*

Your. *Tuūs, ā, ūm; vestēr, vestrā, vestrūm.*

Youth. *Jūvēnīs, jūvēnīs, m. and f.*

## TABLE OF REFERENCES.

—♦—

The grammatical references are made to the Standard Edition (1881) of the author's Latin Grammar; but for the convenience of students who may have the previous edition, this table is added, giving the corresponding sections in that edition.

Page.	Page.	Page.
1, 1 .. 15-18; 20-25. 6-13; 20-25. 19-25.	34, 85, 3 .. Rule xxviii. 426. 4 .. Rule xxxi. 431.	43, 4 .. 76, 1. 5 .. 538, 1. 6 .. 587, I. 2. 7 .. 563, 399. 8 .. 518, I. 9 .. 441, 545. 10 .. 559, 565. 11 .. 501, I. 14 .. 518, II. 15 .. 545. 17 .. 278, 3. 18 .. 292, 2; 551. 21 .. 525. 22 .. 385, 3.
2, 4, 2 .. 367.	5 .. Rule xxxii. 36, 88, 1 .. " xxxiii.	44, 2 .. 495, 2. 3 .. 545. 4 .. 518, II. 5 .. 525. 6 .. 566, II. 13 .. 489. 14 .. 545. 17 .. 418. 20 .. 414, 2.
4, 11, 2 .. Rule xxxiii.	2 .. " xxxiv.	45, 2 .. 357, I. 3 .. 525. 4 .. 419, III. 6 .. 234, 2. 8 .. 518, II.
5, 12, " "	3 .. " xxxv.	1 .. 518.
7, 20, 2 .. Rule xxxii.	37, 91, 1 .. " xxxvi.	2 .. 414, 2.
12, 34, 4 .. Rule xxxv.	2 .. " xxxvii. 480, 481.	3 .. 545.
13, 35, 2 .. 201.	3 .. Rule xxxix. 487, 488.	4 .. 518, II. 5 .. 525. 6 .. 566, II. 13 .. 489. 14 .. 545. 17 .. 418. 20 .. 414, 2.
36, 1 .. Rule xxxv.	4 .. Rule xl. 489-491.	46, 1 .. 518. 3 .. 545. 4 .. 531. 6 .. 523, II. 2. 10 .. 234. 11 .. 460, 2. 14 .. 549. 16 .. 545. 17 .. 551, I. 18 .. 431, 2. 19 .. 531. 20 .. 545, 3.
36, 2 .. " "	5 .. Rule xl. 489-491.	
15, 39, 3 .. 346, II, 1.	38, 94, 1 .. Rule xlv. 525.	
16, 43, 1 .. 200; Rule xxxv.	2 .. Rule xlviii. 535.	
18, 46, 3 .. Rule li. 582.	39, 97, 1 .. 549-551.	
22, 55, 2 .. Rule xxi. 414.	2 .. Rule xlix. 545.	
55, 3 .. Rule xxi. 414.	3 .. 540-544.	
23, 58, 2 .. 414, 5.	41, 7 .. 373, 3.	
27, 67, 1 .. 221-223.	14 .. 414, 5.	
28, 70, 1 .. 225-230.	15 .. 525.	
29, 73, 1 .. 231, 232.	42, 2 .. 552.	
73, 3 .. 367.	3 .. 297; 460, 2.	
30, 76, 2 .. Rule viii. 378.	5 .. 271, 3.	
3 .. Rule ix. 379.	9 .. 489; 494.	
32, 79, 3 .. 395, 396.	10 .. 84, 2; 115, 2.	
33, 82, 1 .. Rule xxi. 414.	12 .. 505.	
2 .. Rule xxi. 414.	15 .. 414; 100, 3.	
3 .. Rule xxii. 416.	16 .. 578, III.	
5 .. Rule xxiv. 418.	17 .. 503; 503, 2.	
34, 85, 1 .. Rule xxvi. 421.	18 .. 501, I.	
2 .. Rule xxvi. 421.	19 .. 416; 104, 1.	
	43, 1 .. 518, II.	

Page.	
46,	<sup>21</sup> . . . 525.
47,	1 . . . 518, II.
	2 . . . 396, III.
	3 . . . 367, 3.
	4 . . . 398, 4, 2).
	7 . . . 520, II.
	8 . . . 549.
	9 . . . 525; 481, II.
	10 . . . 500, 2; 234.
	11 . . . 545, 3.
	12 . . . 234.
	14 . . . 460, 2.
48,	3 . . . 518, II.
	4 . . . 414, 4.
	5 . . . 295, 3; 522, II.
	6 . . . 397, 1, (1).
	7 . . . 485, 486, 3.
	9 . . . 525.
	10 . . . 419, III.
	11 . . . 501, I.
	12 . . . 575; 384.
	13 . . . 547, I.
	14 . . . 525.
	15 . . . 346; 485.
	16 . . . 546.
	17 . . . 65; 113.
	18 . . . 379.
	20 . . . 489.
49,	1 . . . 518, II.
	2 . . . 487.
	3 . . . 492; 549, 4.
	4 . . . 419, III.
	5 . . . 419, IV.
	6 . . . 84, 1.
	7 . . . 500, 2.
	8 . . . 578, I.
	9 . . . 426.
	10 . . . 525.
	12 . . . 510, 1.
	15 . . . 419, 3.
50,	1 . . . 518, II.
	3 . . . 426.
	4 . . . 554, IV.
	5 . . . 551, I.
	8 . . . 545.
	9 . . . 414, 4.
	10 . . . 431; 431, 2.
	11 . . . 118, 1, (1).
	12 . . . 494.
	13 . . . 492, 3.
	14 . . . 271, 3.
	15 . . . 491.
51,	2 . . . 419, 2, 1).
	3 . . . 545.
	5 . . . 549.
	6 . . . 384, 2.
	7 . . . 418.
	8 . . . 444, 1 & 4.

Page.	
51,	9 . . . 133; 371, 3.
	10 . . . 531.
	12 . . . 518, II.
	13 . . . 525.
	14 . . . 563.
52,	2 . . . 426.
	3 . . . 549, 4.
	5 . . . 442, 1.
	7 . . . 213, II.
	9 . . . 273, I. 2.
	10 . . . 273, II. 1.
	12 . . . 96, 3.
53,	4 . . . 580.
	5 . . . 421, II.
	6 . . . 273, II. 1.
	8 . . . 429.
	9 . . . 525.
	11 . . . 527.
	12 . . . 491.
	13 . . . 214, I.
	14 . . . 385, 2.
	15 . . . 273, I. 1.
	16 . . . 518, II.
	18 . . . 269.
	19 . . . 518, I.
	20 . . . 578, II.
	23 . . . 578, V.
54,	2 . . . 518, II.
	3 . . . 525.
	4 . . . 131, 1; 414.
	5 . . . 269, II.; 491.
	6 . . . 273, II. 1,
	9 . . . 578, I.
	11 . . . 492, 2.
	12 . . . 273, I. 2.
	14 . . . 118, 1.
	15 . . . 527.
55,	1 . . . 441, 6.
	2 . . . 575, 1.
	3 . . . 492, 2.
	4 . . . 258, I. 3.
	6 . . . 518, II.
	7 . . . 577.
	11 . . . 431, 2.
	12 . . . 421, II.
	14 . . . 491.
	15 . . . 258, I. 2.
56,	2 . . . 261, 2.
	4 . . . 378, 1.
	5 . . . 518, II.
	6 . . . 269.
	8 . . . 260.
	9 . . . 384, II. 1.
	10 . . . 442, 1.
	12 . . . 379.
	14 . . . 421, II.
57,	2 . . . 442, 1.
	4 . . . 414, 5, 1).

Page.	
57,	6 . . . 518, II.
	8 . . . 532, 4.
	9 . . . 492, 2.
	10 . . . 258, I. 1.
	11 . . . 379, 3.
	12 . . . 577.
	13 . . . 414, 4.
	14 . . . 429.
58,	1 . . . 431, 2.
	2 . . . 235; 297.
	3 . . . 509.
	4 . . . 491.
59,	1 . . . 270, II. 1.
	2 . . . 258, I. 2.
	5 . . . 518, II.; 272
	6 . . . 258, I. 4.
	10 . . . 522, II.
	12 . . . 414, 2.
	13 . . . 492.
	14 . . . 580.
	15 . . . 518, II.
	16 . . . 258, I. 2.
	18 . . . 234.
60,	1 . . . 379.
	2 . . . 282, I.
	3 . . . 580.
	4 . . . 520, II.
	7 . . . 500.
	8 . . . 494.
	9 . . . 547, I.
	10 . . . 425.
	14 . . . 431, 2, (3).
61,	1 . . . 518, II.
	4 . . . 430, 431.
	6 . . . 419, I.
	7 . . . 577.
	8 . . . 414, 2.
	9 . . . 416.
	10 . . . 495.
	11 . . . 422, 1, 2).
	12 . . . 428.
62,	1 . . . 419, 2, 1).
	2 . . . 332, I. 4.
	3 . . . 272, I.
	5 . . . 518, II.
	6 . . . 492, 2.
	8 . . . 410, 2.
	9 . . . 273, II.
	10 . . . 414, 4.
	12 . . . 494.
	13 . . . 418.
	14 . . . 272, I. 2.
	15 . . . 545, 3.
	16 . . . 374, 4; 525.
63,	1 . . . 491.
	2 . . . 151, 4.
	3 . . . 431, 2, (1).
	4 . . . 520, II.



Page.

63, 5 .. 273, I. 2.  
 6 .. 518, II.  
 8 .. 527.  
 10 .. 414, 3.  
 11 .. 503, 2: 510.  
 13 .. 379, 1.  
 14 .. 422, 1.  
 64, 1 .. 566, II.; 580.  
 2 .. 577.  
 3 .. 494.  
 5 .. 281.  
 6 .. 518, II.  
 7 .. 500.  
 8 .. 495, 3.  
 9 .. 532, 4.  
 10 .. 525.  
 11 .. 542, 1.  
 65, 1 .. 461, 1.  
 3 .. 422, 1, 1).  
 4 .. 273, II.  
 5 .. 258, I. 1.  
 6 .. 518, II.  
 7 .. 165, 1.  
 9 .. 234.  
 11 .. 518.  
 66, 1 .. 270.  
 2 .. 518, II.  
 3 .. 492; 374, 4.  
 4 .. 234.  
 5 .. 426.  
 6 .. 531.  
 7 .. 269.  
 8 .. 492, 2.  
 9 .. 530, 1.  
 10 .. 402, 1.  
 11 .. 495, 2.  
 12 .. 272, I.  
 13 .. 272, II.  
 15 .. 434, 1.  
 67, 1 .. 418.  
 3 .. 378.  
 5 .. 491.  
 8 .. 425, 2.  
 9 .. 492, 2.  
 10 .. 518.  
 11 .. 492.  
 12 .. 431, 2 (3).  
 13 .. 442, 1.  
 68, 1 .. 399, 2.  
 2 .. 367, 3.  
 6 .. 492.  
 7 .. 500, 2.  
 9 .. 258, I. 1.  
 10 .. 269.  
 12 .. 272, I.  
 69, 1 .. 379.  
 3 .. 431, 2.  
 5 .. 426.

Page.

69, 7 .. 414, 3.  
 8 .. 264.  
 70, 1 .. 518, II.  
 2 .. 427, 3.  
 4 .. 495, 3.  
 5 .. 431, 2.  
 6 .. 396, IV.  
 71, 1 .. 305; 164.  
 2 .. 422, 1.  
 72, 1 .. 367, 3.  
 2 .. 463, 3.  
 3 .. 214, I.  
 4 .. 441, 6.  
 5 .. 518, II.  
 8 .. 587, I. 5.  
 73, 1 .. 492, 2.  
 2 .. 419, IV.  
 4 .. 398, 4.  
 5 .. 234.  
 6 .. 273, I. 2.  
 7 .. 273 II.  
 8 .. 419, 2, 1).  
 10 .. 258 I. 3.  
 11 .. 258, I. 4.  
 12 .. 270, II.  
 13 .. 430, 431.  
 14 .. 421, II.  
 74, 1 .. 270.  
 2 .. 272.  
 3 .. 426.  
 5 .. 422, 1, 1).  
 6 .. 494.  
 7 .. 292, 2: 367, 3.  
 8 .. 453; 431, 2.  
 9 .. 273, II.  
 11 .. 587, I. 2.  
 12 .. 273, II.  
 13 .. 286, I.  
 14 .. 378, 1.  
 75, 1 .. 425, 2, 2).  
 4 .. 520, II.  
 5 .. 414.  
 6 .. 430, 431.  
 7 .. 580.  
 8 .. 565, 1.  
 9 .. 425.  
 10 .. 518, II.  
 11 .. 566, I.  
 76, 1 .. 258, I. 2.  
 2 .. 260.  
 5 .. 575.  
 7 .. 518.  
 8 .. 388, 1, 2).  
 9 .. 414, 7.  
 11 .. 234.  
 12 .. 272, II.  
 14 .. 414.  
 77, 1 .. 414, 7.

Page.

77, 3 .. 414, 3.  
 5 .. 491.  
 7 .. 453; 431, 2.  
 8 .. 273, II.2.  
 9 .. 583, 2.  
 11 .. 419.  
 12 .. 261.  
 13 .. 431, 2.  
 14 .. 422, 1, 1).  
 15 .. 444, 1 & 4.  
 17 .. 575.  
 78, 3 .. 390, 2.  
 4 .. 269, II.  
 5 .. 492, 1.  
 6 .. 367, 3.  
 7 .. 270.  
 11 .. 579.  
 12 .. 272, II. -  
 79, 1 .. 494.  
 2 .. 418.  
 4 .. 518.  
 5 .. 273, II.  
 6 .. 281.  
 7 .. 422, 1, 1).  
 8 .. 378, 1.  
 80, 2 .. 414, 7.  
 3 .. 371, 4.  
 4 .. 518, II.  
 5 .. 492, 4.  
 7 .. 492, 2.  
 81, 4 .. 422, 1, 1).  
 5 .. 419, IV.  
 6 .. 418.  
 7 .. 234; 482, 2.  
 8 .. 518.  
 9 .. 371, 4.  
 12 .. 549, 4.  
 13 .. 569.  
 14 .. 525.  
 82, 1 .. 492, 2.  
 2 .. 495, 3.  
 4 .. 429.  
 5 .. 578, V.  
 6 .. 549.  
 7 .. 575.  
 8 .. 500.  
 11 .. 397, 2.  
 12 .. 258, I. 1.  
 13 .. 491.  
 14 .. 414, 3.  
 15 .. 271, 3.  
 17 .. 492, 4.  
 18 .. 495, 2.  
 83, 1 .. 128, 371, 4.  
 3 .. 492, 2; 461.  
 8 .. 527.  
 9 .. 518.  
 13 .. 545, 3.

Page.	
83,	<sup>14</sup> . . 495
	<sup>16</sup> . . 422, 1, 1).
	<sup>17</sup> . . 482, 2.
	<sup>18</sup> . . 414, 4.
84,	<sup>1</sup> . . 551, 3.
	<sup>3</sup> . . 495, 3.
	<sup>4</sup> . . 545, 3.
	<sup>6</sup> . . 414, 2.
85,	<sup>1</sup> . . 491.
	<sup>3</sup> . . 165, 1.
	<sup>4</sup> . . 378.
	<sup>8</sup> . . 414; 705, II.
	<sup>9</sup> . . 396, V.
	<sup>11</sup> . . 273, II.
	<sup>12</sup> . . 278, 2.
86,	<sup>1</sup> . . 425, 3.
	<sup>2</sup> . . 414, 3.
	<sup>4</sup> . . 494.
	<sup>5</sup> . . 419, I.
	<sup>6</sup> . . 419, III.
	<sup>8</sup> . . 269.
	<sup>9</sup> . . 429.
	<sup>11</sup> . . 235.
87,	<sup>1</sup> . . 545, 3.
	<sup>3</sup> . . 569.
	<sup>5</sup> . . 414, 4.
	<sup>6</sup> . . 518, II.
	<sup>7</sup> . . 495, 1.
88,	<sup>2</sup> . . 335, 4.
	<sup>3</sup> . . 434, 1.
	<sup>4</sup> . . 523, 3, 2).
	<sup>5</sup> . . 234.
	<sup>7</sup> . . 532, 4.
	<sup>8</sup> . . 549.
89,	<sup>3</sup> . . 495, 2.
	<sup>4</sup> . . 378, 1.
	<sup>6</sup> . . 419, I.
	<sup>8</sup> . . 414, 7.
	<sup>9</sup> . . 419, 2.
90,	<sup>1</sup> . . 563.
	<sup>4</sup> . . 518, I.
	<sup>5</sup> . . 414, 4.
	<sup>6</sup> . . 399, 2, 2).
	<sup>7</sup> . . 428.
	<sup>8</sup> . . 579, V.
	<sup>9</sup> . . 587, I. 5.
	<sup>10</sup> . . 575.
	<sup>11</sup> . . 269.
	<sup>12</sup> . . 494.
	<sup>13</sup> . . 565, 1.
	<sup>14</sup> . . 379.
91,	<sup>2</sup> . . 414, 3.
	<sup>3</sup> . . 518, II.
	<sup>6</sup> . . 429.
	<sup>8</sup> . . 450, 2. (1).
	<sup>9</sup> . . 580.
	<sup>10</sup> . . 545, 1.
	<sup>11</sup> . . 414, 2.

Page.	
91,	<sup>13</sup> . . 486, 5.
	<sup>14</sup> . . 399, 2, 2).
92,	<sup>1</sup> . . 385; 575.
	<sup>2</sup> . . 425, 2.
	<sup>4</sup> . . 399, 2, 2).
	<sup>5</sup> . . 275, I.
	<sup>11</sup> . . 442, 1.
	<sup>13</sup> . . 575; 391, 1.
	<sup>16</sup> . . 492, 3.
	<sup>18</sup> . . 545, 3.
93,	<sup>1</sup> . . 578, V.
	<sup>3</sup> . . 518, II.
	<sup>4</sup> . . 486, 4.
	<sup>6</sup> . . 165, 1.
	<sup>8</sup> . . 419, I.
	<sup>9</sup> . . 434, 1.
94,	<sup>1</sup> . . 492, 4.
	<sup>3</sup> . . 272, I.
	<sup>4</sup> . . 429.
	<sup>5</sup> . . 494.
	<sup>9</sup> . . 371, 4.
	<sup>15</sup> . . 525.
	<sup>16</sup> . . 367, 3.
	<sup>17</sup> . . 492.
95,	<sup>1</sup> . . 563.
	<sup>4</sup> . . 379.
	<sup>5</sup> . . 396, III.
	<sup>6</sup> . . 498.
	<sup>7</sup> . . 545, 1.
	<sup>8</sup> . . 273, I.
	<sup>12</sup> . . 491.
	<sup>13</sup> . . 273, I.
96,	<sup>4</sup> . . 565, 1.
	<sup>5</sup> . . 494.
	<sup>7</sup> . . 578, V.
	<sup>8</sup> . . 214, I. 1.
	<sup>9</sup> . . 518, I.
97,	<sup>1</sup> . . 434, 1.
	<sup>2</sup> . . 547.
	<sup>3</sup> . . 378.
	<sup>4</sup> . . 419, III.
	<sup>5</sup> . . 494.
	<sup>6</sup> . . 501, I.

## Suggestions.

99,	v. . . 345, 1.
100,	vi. . . 345, II., III.
101,	xi. . . 345, I.
	“ 1 . . 347, 350.
102,	“ 2 . . 352.
	“ 3 . . 354-356.
	xiii. . . 345, II.
	“ 1 . . 357.
	“ 3 . . 345, 2.
	xiv. 5 . . 353.
103,	xv. . . 345, III.
	xvi. 1 . . 345, III.
	xviii.2 . . 313, II.

Page.	
103,	xviii. . . 219, I., xxxv.
104,	xviii.5 . . xxxii.
	6 . . 491.
	7 . . 460, 2, xxxv.
	“ . . 571-581.
106,	xx. . . 525.
	“ 3) . . 527.
	“ 4) . . 531.
	“ 5) . . 501, 494, 495.
	“ 6) . . 498, 499.
	“ 3,1) . . 501.
107,	“ 3,2) . . 500, 494.
	xxv. . . 539.
	“ 2 . . 545, 1.

## Notes.

109,	9, 12 . . 593.
110,	15, 1 . . xxxiii.
	22, 15 . . 602, II. 3.
	23, 11 . . 384, 2.
	15 . . 384, 2.
111,	25, 8 . . 594.
	37, 2 . . 184, 4.
	5 . . xxxiii.
112,	47, 22 . . 598, 3.
	53, 13 . . 600.
	16 . . 598, 3.
113,	54, 17 . . 346, 1; 584.
	56, 20 . . xxi.
	60, 11 . . 196, I. 2.
	12 . . 414, 5.
	68, 8 . . 414, 5.
	23 . . 196, I. 2.
	71, 4 . . 594, I.
114,	77, 11 . . viii.
	86, 6 . . 421, II.
	87, 2 . . 421, II, 51, 6.
115,	89, 17 . . 273.
	92, 5 . . 487.
	11 . . 602, III. 2.
	95, 6 . . 585, 1.
116,	98, 5 . . 549, 4, 1).
	99, 2 . . 528.
	100, . . 357, 1.
	101, . . 396, 2, 3).
	103, . . 589, 590.
	104, . . 525, 1.
117,	108, . . 530, 1.
	109, . . 518, II.; 367, 3.
	110, . . 579.





# STANDARD LATIN SERIES.

---

## Harkness's Standard Latin Grammar.

"The most complete, philosophical, and attractive Grammar ever written." Adapted to all grades. 12mo. Introduction price, \$1.12.

## Harkness's New Latin Reader.

Especially adapted for use with the "Standard Latin Grammar." 12mo. Introduction price, 87 cents.

## Harkness's Complete Course in Latin for the First Year.

Comprising an Outline of Latin Grammar and Progressive Exercises in Reading and Writing Latin, with Frequent Practice in Reading at Sight. Designed to serve as a complete introductory book in Latin—no grammar being required. 12mo. Introduction price, \$1.12.

## Harkness's Cæsar's Commentaries.

New Pictorial Edition. With full Dictionary, Life of Cæsar, Map of Gaul, Plans of Battles, Outline of the Roman Military System, etc., and Notes to the author's Standard Latin Grammar. Containing numerous colored plates, showing the movements of armies, military uniforms, arms, standards, etc., which, in point of beauty, are superior to any edition of Cæsar yet published. 12mo. Introduction price, \$1.20.

## Harkness's Cicero's Orations.

With full Notes, Vocabulary, etc. 12mo. Introduction price, \$1.22.

## Harkness's Course of Latin Prose Authors.

New Pictorial Edition. With full Notes and Dictionary. The work contains four books of "Cæsar's Commentaries," the "Cati-line" of Sallust, and eight of Cicero's Orations. 12mo. Introduction price, \$1.40.

## Frieze's Editions of Vergil.

THE ÆNEID, with Notes only. 12mo. \$1.40.

THE ÆNEID, with Notes and Dictionary. 12mo. \$1.30.

SIX BOOKS OF THE ÆNEID, GEORGICS, AND BUCOLICS,  
with Notes and Dictionary. 12mo. \$1.30.

VERGIL COMPLETE, with Notes and Dictionary. 12mo. \$1.60.

Sallust's Jugurthine War with full Explanatory Notes, References to Harkness's Standard Latin Grammar, and a copious Latin-English Dictionary. By CHARLES GEORGE HERBERMAN. 12mo. Introduction price, \$1.12.

(SEE NEXT PAGE.)

## STANDARD LATIN SERIES—*Continued.*

---

### Cornelius Nepos.

Prepared expressly for the Use of Students Learning to Read at Sight. With Notes, Vocabulary, Index of Proper Names, and Exercises for Translation into Latin. Illustrated by numerous Cuts. By THOMAS B. LINDSAY, Ph. D., Professor of Latin in the Boston University. 12mo. Introduction price, \$1.22.

THE SAME, for Sight-Reading in Schools and Colleges, with English-Latin Exercises and Index of Proper Names. By THOMAS B. LINDSAY. 12mo. Introduction price, \$1.00.

### Selections from the Poems of Ovid.

With Notes. By J. L. LINCOLN, LL. D., Professor of Latin in Brown University. The text is very carefully annotated and references made to Harkness's Standard Grammar. 12mo. Introduction price, \$1.00.

THE SAME. With Notes and Vocabulary. 12mo. Introduction price, \$1.22.

### Livy.

Selections from the First Five Books, together with the Twenty-first and Twenty-second Books entire; with a Plan of Rome, a Map of the Passage of Hannibal, and English Notes for the Use of Schools. By J. L. LINCOLN, LL. D. 12mo. Introduction price, \$1.22.

### Horace.

With English Notes, for the Use of Schools and Colleges. By J. L. LINCOLN, LL. D. 12mo. Introduction price, \$1.22.

### Sallust's Jugurtha and Catiline.

With Notes and a Vocabulary. By NOBLE BUTLER and MINARD STURGUS. 12mo. Introduction price, \$1.22.


### Germania and Agricola of Tacitus.

With Notes, for Colleges. By W. S. TYLER, Professor of the Greek and Latin Languages in Amherst College. 12mo. Introduction price, 87 cents.

---

*Mailed, post-paid, for examination, at introduction prices. Send for full descriptive circulars.*

D. APPLETON & CO., Publishers,  
New York, Boston, Chicago, Atlanta, San Francisco











UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY  
BERKELEY

Return to desk from which borrowed.  
This book is DUE on the last date stamped below.

23 Jan '50 J R

23 Jan '50 M W

49 (B7146s16) 476

Oriental, Greek. See ~~XXXXXXXX~~

Owen, John L. Acts of the Apostles, in Greek. With Lexicon. 12mo.

— Anabasis of Xenophon. With Notes and References to Crosby's, Hadley's, and Kuhner's Grammars. 12mo.

YB 00231

STANDARD CL

U. C. BERKELEY LIBRARIES



C045912361

Owen, John L. Cyropædia of X  
12mo.

— — Greek Reader. 12mo.

— — Homer's Iliad. With No

— — Homer's Odyssey. With

— — Thucydides. With Notes, Map, etc. 12mo.

Plato. See TYLER.

Plutarch. See HACKETT and TYLER.

Robbins's Memorabilia of Xenophon. With Notes. Revised edition. 12mo.

Robinson, Edward. See HAHN.

Silber, William B. Progressive Lessons in Greek. With Notes and Refer-  
ences to the Grammars of Sophocles, Hadley, and Crosby. Also, Vocabulary  
and Epitome of Greek Grammar, for Beginners. 12mo.

Smead, M. J. The Antigone of Sophocles. With Notes. 12mo.

— — The I, II, III Philippics of Demosthenes. With Historical Introduc-  
tions, and Notes. New, enlarged edition. 12mo.

Sophocles. See CROSBY, H., and SMEAD.

Thucydides. See OWEN.

Tyler, W. S. Plato's Apology and Crito. With

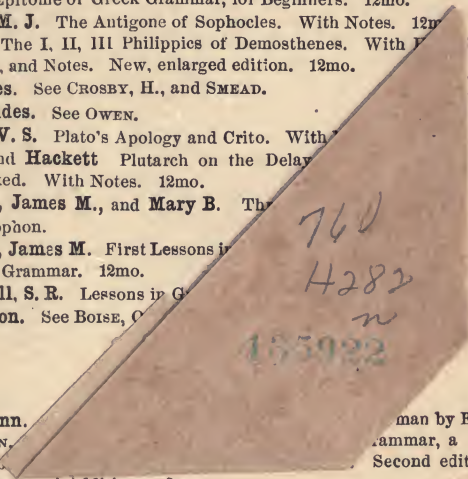
Tyler and Hackett Plutarch on the Delay in finishing the  
Wicked. With Notes. 12mo.

Whiton, James M., and Mary B. The for Reading  
Xenophon.

Whiton, James M. First Lessons in  
Hadley's Grammar. 12mo.

Winchell, S. R. Lessons in G

Xenophon. See BOISE, C



Uhlemann.

man by ENOCH HUTCH-  
INSON, Grammar, a Chrestomathy  
and L. Second edition, with Cor  
rections and Additions. 8vo.

HEBREW.

Gesenius. Hebrew Grammar. Edited by RODIGER. Translated from the last  
(the seventeenth) German edition by Conant. With an Index. 8vo.

D. APPLETON & CO., Publishers,  
NEW YORK, BOSTON, CHICAGO, ATLANTA, SAN FRANCISCO

